### **INSTRUCTIONS**

**ABOUT IDOT PROPOSALS:** All proposals are potential bidding proposals. Each proposal contains all certifications and affidavits, a proposal signature sheet and a proposal bid bond.

### **PREQUALIFICATION**

Any contractor who desires to become pre-qualified to bid on work advertised by IDOT must submit the properly completed pre-qualification forms to the Bureau of Construction no later than 4:30 p.m. prevailing time twenty-one days prior to the letting of interest. This pre-qualification requirement applies to first time contractors, contractors renewing expired ratings, contractors maintaining continuous pre-qualification or contractors requesting revised ratings. To be eligible to bid, existing pre-qualification ratings must be effective through the date of letting.

### WHO CAN BID?

Bids will be accepted from only those companies that request and receive written Authorization to Bid from IDOT's Central Bureau of Construction. This does not apply to Small Business Set-Asides.

### **REQUESTS FOR AUTHORIZATION TO BID**

Contractors wanting to bid on items included in a particular letting must submit the properly completed "Request for Authorization to Bid/or Not For Bid Status" (BDE 124) and the ORIGINAL "Affidavit of Availability" (BC 57) to the proper office no later than 4:30 p.m. prevailing time, three (3) days prior to the letting date. This does not apply to Small Business Set-Asides.

WHAT CONSTITUTES WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION TO BID?: When a prospective prime bidder submits a "Request for Authorization to Bid/or Not For Bid Status" (BDE 124) he/she must indicate at that time which items are being requested For Bidding purposes. Only those items requested For Bidding will be analyzed. After the request has been analyzed, the bidder will be issued an Authorization to Bid or Not for Bid Report, approved by the Central Bureau of Construction that indicates which items have been approved For Bidding. If Authorization to Bid cannot be approved, the Authorization to Bid or Not for Bid Report will indicate the reason for denial.

**ABOUT AUTHORIZATION TO BID:** Firms that have not received an Authorization to Bid or Not For Bid Report within a reasonable time of complete and correct original document submittal should contact the department as to the status. Firms unsure as to authorization status should call the Prequalification Section of the Bureau of Construction at the number listed at the end of these instructions. These documents must be received three days before the letting date.

**ADDENDA AND REVISIONS:** It is the bidder's responsibility to determine which, if any, addenda or revisions pertain to any project they may be bidding. Failure to incorporate all relevant addenda or revisions may cause the bid to be declared unacceptable.

Each addendum or revision will be included with the Electronic Plans and Proposals. Addenda and revisions will also be placed on the Addendum/Revision Checklist and each subscription service subscriber will be notified by e-mail of each addendum and revision issued.

The Internet is the Department's primary way of doing business. The subscription server e-mails are an added courtesy the Department provides. It is suggested that bidders check IDOT's website at <a href="http://www.dot.il.gov/desenv/delett.html">http://www.dot.il.gov/desenv/delett.html</a> before submitting final bid information.

### IDOT IS NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY E-MAIL FAILURES.

Addenda questions may be directed to the Plans and Contracts Office at (217)782-7806 or <a href="mailto:D&Econtracts@dot.il.gov">D&Econtracts@dot.il.gov</a>

Technical questions about downloading these files may be directed to Tim Garman at (217)524-1642 or <a href="mailto:Timothy.Garman@illinois.gov">Timothy.Garman@illinois.gov</a>.

### **BID SUBMITTAL GUIDELINES AND CHECKLIST**

In an effort to eliminate confusion and standardize the bid submission process the Contracts Office has created the following guidelines and checklist for submitting bids.

This information has been compiled from questions received from contractors and from inconsistencies noted on submitted bids. If you have additional questions please refer to the contact information listed below.

**ABOUT SUBMITTING BIDS**: It is recommended that bidders deliver bid proposals in person to ensure they arrive at the proper location prior to the time specified for the receipt of bids. Any proposals received at the place of letting after the time specified will not be read.

### STANDARD GUIDELINES FOR SUBMITTING BIDS

- All pages should be single sided.
- Use the Cover Page that is provided in the Bid Proposal (posted on the IDOT Web Site) as the first page of your submitted bid. This page has the Item number in the upper left-hand corner and lines provided for your company name and address in the upper right-hand corner.
- Do not use report covers, presentation folders or special bindings and do not staple multiple times on left side like a book. Use only 1 staple in the upper left hand corner. Make sure all elements of your bid are stapled together including the bid bond or guaranty check (if required).
- Do not include any certificates of eligibility, your authorization to bid, Addendum Letters or affidavit of availability.
- Do not include the Subcontractor Documentation with your bid (pages i iii and pages a g). This documentation is required only after you are awarded the contract.
- Use the envelope cover sheet (provided with the proposal) as the cover for the proposal envelope.
- Do not rely on overnight services to deliver your proposal prior to 10 AM on letting day. It will not be read if it is delivered after 10 AM.
- Do not submit your Substance Abuse Prevention Program (SAPP) with your bid. If you are awarded the contract this form is to be submitted to the district engineer at the pre-construction conference.

Use the following checklist to ensure completeness and the correct order in assembling your bid

| ☐ Cover page followed by the Pay Items. If you are using special software or CBID to generate your schedule of prices, do not include the blank schedule of prices.   |
|---|
| ☐ Page 4 (Item 9) – Check "YES" if you will use a subcontractor(s). Include the subcontractor(s) name, address and the dollar amount (if over \$25,000). If you will use subcontractor(s) but are uncertain who or the dollar amount; check "YES" but leave the lines blank.          |
| ☐ <b>After page 4, I</b> nsert your Cost Adjustments for Steel, Bituminous and Fuel (if applicable), and your State Board of Elections certificate of registration.   |
| ☐ Page 10 (Paragraph J) – Check "YES" or "NO" whether your company has any business in Iran.  |
| ☐ Page 10 (Paragraph K) – List the Union Local Name and number or certified training programs that you have in place. Do not include certificates with your bid. Keep the certificates in your office in case they are requested by IDOT.   |
| ☐ Page 11 (Paragraph L) - Insert a copy of your State Board of Elections certificate of registration after page 4 of the bid proposal. Only include the page that has the date stamp on it. Do not include any other certificates or forms showing that you are an Illinois business. |
| ☐ Page 11 (Paragraph M) – Indicate if your company has hired a lobbyist in connection with the job for which you are submitting the bid proposal.   |
| ☐ Page 12 (Paragraph C) – This is a work sheet to determine if a completed Form A is required. It is not part of the form and you do not need to make copies for each Form A that is filled out   |

| Copies of the Forms can be used and only need to be changed when the financial inform certification signature and date must be original for each letting. Do not staple the forms  | nation changes. The          |
|--|------------------------------|
| If you answered "NO" to all of the questions in Paragraph C (page 12), complete the first with your company information and then sign and date the Not Applicable statement on p   |                              |
| ■ Page 18 (Form B) - If you check "YES" to having other current or pending contracts ithe phrase, "See Affidavit of Availability on file".   | t is acceptable to use       |
| ☐ Page 20 (Workforce Projection) – Be sure to include the Duration of the Project. It the phrase "Per Contract Specifications".  | is acceptable to use         |
| ☐ <b>Bid Bond</b> – Submit your bid bond using the current Bid Bond Form provided in the properties of Attorney page should be stapled to the Bid Bond. If you are using an elect your bid bond number on the form and attach the Proof of Insurance printed from the Su | tronic bond, include         |
| ☐ <b>Disadvantaged Business Utilization Plan and/or Good Faith Effort</b> – The last item be the DBE Utilization Plan (SBE 2026), DBE Participation Statement (SBE 2025) and so If you have documentation for a Good Faith Effort, it should follow the SBE Forms.       |                              |
|  |                              |
|  |                              |
| The Bid Letting is now available in streaming Audio/Video from the IDOT Web Site will be placed on the main page of the current letting on the day of the Letting. The streat 10 AM. The actual reading of the bids does not begin until approximately 10:20 AM.         |                              |
| Following the Letting, the As-Read Tabulation of Bids will be posted by the end of the da link on the main page of the current letting.  | y. You will find the         |
|  |                              |
| QUESTIONS: pre-letting up to execution of the contract   |                              |
| Contractor/Subcontractor pre-qualificationSmall Business, Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE)  | 217-785-4611<br>217-785-0230 |
| QUESTIONS: following contract execution  |                              |
| Including Subcontractor documentation, paymentsRailroad Insurance  | 217-782-3413<br>217-785-0275 |
|  |                              |

43

| Proposal Submitted By |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| Name                  |  |
| Address               |  |
| City                  |  |

### Letting August 3, 2012

### NOTICE TO PROSPECTIVE BIDDERS

This proposal can be used for bidding purposes by only those companies that request and receive written AUTHORIZATION TO BID from IDOT's Central Bureau of Construction. This does not apply to Small Business Set-Asides.

**BIDDERS NEED NOT RETURN THE ENTIRE PROPOSAL** 

## Notice to Bidders, Specifications, Proposal, Contract and Contract Bond



Springfield, Illinois 62764

Contract No. 63667 KANE County Section 00-00259-00-BT Route FAP 336 (Randall Road) Project TE-00D1(805) District 1 Construction Funds

| PLEASE MARK THE APPROPRIATE BOX BELOW:               |  |
|--|--|
| ☐ A <u>Bid</u> <u>Bond</u> is included.              |  |
| ☐ A Cashier's Check or a Certified Check is included |  |
|  |  |

| Prepared by | F  |
|-------------|----|
| Checked by  | Į. |

### Page intentionally left blank



### **PROPOSAL**

### TO THE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

**District 1 Construction Funds** 

| Proposal of  |  |
|--|--|
| axpayer Identification Number (Mandatory)  |  |
| for the improvement identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:                      |  |
| Contract No. 63667  KANE County Section 00-00259-00-BT  Project TE-00D1(805)  Route FAP 336 (Randall Road) |  |

Construct a pedestrian tunnel under Randall Road and a pedestrian path to connect the South Street bike lanes with the pedestrian path on the west side of Randall Road in the City of Geneva.

2. The undersigned bidder will furnish all labor, material and equipment to complete the above described project in a good and workmanlike manner as provided in the contract documents provided by the Department of Transportation. This proposal will become part of the contract and the terms and conditions contained in the contract documents shall govern performance and payments.

BD 353A (Rev. 12/2005)

- ASSURANCE OF EXAMINATION AND INSPECTION/WAIVER. The undersigned further declares that he/she has carefully examined the proposal, plans, specifications, addenda form of contract and contract bond, and special provisions, and that he/she has inspected in detail the site of the proposed work, and that he/she has familiarized themselves with all of the local conditions affecting the contract and the detailed requirements of construction, and understands that in making this proposal he/she waives all right to plead any misunderstanding regarding the same.
- **EXECUTION OF CONTRACT AND CONTRACT BOND.** The undersigned further agrees to execute a contract for this work and present the same to the department within fifteen (15) days after the contract has been mailed to him/her. The undersigned further agrees that he/she and his/her surety will execute and present within fifteen (15) days after the contract has been mailed to him/her contract bond satisfactory to and in the form prescribed by the Department of Transportation, in the penal sum of the full amount of the contract, guaranteeing the faithful performance of the work in accordance with the terms of the contract.
- PROPOSAL GUARANTY. Accompanying this proposal is either a bid bond on the department form, executed by a corporate surety company satisfactory to the department, or a proposal guaranty check consisting of a bank cashier's check or a properly certified check for not less than 5 per cent of the amount bid or for the amount specified in the following schedule:

| <u>A</u>    | mount o | of Bid      | Proposal<br><u>Guaranty</u> | <u>Am</u>    | ount c | Proposal<br><u>Guaranty</u> |
|-------------|---------|-------------|-----------------------------|--------------|--------|-----------------------------|
| Up to       |         | \$5,000     | \$150                       | \$2,000,000  | to     | \$3,000,000 \$100,000       |
| \$5,000     | to      | \$10,000    | \$300                       | \$3,000,000  | to     | \$5,000,000 \$150,000       |
| \$10,000    | to      | \$50,000    | \$1,000                     | \$5,000,000  | to     | \$7,500,000 \$250,000       |
| \$50,000    | to      | \$100,000   | \$3,000                     | \$7,500,000  | to     | \$10,000,000 \$400,000      |
| \$100,000   | to      | \$150,000   | \$5,000                     | \$10,000,000 | to     | \$15,000,000 \$500,000      |
| \$150,000   | to      | \$250,000   | \$7,500                     | \$15,000,000 | to     | \$20,000,000\$600,000       |
| \$250,000   | to      | \$500,000   | \$12,500                    | \$20,000,000 | to     | \$25,000,000\$700,000       |
| \$500,000   | to      | \$1,000,000 | \$25,000                    | \$25,000,000 | to     | \$30,000,000\$800,000       |
| \$1,000,000 | to      | \$1,500,000 | \$50,000                    | \$30,000,000 | to     | \$35,000,000\$900,000       |
| \$1.500.000 | to      | \$2.000.000 | \$75.000                    | over         |        | \$35.000.000 \$1.000.000    |

Bank cashier's checks or properly certified checks accompanying proposals shall be made payable to the Treasurer, State of Illinois, when the state is awarding authority; the county treasurer, when a county is the awarding authority; or the city, village, or town treasurer, when a city, village, or town is the awarding authority.

If a combination bid is submitted, the proposal guaranties which accompany the individual proposals making up the combination will be considered as also covering the combination bid.

The amount of the proposal guaranty check is \_\_\_ ). If this proposal is accepted and the undersigned shall fail to execute a contract bond as required herein, it is hereby agreed that the amount of the proposal guaranty shall become the property of the State of Illinois, and shall be considered as payment of damages due to delay and other causes suffered by the State because of the failure to execute said contract and contract bond; otherwise, the bid bond shall become void or the proposal guaranty check shall be returned to the undersigned.

Attach Cashier's Check or Certified Check Here

| In the event that one proposal guaranty check is intended to cover two or more proposals, the amount must be equal to the sum        |
|--|
| of the proposal guaranties which would be required for each individual proposal. If the guaranty check is placed in another proposal |
| state below where it may be found.   |

The proposal guaranty check will be found in the proposal for:

Section No. \_\_\_

County \_\_\_

Mark the proposal cover sheet as to the type of proposal guaranty submitted.

-3-

|   |  | RETURN WITH BID   |  |
|---|--|---|--|
| combir<br>combir<br>proport   | ation, he/sh<br>ation bid sp<br>ion to the bi  | <b>DS.</b> The undersigned further agrees that if awarded the contract e will perform the work in accordance with the requirements becified in the schedule below, and that the combination bid disubmitted for the same. If an error is found to exist in the grown a combination, the combination bid shall be corrected as provided.   | of each individual proposal comprisir<br>shall be prorated against each sect<br>ss sum bid for one or more of the indi   |
|   | comprisi   | combination bid is submitted, the schedule below must be only the combination.  Ite bids are submitted for one or more of the sections comp   |  |
|   | combina  | tion bid must be submitted for each alternate.  Schedule of Combination Bids  |  |
| ombinati  | <u></u>  | Scriedule of Combination Blus   | Combination Bid  |
| No.   | J11  | Sections Included in Combination  | Dollars Cents  |
|   |  |   |  |
|   |  |   |  |
|   |  |   |  |
|   |  |   |  |
|   |  |   |  |
| schedu<br>all exte<br>schedu<br>is an e<br>will be<br>The sc<br>provide | le of prices ensions and le are approror in the exmade only for definition of the exmade only for delsewhere | RICES. The undersigned bidder submits herewith, in accordator the items of work for which bids are sought. The unit prices summations have been made. The bidder understands the ximate and are provided for the purpose of obtaining a gross stension of the unit prices, the unit prices shall govern. Payment or actual quantities of work performed and accepted or material antities of work to be done and materials to be furnished may in the contract. | s bid are in U.S. dollars and cents, an<br>at the quantities appearing in the bid<br>um for the comparison of bids. If ther<br>to the contractor awarded the contract<br>als furnished according to the contract<br>oe increased, decreased or omitted a |
| provide<br>busine:  | s that a pe<br>ss in the Sta   | rson (other than an individual acting as a sole proprietor) m<br>te of Illinois prior to submitting the bid.  |  |
|   | rvices of a  | subcontractor will or may be used.  |  |
| The se  |  |   |  |
| Ch  |  | Yes □<br>No □   |  |

10. **EXECUTION OF CONTRACT**: The Department of Transportation will, in accordance with the rules governing Department procurements, execute the contract and shall be the sole entity having the authority to accept performance and make payments under the contract. Execution of the contract by the Chief Procurement Officer or the State Purchasing Officer is for approval of the procurement process and execution of the contract by the Department. Neither the Chief Procurement Officer nor the State Purchasing Officer shall be responsible for administration of the contract or determinations respecting performance or payment there under except as otherwise permitted in the Illinois Procurement Code.

STATE JOB #- C-91-586-09 PPS NBR -

KANE NAME CODE

00-00259-00-BT

SECTION NUMBER

## ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION SCHEDULE OF PRICES CONTRACT NUMBER - 63667

ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECMR003 PAGE RUN DATE - 07/02/12 RUN TIME - 184300

PROJECT NUMBER

ROUTE FAP 336

| TIEM  |                     |                       |              |              |           | -     |                      |                 |
|---|---------------------|-----------------------|--------------|--------------|-----------|-------|----------------------|-----------------|
| BER   | !<br>!              | ;<br>;<br>;<br>;<br>; | 1            | <br>         | 00        | FOOT  | NUM RAILING SPL      | X008691         |
| BER   | ]<br> <br>          |                       |              |              | 14.000 X  | TON   | IMESTONE OUTCROPPING | 08690           |
| BER         PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION         QUANTITY         QUANTITY         UNIT PRICE         TOTAL PRICE           2916         T-CELTIS OCCID         2         EACH         3.000         X         =         -  | 1                   | 1 1 1                 | <br>   <br>! |              | 140.000 X | F00T  | ONC JACK PIPE TUNNEL | 008689          |
| EEM         PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION         QUANTITY         UNIT PRICE         TOTAL PRICE           2916         T-CELTIS OCCID         2         EACH         3.000 X         =           4624         T-GLEDIT TRI IN         3         EACH         2.000 X         =           5670         T-OSTRYA VIRG CL         8'         EACH         1.000 X         =           4166         T-MALUS PF CL         6'         EACH         2.000 X         =           5812         S-RHUS AROMA GRO 2 BB         EACH         18.000 X         =           5930         S-RHUS CP LAT MRTN 3'         EACH         6.000 X         =           2990         P LORNAMENT T GAL P         UNIT T 1.600 X         =           2993         P LORNAMENT T 3G P         UNIT 1.600 X         =           2993         P LORNAMENT T 3G P         UNIT 1.600 X         =           2993         P LORNAMENT T 3G P         UNIT 1.600 X         =           2993         P LORNAMENT T 3G P         UNIT 1.600 X         =           2993         P LORNAMENT T 3G P         UNIT 1.600 X         =           2993         P LORNAMENT T 3G P         UNIT 1.600 X         =           2993         P LORNAMENT T 3G P   | 1<br>1<br>          |                       | ! !<br>  1   |              | 4.000 X   | EACH  | EMP INFO SIGN        | 08645           |
| EM         PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION         UNIT OF MEASURE         QUANTITY         UNIT PRICE         TOTAL PRICE           2916         T-CELTIS OCCID         2         EACH         3.000 X         =         -  | 1<br>1<br>1         |                       |              |              | 134.000   | SQ YD | TAIN CONC STRUCTURES | 7023            |
| EM         PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION         UNIT OF MEASURE         QUANTITY         UNIT PRICE         TOTAL PRICE           2916         T-CELTIS OCCID         2         EACH         3.000 X         =  | <br>                | 1<br>1<br>1<br>1<br>1 |              |              | 3,960.000 | SQ FT | AT SYSTEM FOR CONC   | 6224            |
| EM         PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION         UNIT OF MEASURE         QUANTITY         UNIT PRICE         TOTAL PRICE           2916         T-CELTIS OCCID         2         EACH         3.000 X         =         -  | <br> <br> <br> <br> |                       |              |              | 10.000    | EACH  | WING CYCLES          | 3660            |
| EM         PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION         UNIT OF MEASURE         QUANTITY         UNIT PRICE         TOTAL PRICE         COID         ADDILARS         CENTS         COID         COID         ADDILARS         COID   | 1                   | <br>                  | 1<br>1<br>1  |              | 1.600     | IND   | PL ORNAMENT T 3G P   | 2993            |
| EM     PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION     UNIT OF MEASURE     QUANTITY     UNIT PRICE     TOTAL PRICE       2916 T-CELTIS OCCID     2     EACH     3.000 X     =       4624 T-GLEDIT TRI IN     3     EACH     2.000 X     =       5670 T-OSTRYA VIRG CL     8'     EACH     1.000 X     =       4166 T-MALUS PF CL     6'     EACH     2.000 X     =       5812 S-RHUS AROMA GRO 2 BB     EACH     18.000 X     =       5930 S-RHUS CP LAT MRTN 3'     EACH     6.000 X  |                     |                       |              |              | .300      |       | PL ORNAMENT T GAL P  | 2990            |
| BER PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION   MEASURE   QUANTITY   DOLLARS   CENTS   DOLLARS   CT    2916 T-CELTIS OCCID 2   EACH   3.000   X   =    4624 T-GLEDIT TRI IN 3   EACH   2.000   X   =    5670 T-OSTRYA VIRG CL 8'   EACH   1.000   X   =    4166 T-MALUS PF CL 6'   EACH   2.000   X   =    5812 S-RHUS AROMA GRO 2 BB   EACH   18.000   X   =    EACH   18.000 |                     |                       |              |              | .000      |       | -RHUS CP LAT MRTN 3' | 5930            |
| EM     PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION     UNIT OF MEASURE     QUANTITY     UNIT PRICE     TOTAL PRICE       2916     T-CELTIS OCCID     2     EACH     3.000 X     =       4624     T-GLEDIT TRI IN     3     EACH     2.000 X     =       5670     T-OSTRYA VIRG CL     8'     EACH     1.000 X     =       4166     T-MALUS PF CL     6'     EACH     2.000 X   | 1                   |                       |              |              | 18.000    | EACH  | -RHUS AROMA GRO 2 BB | 5812<br>        |
| EM     PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION     UNIT OF MEASURE     QUANTITY     UNIT PRICE     TOTAL PRICE       2916     T-CELTIS OCCID     2     EACH     3.000 X     =       4624     T-GLEDIT TRI IN     3     EACH     2.000 X     =       5670     T-OSTRYA VIRG CL     8'     EACH     1.000 X  |                     | 1<br>1<br>1<br>1      | <br>         |              | 2.000     | EACH  | -MALUS PF CL 6'      | 4166            |
| EM     PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION     UNIT OF MEASURE     QUANTITY     UNIT PRICE     TOTAL PRICE       2916     T-CELTIS OCCID     2     EACH     3.000 X     =       4624     T-GLEDIT TRI IN     3     EACH     2.000 X     =  |                     |                       |              |              | 1.000     | EAC   | -OSTRYA VIRG CL 8'   | 5670            |
| EM     PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION     UNIT OF MEASURE QUANTITY     UNIT PRICE DOLLARS CENTS DOLLARS CT       2916     T-CELTIS OCCID     2     EACH     3.000 X     =   | <br>                | !<br>!<br>!<br>!      | ; I          |              | 2.000     | EAC   | -GLEDIT TRI IN 3     | 4624            |
| ITEM UNIT OF UNIT PRICE TOTAL PRICE OUGHNER PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION MEASURE QUANTITY DOLLARS CENTS DOLLARS CT  |                     |                       |              | ·            | .000      | AC    | -CELTIS OCCID 2      | 2916            |
|   | PRICE<br>S CT       | TAL                   |              | UNIT POLLARS | I         | IT O  | AY ITEM DE           | I TEM<br>NUMBER |

₩. 98

\_

## ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION SCHEDULE OF PRICES CONTRACT NUMBER - 63667

ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECMR003 PAGE RUN DATE - 07/02/12 RUN TIME - 184300

| - II - II - II II II II II II II II II I   | 1.000 X      | EACH                | TRAF BAR TERM T2 SPL  | 6310176         |
|--|--------------|---------------------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| - 11   | 00 -<br>- X- | F00                 | PIPE CULV CLEANED 12  | 420612          |
| - 11 11 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1  | 80.000 X     | FOOT                | FUR & INSTL HANDRAIL  | 5090100         |
| II     | 342.000      | SQ FT               | PC CONC SIDEWALK 6 SP | 1240440         |
| - II - I   | 100.000      | FOOT                | EXPLOR TRENCH SPL     | 2130010         |
| - 11 - 1   | 96.000       | CU Y                | TOPSOIL PLACEMENT     | 11110           |
| - 11 - | 125.000      | CU YD               | POROUS GRAN EMB SPEC  | 2070304         |
| — II — II — I I I I I I I I I I I I I I  | 95.000       | SQ                  | BIKE PATH REM         | 0327036         |
| - II   | 1.000        | LSUM                | WASHOUT BASIN         | 0326806         |
| - 11   | 2.000        | і П                 | TG EMCY LT BTY UNT WM | 0326629         |
| - 11   | 250.000      | CU YD               | POR GRAN EMB SUB SPEC | 0326160         |
| - i1 - i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i   | 1,364.000    | SQ FT               | PLANT BED PREPARATION | 0325170         |
| - II   | 1,201.000    | SQ FT               | ANTI-GRAFFIT PROT SYS | 0321865         |
| - II - I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I   | 2.000        | EACH                | PARK BENCHES          | 032115          |
| - 11   | 1.000        | S                   | MEASUREMENTS          | 0               |
| UNIT PRICE TOTAL PRICE DOLLARS CENTS DOLLARS CTS   | QUANTITY     | UNIT OF<br> MEASURE | PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION  | I TEM<br>NUMBER |
|  |              |                     | -                     |                 |

## ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION SCHEDULE OF PRICES CONTRACT NUMBER - 63667

ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECMR003 PAGE RUN DATE - 07/02/12 RUN TIME - 184300

| ∄.      |                       | 1       |          | 1                                    | í                              |   |             |
|---------|-----------------------|---------|----------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------|---|-------------|
| NUMBER  | PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION  | MEASURE | QUANTITY | DOLLARS                              | CENTS                          | DOLLARS (                               | CTS         |
| 66403   | CH LK FENCE REMOV     | F00     | 000      |                                      |                                |   |             |
| 701023  | HANGE MESSAGE SN SPL  | CAL M   | 12.000   |                                      |                                |   | !<br>!      |
| 8250500 | LIGHTING UNIT COMP SP | EACH    | 12.000   | <br>                                 | <br> -<br> -<br>               | <br>                                    | 1<br>1<br>1 |
| 013797  | STAB CONSTR ENTRANCE  | SQ YD   | 95.000   | 1                                    | <br>                           | 1<br>1<br>1<br>1<br>1<br>1<br>1         | <br>        |
| 001379  | TION LAYOUT           | L SUM   | 1.000    | <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>               |                                | <br>   <br>   <br>   <br>               | 1<br>1<br>t |
| 0028700 | GRAN SUBGRADE REPL    | CU YD   | 303.000  | 1<br>1<br>1<br>1<br>1<br>1           | 1 1                            | <br>  1<br>  1<br>  1<br>  1<br>  1     | 1           |
| 0033044 | RE-OPTIMIZE SIG SYS 1 | EACH    | 1.000    | !<br> <br>                           | <br> -<br> -<br> -<br> -       | <br>   <br>   <br>   <br>               | ı           |
| 0046304 | P UNDR FOR STRUCT 4   | FOOT    | 172.000  | <br>                                 | 1<br>1<br>- 11                 | <br>  1<br>  1<br>  1<br>  1<br>  1     | 1           |
| 0076600 | TRAINEES              | HOUR    | 500.000  | <br>   <br>   <br>   <br>   <br>     | !<br>!<br>!<br>- !! -          | 400                                     | 0           |
| 0100110 | TREE REMOV 6-15       | TINU    | 64.000   | <br>                                 | <br> -<br> -<br> -             |   | 1           |
| 0100210 | TREE REMOV OVER 15    | UNIT    | .000     | ;<br>;<br>;<br>;<br>;<br>;           | <br> <br> -<br>                | <br>  1<br>  1<br>  1<br>  1<br>  1     | 1           |
| 0101000 | TEMPORARY FENCE       | F00T    | 250.000  | 1<br>                                | 1<br>1<br>1<br>1<br>1 – 11 –   | 1 | i<br>i      |
| 0101100 | REE TRUNK PROTECTION  | EACH    | 3.000 X  | <br> <br> <br>  <br> <br>  <br> <br> | !<br>!<br>!<br>-               | ;<br>;<br>;<br>;<br>;<br>;<br>;         |             |
| 0101700 | UPPLE WATERING        | UN      | 50.000 X | <br>                                 | <br> -<br> -<br> -<br> -       | 1<br>1<br>1<br>1                        | 1           |
| 0200100 | ARTH EXCAVATION       |         | - 1      | <br>                                 | !<br>!<br>!<br>!<br><br>!<br>! | 1<br>1<br>1<br>1<br>1<br>1<br>1         | 1           |
|         |                       |         |          |                                      | <br> -<br>                     |   |             |

## ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION E SCHEDULE OF PRICES CONTRACT NUMBER - 63667 F

N ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECMR003 PAGE RUN DATE - 07/02/12 RUN TIME - 184300

| - II - I   | . 00      | 00              | PHOSPHORUS FERT NU    | 5000500         |
|--|-----------|-----------------|-----------------------|-----------------|
|  | .000      | IS              | NITROGEN FERT NUTR    | 5000400         |
|  | 50        | ACR             | EDING CL 5            | 5000320         |
|  | . 050     | i<br>i<br>i     | SEEDING CL 4          | 5000310         |
| - II - | 0.250     | ACR             | SEEDING CL 3          | 5000300         |
| - II II II - II - II - II - II   | 0.250     | ACRE            | SEEDING CL 2A         | 00210           |
| - II - I   | . 750     | ACRE            | SEEDING CL 1B         | 5000115         |
|  | .000      | FOOT            | GRADING & SHAP        | 1400100         |
| - 11 -   | 152.000   | SQ YD           | TOPSOIL F & P 12      | 1101645         |
|  | 5,350.000 | SQ YD           | TOPSOIL F & P 6       | 11016           |
|  | 750.000   | SQ YD           | GEOTECH FAB F/GR STAB | 1001000         |
| - 11   | 10.000    | CU YD           | TRENCH BACKFILL       | 0800150         |
| - (1 - (1 - (1 - (1 - (1 - (1 - (1 - (1  | 230.000   | CU YD           | FURNISHED EXCAVATION  | 0400800         |
| - 11 - 11 - 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1  | 215.000   | CU              | CHANNEL EXCAVATION    | 030010          |
| - II —   | 870.000   | CU Y            | EM & DISP UNS         | 020120          |
| UNIT PRICE TOTAL PRICE DOLLARS CENTS DOLLARS CTS   | QUANTITY  | UNIT OF MEASURE | PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION  | I TEM<br>NUMBER |

## ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION E SCHEDULE OF PRICES CONTRACT NUMBER - 63667

ANSPORTATION ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECMR003 PAGE S RUN DATE - 07/02/12 RUN TIME - 184300

|   | 11                  |          | .00         | Q               | PC CONC SIDEWAL       | 2400300         |
|---|---------------------|----------|-------------|-----------------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| 1 | - II —              |          | 3.000       | SQ YD           | PROTECTIVE COAT       | 2001300         |
|   | <br> -<br> -<br>    |          | 121,000     | TON             | HMA SC "D" N50        | 0603335         |
| 1                                       | - II -              |          | 2.000       | TON             | BIT MATLS PR CT       | 0600200         |
|   |                     |          | 12.000      | · -< ·          | AGG BASE CSE B 10     | 102200          |
| 1                                       | - II -              |          | 275.000     | SQ YD           | FILTER FABRIC         | 8200200         |
|   | <br> -<br> -<br> -  |          | 275.0       | SQ YD           | STONE RIPRAP CL A3    | 8100105         |
| 1                                       | - 11                |          | 3.000       | EACH            | INLET FILTERS         | 8000510         |
| <br>   <br>   <br>   <br>   <br>        | <br> -<br> -<br> -  |          | 5.000       | EAC             | INLET & PIPE PROTECT  | 8000500         |
| 1                                       | - []                | ·        | 70.000      | FOOT            | PERIMETER EROS BAR    | 8000400         |
| 1 | 1<br>!<br>!<br>- 11 |          | 140.        | F00T            | TEMP DITCH CHECKS     | 8000305         |
| 1 | - 11 <del>-</del>   |          | 319.000     | POUND           | TEMP EROS CONTR SEED  | 8000250         |
| 1                                       | - 11 <del>-</del>   |          | 850.000     | SQ YD           | HD EROS CONTR BLANKET | 510063          |
|   | <br> <br> - 11      |          | 4,600.000 x | _               | ROSION CONTR BL       | 510063          |
|   | - 11 <del></del>    |          | .000        | 00              | FERT NUTR             | 50006           |
| TOTAL PRICE DOLLARS CTS                 | CENTS -             | UNIT PRI | QUANTITY    | UNIT OF MEASURE | PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION  | I TEM<br>NUMBER |

## ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION SCHEDULE OF PRICES CONTRACT NUMBER - 63667

ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECMR003 PAGE RUN DATE - 07/02/12 RUN TIME - 184300

|  |             |                 | •                  |           |                 |
|--|-------------|-----------------|--------------------|-----------|-----------------|
| - II - I           | . 00        | EACH            | END SEC 15         | C FLAR    | 213660          |
| - II - II - I I I I I I I I I I I I I I          | 2.000       | ACH             | END SEC 12         | PRC FLAR  | 4213657         |
|  | . 000 X     | F00             | A 1 15             | P CUL CL  | 42A0220         |
|  | 32.000 X    | FOOT            | 14                 | PCBC 6    | 4010604         |
| - II - II          | 2.00        | EA              | ND SEC C1          | BOX CUL   | 4001001         |
| — 11 —   | 1.000       | EACH            | ETI                | NAME PLA  | 1500100         |
| - II   | ),060.000 X | POUND           | S, EPOXY CTD       | REINF BA  | 80020           |
| - II   | 1,235.000   | SQ FT           | R TEX SURF         | FORM LIN  | 0300285         |
| - 11   | 140.00      | CU YD           | CT                 | CONC S    | 0300225         |
| - II - I   | 303.000     | CU YD           | UNS MATL-STR       | REM/DISP  | 0200450         |
|  | 9.00        | CU YD           | EXCAVATION         | STRUCTU   | 0200100         |
| 11   | .000        | FOOT            | ERT REMOV          | PIPE CUL  | 0105220         |
|  | 2,478.000   | SQ F            | REM                | SIDEWALK  | 40006           |
| - 11   | _           | F00             | GUTTER REM         | COMB CUR  | 400050          |
| - II -   | 7.000 X     | T               | E WARNINGS         | DETECTABL | 42400800        |
| UNIT PRICE TOTAL PRICE DOLLARS CENTS DOLLARS CTS | QUANTITY    | UNIT OF MEASURE | / ITEM DESCRIPTION | РДҮ       | I TEM<br>NUMBER |

## ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION SCHEDULE OF PRICES CONTRACT NUMBER - 63667

ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECMR003 PAGE RUN DATE - 07/02/12 RUN TIME - 184300

| CL A 1 12 FOOT 63.00 TE WALL DR SQ YD 94.00 FOR P DRAIN EACH 3.00 DRAINS 6 FOOT 150.00 DRAINS 6 EACH 1.00 T1F CL EACH 1.00 T1F CL EACH 1.00 T1F CL EACH 1.00 EACH 1.00 T1F CL EACH 1.00 EACH 1.00 T1F CL EACH 1.00 EACH  |             |  |           |                |                      |                 |
|--|-------------|--|-----------|----------------|----------------------|-----------------|
| CL A 1 12 FOOT 63.000 X  TE WALL DR SQ YD 94.000 X  FOR P DRAIN  EACH 3.000 X  FOOT 48.000 X  FOOT 150.000 X  EACH 1.000 X  THE CL EACH 1.000 X  THE CL EACH 1.000 X  EACH 1.000 X  EACH 1.000 X  FOOT 150.000 X  EACH 1.000 X   | -<br>I<br>I | — II — I   | 47.000 X  | FOOT           | OMB CC&G TB6.24      | 0605000         |
| CL A 1 12 FOOT 63.000 X = FOR PORALIN EACH 3.000 X = FOR PORALINS 6 FOOT 48.000 X = FOOT 150.000 X = FOOT 1.000  | 1           |  | 18.000 X  | FOOT           | OMB CC&G TB6.12      | 603800          |
| CL A 1 12 FOOT 63.000 X = 1 TE WALL DR SQ YD 94.000 X = 1 FOR P DRAIN EACH 3.000 X = 1 DRAINS 4 FOOT 48.000 X = 1 DRAINS 6 FOOT 150.000 X = 1 THE CL EACH 1.000 X = 1 THE CL EACH 1.000 X = 1 EAC | I           | - 11 11 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1  | 1.000 X   | EACH           | V ADJUST             | 0265700         |
| CL A 1 12 FOOT 63.000 X = TITE WALL DR SQ YD 94.000 X = TITE WALL  | !<br>!      |  | 1.000 X   | EACH           | AN ADJUST            | 255500          |
| CL A 1 12 FOOT 63.000 X  FOR P DRAIN EACH 3.000 X  FORAINS 4 FOOT 48.000 X  FORAINS 6 FOOT 150.000 X  EACH 1.000 X  EACH 1.000 X  EACH 1.000 X   | I<br>I      | - II - I   | 1.000 X   | EAC            | NLETS TB T1F CL      | 0240215         |
| CL A 1 12  FOOT 63.000 X  TE WALL DR  SQ YD 94.000 X  FOR P DRAIN  EACH 3.000 X  FOOT 48.000 X  DRAINS 6  FOOT 150.000 X  EACH 1.000 X  EACH 1.000 X  EACH 1.000 X  EACH 1.000 X   | 1           |  | 1.000 X   | EACH           | NLETS TA T8G         | 0236200         |
| CL A 1 12  | I<br>I      | - 11 - | 1.000 X   | EACH           | TS TA T1F CL         | 0235300         |
| CL A 1 12  | 1 .         |  | 1.000 X   | EACH           | B TC T8G             | 0207605         |
| CL A 1 12 FOOT 63.000 X  TE WALL DR  SQ YD  FOR P DRAIN  EACH  DRAINS 4 FOOT 48.000 X  FOOT 48.000 X   | 1           | - 11 11 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1  | 150.000 X | FOOT           | IPE UNDERDRAINS 6    | 0107700         |
| CL A 1 12 FOOT 63.000 X  TE WALL DR SQ YD 94.000 X  FOOR P DRAIN EACH 3.000 X  |             |  | 48.000 X  | FOOT           | PE UNDERDRAINS 4     | 0107600         |
| CL A 1 12 FOOT 63.000 X  TE WALL DR SQ YD 94.000 X   |             | - II - I   | 3.000 X   | EACH           | ONC HDWL FOR P DRAIN | 0100060         |
| CL A 1 12 FOOT 63.000 X  | I<br>I      | - II - I   | 94.000 X  | SQ YD          | EOCOMPOSITE WALL DR  | 9100100         |
| -  | I           | - (1 - 1   | 63.000 X  | FOOT           | TORM SEW CL A 1 12   | 50A0050         |
| TO END S 15 ENCH 9 OO  |             |  | 2.000 X   | EACH           | ATING-C FL END S 15  | 42471           |
| L END S 12 EACH 2.000 X =  |             | - 11 —   | 000 X     | AC             | RATING-C FL END S 12 | 4247090         |
| ITEM DESCRIPTION   WEASURE   QUANTITY   DOLLARS CENTS   DOLLARS   CTS  | CT          | PRICE TOTAL PRI S CENTS DOLLARS  | I         | NIT O<br>EASUR | TEM DESCRIP          | I TEM<br>NUMBER |

7

## ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION ECMSO SCHEDULE OF PRICES RUN DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION ECMSO RUN T

ATION ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECMR003 PAGE RUN DATE - 07/02/12 RUN TIME - 184300

|  |                     | And the second s |                       |                 |
|--|---------------------|--|-----------------------|-----------------|
| II | 323.000 X           | FOOT   | OD URETH PM LINE 6    | 009006          |
| 1  | .000 X              | FO   | MOD URETH PM LINE 4   | 8009004         |
| 11   | 73.000 X            | SQF  | OD URETH PM LTR-SYM   | 8009000         |
|  | 1.000 X             | FOOT   | LES STL SIN SUPPORT   | 2800100         |
|  | 1.000 X             | EACH   | REMOV SIN PAN ASSY TA | 2400100         |
| - II   | 72.000 X            | SQ FT  | SIGN PANEL T1         | 2000100         |
|  | 1.000 X             | SUM  | TR CONT & PROT 701801 | 0102640         |
| - 11 -   | 1.000 X             | LSUM   | TR CONT & PROT 701701 | 0102635         |
| II   | 0                   | LSUM   | TR CONT & PROT 701601 | 0102630         |
|  | 00  <br>            | MUS 1  | TRAF CONT-PROT 701201 | 00450           |
|  | 0  <br> -<br> -<br> | L SUM  | MOBILIZATION          | 7100100         |
| - 11 -   | 11.000 X            | CAL MO   | ENGR FIELD OFFICE A   | 7000400         |
| - II - II - II II II II II II II II II I   | 106.000 X           | FOOT   | GUARDRAIL REMOV       | 3200310         |
| - II -   | 1.000 X             | EACH   | RAF BAR TERM T2       | 31000           |
| - 11   | 2.000 X             | Ō  | TY A 6FT              | 300000          |
| NIT PRICE TOTAL PRICE LLARS CENTS DOLLARS CTS  | QUANTITY DO         | UNIT OF MEASURE  | PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION  | I TEM<br>NUMBER |

## ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION SCHEDULE OF PRICES CONTRACT NUMBER - 63667

ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECMR003 PAGE RUN DATE - 07/02/12 RUN TIME - 184300

|   |          | ACI                 | JUN BX SS AS 6X6X4    | 130             |
|---|----------|---------------------|-----------------------|-----------------|
|   | .000     | FOOT                | CON AT ST 1 GALVS     | 1100300         |
|   | 70.000   | FOOT                | CON AT ST 1/2 GALVS   | 1100100         |
| - 11  | .000     | FOOT                | UNDRGRD C PVC 1       | 10283           |
| - II - I - I - I - I - I - I - I - I -  | 15.000   | FO                  | UNDRGRD C PVC 3/4     | 1028310         |
| - 11 -  | ,000     | 00T                 | UNDRGRD C GALVS 4     | 1028240         |
| - 11  | 8.000    | FOOT                | UNDRGRD C GALVS 2 1/2 | 1028210         |
| - 11  | 165,000  | FOOT                | UNDRGRD C GALVS 2     | 1028200         |
| - II II II - II - II - II - II  | 1.000    | EACH                | ELECT SERV INSTALL    | 0400100         |
| - II  | 672.000  | SQ FT               | AVT MARKING REMOVAL   | 8300100         |
| II | 2.000    | EACH                | TERMINAL MARKER - DA  | 8201000         |
| — II —  | 4.000    | EACH                | ARDRAIL MKR TYPE A    | 20041           |
| - II  | 35,000   | FOOT                | OD URETH PM LINE 24   | 800902          |
| - 11  | 604.000  | 007                 | OD URETH PM LINE 12   | 0090            |
| - 11  | 000      | 007                 | H PM LINE 8           | 800900          |
| DOLLARS CENTS DOLLARS CTS   | QUANTITY | UNIT OF<br> MEASURE | PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION  | I TEM<br>NUMBER |

## ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION SCHEDULE OF PRICES CONTRACT NUMBER - 63667

ON ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECMR003 PAGE RUN DATE - 07/02/12 RUN TIME - 184300

10

|  |               |                      |   |              | -               |
|--|---------------|----------------------|---|--------------|-----------------|
| 11 |               | EACH                 | BM CDT                                  | PED SH LED   | 8102717         |
| - 11 11 -  | . 000 X       | EAC                  | BM                                      | SH LED 2F 5S | 8030220         |
| - 11 - 1   | 2.000 X       | EACH                 | HOLE                                    | DRILL EX HAN | 7900200         |
| 11 - 11 - 11 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 -   | 4.000 X       | F00                  | <br>   <br>   <br>   <br>   <br>   <br> | CONC FDN TY  | 800100          |
| - II - I   | 1.000 X       | ı Ö                  | 10                                      | TS POST GALV | 7502500         |
| - 11 - 11 - 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1  | . 000 X       | FOOT                 | 6 1C                                    | ELCBL C EGRD | 7301900         |
| - 11 11 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1  | 740.000 X     | FOOT                 | L 14 7C                                 | ELCBL C SIGN | 7301255         |
| - 11 - 1   | 630.000 X     | F00T                 | L 14 3C                                 | ELCBL C SIGN | 7301225         |
| - 11 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 -   | 620.000 X     | F00                  | L 14 2C                                 | ELCBL C SIGN | 7301215         |
|  | 1.000 X       | EACH                 | & COVER                                 | GROUND HH FR | 7300010         |
| - 11 - 1   | 000 X         | E E                  | G INSTAL                                | MAIN EX TR S | 5000200         |
| (1   | 1.000 X       | EAC                  | 240V100                                 | LT CONT PEDM | 2500335         |
| - (( - ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) (   | 185.000 X     | FOOT                 | 3-1C 2                                  | EC C XLP USE | 170240          |
| 11 - 11 - 1  | 2,800.000 X   | F00                  | 10                                      | EC C XLP USE | 170211          |
| - II   | 2.000 X       | EACH                 | 8X8X6                                   | UN BX SS ES  | 130098          |
| T PRICE TOTAL PRICE ARS CENTS DOLLARS CTS  | QUANTITY DOLL | UNIT OF<br>  MEASURE | EM DESCRIPTION                          | PAY IT       | I TEM<br>NUMBER |

# ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION ECMSON SCHEDULE OF PRICES CONTRACT NUMBER - 63667 RUN T

| SPORTATION | 002 DTG             |
|------------|---------------------|
|            | RUN DATE - 07/02/12 |
| 367        | RUN TIME - 184300   |

|             | TOTAL \$                   |   |          |         |                      |          |
|-------------|----------------------------|---|----------|---------|----------------------|----------|
|             | 11 -                       |   | 1.000 X  |         | EX CC                | 89502385 |
|             |                            | 1   | 1.000 X  | EACH    | REMOV EX TS EQUIP    | 1        |
|             | ! !! —                     | :<br>[ :                                  | 1.000 X  | EACH    | EX CONTR             | I        |
|             | !<br>!<br>!<br>!           |   | 2.000 X  | EACH    | PED PUSH-BUTTON      |          |
|             | !<br>!<br>!<br>!<br>— 11 — | 1<br>1<br>1<br>1<br>1<br>1<br>1<br>1<br>1 | 48.000 X | F00T    | DET LOOP T1          | 88600100 |
| DOLLARS CTS | CENTS                      | DOLLARS CENTS                             | QUANTITY | MEASURE | PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION | NUMBER   |

## NOTE

- EACH PAY ITEM SHOULD HAVE A UNIT PRICE AND A TOTAL PRICE.
- THE UNIT PRICE SHALL GOVERN IF NO TOTAL PRICE IS SHOWN OR IF THERE THE PRODUCT OF THE UNIT PRICE MULTIPLIED BY THE QUANTITY. IS A DISCREPANCY BETWEEN
- . ω IF A UNIT PRICE IS OMITTED, THE TOTAL PRICE WILL BE DIVIDED BY THE QUANTITY IN ORDER TO ESTABLISH A UNIT PRICE.
- BID MAY BE DECLARED UNACCEPTABLE IF NEITHER A UNIT PRICE NOR A TOTAL PRICE IS SHOWN.

## STATE REQUIRED ETHICAL STANDARDS GOVERNING CONTRACT PROCUREMENT: ASSURANCES, CERTIFICATIONS AND DISCLOSURES

### I. GENERAL

- **A.** Article 50 of the Illinois Procurement Code establishes the duty of all State chief procurement officers, State purchasing officers, and their designees to maximize the value of the expenditure of public moneys in procuring goods, services, and contracts for the State of Illinois and to act in a manner that maintains the integrity and public trust of State government. In discharging this duty, they are charged by law to use all available information, reasonable efforts, and reasonable actions to protect, safeguard, and maintain the procurement process of the State of Illinois.
- **B.** In order to comply with the provisions of Article 50 and to carry out the duty established therein, all bidders are to adhere to ethical standards established for the procurement process, and to make such assurances, disclosures and certifications required by law. Except as otherwise required in subsection III, paragraphs J-M, by execution of the Proposal Signature Sheet, the bidder indicates that each of the mandated assurances have been read and understood, that each certification is made and understood, and that each disclosure requirement has been understood and completed.
- **C.** In addition to all other remedies provided by law, failure to comply with any assurance, failure to make any disclosure or the making of a false certification shall be grounds for the chief procurement officer to void the contract, or subcontract, and may result in the suspension or debarment of the bidder or subcontractor.

### II. ASSURANCES

The assurances hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder.

### A. Conflicts of Interest

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides in pertinent part:

Section 50-13. Conflicts of Interest.

- (a) Prohibition. It is unlawful for any person holding an elective office in this State, holding a seat in the General Assembly, or appointed to or employed in any of the offices or agencies of state government and who receives compensation for such employment in excess of 60% of the salary of the Governor of the State of Illinois, or who is an officer or employee of the Capital Development Board or the Illinois Toll Highway Authority, or who is the spouse or minor child of any such person to have or acquire any contract, or any direct pecuniary interest in any contract therein, whether for stationery, printing, paper, or any services, materials, or supplies, that will be wholly or partially satisfied by the payment of funds appropriated by the General Assembly of the State of Illinois or in any contract of the Capital Development Board or the Illinois Toll Highway authority.
- (b) Interests. It is unlawful for any firm, partnership, association or corporation, in which any person listed in subsection (a) is entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income or (ii) an amount in excess of the salary of the Governor, to have or acquire any such contract or direct pecuniary interest therein.
- (c) Combined interests. It is unlawful for any firm, partnership, association, or corporation, in which any person listed in subsection (a) together with his or her spouse or minor children is entitled to receive (i) more than 15%, in the aggregate, of the total distributable income or (ii) an amount in excess of 2 times the salary of the Governor, to have or acquire any such contract or direct pecuniary interest therein.
- (d) Securities. Nothing in this Section invalidates the provisions of any bond or other security previously offered or to be offered for sale or sold by or for the State of Illinois.
- (e) Prior interests. This Section does not affect the validity of any contract made between the State and an officer or employee of the State or member of the General Assembly, his or her spouse, minor child or any combination of those persons if that contract was in existence before his or her election or employment as an officer, member, or employee. The contract is voidable, however, if it cannot be completed within 365 days after the officer, member, or employee takes office or is employed.

The current salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00. Sixty percent of the salary is \$106,447.20.

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-13, or that an effective exemption has been issued by the Board of Ethics to any individual subject to the Section 50-13 prohibitions pursuant to the provisions of Section 50-20 of the Code and Executive Order Number 3 (1998). Information concerning the exemption process is available from the Department upon request.

### B. Negotiations

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides in pertinent part:

Section 50-15. Negotiations.

- (a) It is unlawful for any person employed in or on a continual contractual relationship with any of the offices or agencies of State government to participate in contract negotiations on behalf of that office or agency with any firm, partnership, association, or corporation with whom that person has a contract for future employment or is negotiating concerning possible future employment.
- 2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-15, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

### C. Inducements

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-25. Inducement. Any person who offers or pays any money or other valuable thing to any person to induce him or her not to bid for a State contract or as recompense for not having bid on a State contract is guilty of a Class 4 felony. Any person who accepts any money or other valuable thing for not bidding for a State contract or who withholds a bid in consideration of the promise for the payment of money or other valuable thing is guilty of a Class 4 felony.

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-25, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

### D. Revolving Door Prohibition

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-30. Revolving door prohibition. Chief procurement officers, State purchasing officers, procurement compliance monitors, their designees whose principal duties are directly related to State procurement, and executive officers confirmed by the Senate are expressly prohibited for a period of 2 years after terminating an affected position from engaging in any procurement activity relating to the State agency most recently employing them in an affected position for a period of at least 6 months. The prohibition includes, but is not limited to: lobbying the procurement process; specifying; bidding; proposing bid, proposal, or contract documents; on their own behalf or on behalf of any firm, partnership, association, or corporation. This Section applies only to persons who terminate an affected position on or after January 15, 1999.

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-30, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

### E. Reporting Anticompetitive Practices

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-40. Reporting anticompetitive practices. When, for any reason, any vendor, bidder, contractor, chief procurement officer, State purchasing officer, designee, elected official, or State employee suspects collusion or other anticompetitive practice among any bidders, offerors, contractors, proposers, or employees of the State, a notice of the relevant facts shall be transmitted to the Attorney General and the chief procurement officer.

2. The bidder assures the Department that it has not failed to report any relevant facts concerning the practices addressed in Section 50-40 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

### F. Confidentiality

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-45. Confidentiality. Any chief procurement officer, State purchasing officer, designee, or executive officer who willfully uses or allows the use of specifications, competitive bid documents, proprietary competitive information, proposals, contracts, or selection information to compromise the fairness or integrity of the procurement, bidding, or contract process shall be subject to immediate dismissal, regardless of the Personnel code, any contract, or any collective bargaining agreement, and may in addition be subject to criminal prosecution.

2. The bidder assures the Department that it has no knowledge of any fact relevant to the practices addressed in Section 50-45 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

### G. Insider Information

1. The Illinois Procurement Act provides:

Section 50-50. Insider information. It is unlawful for any current or former elected or appointed State official or State employee to knowingly use confidential information available only by virtue of that office or employment for actual or anticipated gain for themselves or another person.

2. The bidder assures the Department that it has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the practices addressed in Section 50-50 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

### **III. CERTIFICATIONS**

The certifications hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder. Section 50-2 of the Illinois Procurement Code provides that every person that has entered into a multi-year contract and every subcontractor with a multi-year subcontract shall certify, by July 1 of each fiscal year covered by the contract after the initial fiscal year, to the responsible chief procurement officer whether it continues to satisfy the requirements of Article 50 pertaining to the eligibility for a contract award. If a contractor or subcontractor is not able to truthfully certify that it continues to meet all requirements, it shall provide with its certification a detailed explanation of the circumstances leading to the change in certification status. A contractor or subcontractor that makes a false statement material to any given certification required under Article 50 is, in addition to any other penalties or consequences prescribed by law, subject to liability under the Whistleblower Reward and Protection Act for submission of a false claim.

### A. Bribery

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-5. Bribery.

- (a) Prohibition. No person or business shall be awarded a contract or subcontract under this Code who:
  - (1) has been convicted under the laws of Illinois or any other state of bribery or attempting to bribe an officer or employee of the State of Illinois or any other state in that officer's or employee's official capacity; or
  - (2) has made an admission of guilt of that conduct that is a matter of record but has not been prosecuted for that conduct.
- (b) Businesses. No business shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government, or subcontracting under such a contract, as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of the business if the employee or agent is no longer employed by the business and:
  - (1) the business has been finally adjudicated not guilty; or
  - (2) the business demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract, or which is signatory to the contract which the subcontract relates, and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was not authorized, requested, commanded, or performed by a director, officer, or high managerial agent on behalf of the business as provided in paragraph (2) of subsection (a) of Section 5-4 of the Criminal Code of 1961.
- (c) Conduct on behalf of business. For purposes of this Section, when an official, agent, or employee of a business committed the bribery or attempted bribery on behalf of the business and in accordance with the direction or authorization of a responsible official of the business, the business shall be chargeable with the conduct.
- (d) Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State, and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Procurement Code shall contain a certification by the contractor or the subcontractor, respectively, that the contractor or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the chief procurement officer may declare the related contract void if any certifications required by this Section are false. A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.
- 2. The contractor or subcontractor certifies that it is not barred from being awarded a contract under Section 50.5.

### B. Felons

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-10. Felons. Unless otherwise provided, no person or business convicted of a felony shall do business with the State of Illinois or any State agency, or enter into a subcontract, from the date of conviction until 5 years after the date of completion of the sentence for that felony, unless no person held responsible by a prosecutorial office for the facts upon which the conviction was based continues to have any involvement with the business.

1. Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Procurement Code shall contain a certification by the bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the chief procurement officer may declare the related contract void if any of the certifications required by this Section are false.

### C. <u>Debt Delinquency</u>

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-11 and 50-12. Debt Delinquency.

The contractor or bidder or subcontractor, respectively, certifies that it, or any affiliate, is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under the Procurement Code. Section 50-11 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it knows or should know that it, or any affiliate, is delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State as defined by the Debt Collection Board. Section 50-12 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it, or any affiliate, has failed to collect and remit Illinois Use Tax on all sales of tangible personal property into the State of Illinois in accordance with the provisions of the Illinois Use Tax Act. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, further acknowledges that the chief procurement officer may declare the related contract void if this certification is false or if the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, or any affiliate, is determined to be delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State during the term of the contract.

### D. Prohibited Bidders, Contractors and Subcontractors

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-10.5 and 50-60(c). Prohibited bidders, contractors and subcontractors.

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-10.5 that no officer, director, partner or other managerial agent of the contracting business has been convicted of a felony under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 or a Class 3 or Class 2 felony under the Illinois Securities Law of 1953 or if in violation of Subsection (c) for a period of five years from the date of conviction. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Procurement Code shall contain a certification by the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the chief procurement officer shall declare the related contract void if any of the certifications completed pursuant to this Section are false

### E. Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-12 that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, is not barred from being awarded a contract or entering into a subcontract under this Section which prohibits the bidding on or entering into contracts with the State of Illinois or a State agency, or entering into any subcontract, that is subject to the Procurement Code by a person or business found by a court or the Pollution Control Board to have committed a willful or knowing violation of Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act for a period of five years from the date of the order. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, acknowledges that the chief procurement officer may declare the contract void if this certification is false.

### F. Educational Loan

- 1. Section 3 of the Educational Loan Default Act provides:
- § 3. No State agency shall contract with an individual for goods or services if that individual is in default, as defined in Section 2 of this Act, on an educational loan. Any contract used by any State agency shall include a statement certifying that the individual is not in default on an educational loan as provided in this Section.
- 2. The bidder, if an individual as opposed to a corporation, partnership or other form of business organization, certifies that the bidder is not in default on an educational loan as provided in Section 3 of the Act.

### G. Bid-Rigging/Bid Rotating

- 1. Section 33E-11 of the Criminal Code of 1961 provides:
- § 33E-11. (a) Every bid submitted to and public contract executed pursuant to such bid by the State or a unit of local government shall contain a certification by the prime contractor that the prime contractor is not barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a violation of either Section 33E-3 or 33E-4 of this Article. The State and units of local government shall provide the appropriate forms for such certification.
- (b) A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

A violation of Section 33E-3 would be represented by a conviction of the crime of bid-rigging which, in addition to Class 3 felony sentencing, provides that any person convicted of this offense or any similar offense of any state or the United States which contains the same elements as this offense shall be barred for 5 years from the date of conviction from contracting with any unit of State or local government. No corporation shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of such corporation if the employee so convicted is no longer employed by the corporation and: (1) it has been finally adjudicated not guilty or (2) if it demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was neither authorized, requested, commanded, nor performed by a director, officer or a high managerial agent in behalf of the corporation.

A violation of Section 33E-4 would be represented by a conviction of the crime of bid-rotating which, in addition to Class 2 felony sentencing, provides that any person convicted of this offense or any similar offense of any state or the United States which contains the same elements as this offense shall be permanently barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government. No corporation shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of such corporation if the employee so convicted is no longer employed by the corporation and: (1) it has been finally adjudicated not guilty or (2) if it demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was neither authorized, requested, commanded, nor performed by a director, officer or a high managerial agent in behalf of the corporation.

2. The bidder certifies that it is not barred from contracting with the Department by reason of a violation of either Section 33E-3 or Section 33E-4.

### H. International Anti-Boycott

- 1. Section 5 of the International Anti-Boycott Certification Act provides:
- § 5. State contracts. Every contract entered into by the State of Illinois for the manufacture, furnishing, or purchasing of supplies, material, or equipment or for the furnishing of work, labor, or services, in an amount exceeding the threshold for small purchases according to the purchasing laws of this State or \$10,000.00, whichever is less, shall contain certification, as a material condition of the contract, by which the contractor agrees that neither the contractor nor any substantially-owned affiliated company is participating or shall participate in an international boycott in violation of the provisions of the U.S. Export Administration Act of 1979 or the regulations of the U.S. Department of Commerce promulgated under that Act.
- 2. The bidder makes the certification set forth in Section 5 of the Act.

### I. Drug Free Workplace

- 1. The Illinois "Drug Free Workplace Act" applies to this contract and it is necessary to comply with the provisions of the "Act" if the contractor is a corporation, partnership, or other entity (including a sole proprietorship) which has 25 or more employees.
- 2. The bidder certifies that if awarded a contract in excess of \$5,000 it will provide a drug free workplace by:
- (a) Publishing a statement notifying employees that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensation, possession or use of a controlled substance, including cannabis, is prohibited in the contractor's workplace; specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violations of such prohibition; and notifying the employee that, as a condition of employment on such contract, the employee shall abide by the terms of the statement, and notify the employer of any criminal drug statute conviction for a violation occurring in the workplace no later than five (5) days after such conviction.
- (b) Establishing a drug free awareness program to inform employees about the dangers of drug abuse in the workplace; the contractor's policy of maintaining a drug free workplace; any available drug counseling, rehabilitation, and employee assistance programs; and the penalties that may be imposed upon employees for drug violations.
- (c) Providing a copy of the statement required by subparagraph (1) to each employee engaged in the performance of the contract and to post the statement in a prominent place in the workplace.
- (d) Notifying the Department within ten (10) days after receiving notice from an employee or otherwise receiving actual notice of the conviction of an employee for a violation of any criminal drug statute occurring in the workplace.
- (e) Imposing or requiring, within 30 days after receiving notice from an employee of a conviction or actual notice of such a conviction, an appropriate personnel action, up to and including termination, or the satisfactory participation in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program approved by a federal, state or local health, law enforcement or other appropriate agency.
- (f) Assisting employees in selecting a course of action in the event drug counseling, treatment, and rehabilitation is required and indicating that a trained referral team is in place.
- (g) Making a good faith effort to continue to maintain a drug free workplace through implementation of the actions and efforts stated in this certification.

### J. Disclosure of Business Operations in Iran

Section 50-36 of the Illinois Procurement Code, 30ILCS 500/50-36 provides that each bid, offer, or proposal submitted for a State contract shall include a disclosure of whether or not the Company acting as the bidder, offeror, or proposing entity, or any of its corporate parents or subsidiaries, within the 24 months before submission of the bid, offer, or proposal had business operations that involved contracts with or provision of supplies or services to the Government of Iran, companies in which the Government of Iran has any direct or indirect equity share, consortiums or projects commissioned by the Government of Iran, or companies involved in consortiums or projects commissioned by the Government of Iran and either of the following conditions apply:

- (1) More than 10% of the Company's revenues produced in or assets located in Iran involve oil-related activities or mineral-extraction activities; less than 75% of the Company's revenues produced in or assets located in Iran involve contracts with or provision of oil-related or mineral-extraction products or services to the Government of Iran or a project or consortium created exclusively by that government; and the Company has failed to take substantial action.
- (2) The Company has, on or after August 5, 1996, made an investment of \$20 million or more, or any combination of investments of at least \$10 million each that in the aggregate equals or exceeds \$20 million in any 12-month period, which directly or significantly contributes to the enhancement of Iran's ability to develop petroleum resources of Iran.

The terms "Business operations", "Company", "Mineral-extraction activities", "Oil-related activities", "Petroleum resources", and "Substantial action" are all defined in the Code.

Failure to make the disclosure required by the Code shall cause the bid, offer or proposal to be considered not responsive. The disclosure will be considered when evaluating the bid, offer, or proposal or awarding the contract. The name of each Company disclosed as doing business or having done business in Iran will be provided to the State Comptroller.

| Check the appro | priate statement:   |
|-----------------|---|
| //              | Company has no business operations in Iran to disclose.                     |
| //              | Company has business operations in Iran as disclosed the attached document. |

### K. Apprenticeship and Training Certification (Does not apply to federal aid projects)

In accordance with the provisions of Section 30-22 (6) of the Illinois Procurement Code, the bidder certifies that it is a participant, either as an individual or as part of a group program, in the approved apprenticeship and training programs applicable to each type of work or craft that the bidder will perform with its own forces. The bidder further certifies for work that will be performed by subcontract that each of its subcontractors submitted for approval either (a) is, at the time of such bid, participating in an approved, applicable apprenticeship and training program; or (b) will, prior to commencement of performance of work pursuant to this contract, begin participation in an approved apprenticeship and training program applicable to the work of the subcontract. The Department, at any time before or after award, may require the production of a copy of each applicable Certificate of Registration issued by the United States Department of Labor evidencing such participation by the contractor and any or all of its subcontractors. Applicable apprenticeship and training programs are those that have been approved and registered with the United States Department of Labor. The bidder shall list in the space below, the official name of the program sponsor holding the Certificate of Registration for all of the types of work or crafts in which the bidder is a participant and that will be performed with the bidder's forces. Types of work or craft work that will be subcontracted shall be included and listed as subcontract work. The list shall also indicate any type of work or craft job category that does not have an applicable apprenticeship or training program. The bidder is responsible for making a complete report and shall make certain that each type of work or craft job category that will be utilized on the project as reported on the Construction Employee Workforce Projection (Form BC-1256) and returned with the bid is accounted for and listed.

| NA-FEDERAL |  |  |
|------------|--|--|
|            |  |  |
|            |  |  |
|            |  |  |

The requirements of this certification and disclosure are a material part of the contract, and the contractor shall require this certification provision to be included in all approved subcontracts. In order to fulfill this requirement, it shall not be necessary that an applicable program sponsor be currently taking or that it will take applications for apprenticeship, training or employment during the performance of the work of this contract.

### L. Political Contributions and Registration with the State Board of Elections

Sections 20-160 and 50-37 of the Illinois Procurement Code regulate political contributions from business entities and any affiliated entities or affiliated persons bidding on or contracting with the state. Generally under Section 50-37, any business entity, and any affiliated entity or affiliated person of the business entity, whose current year contracts with all state agencies exceed an awarded value of \$50,000, are prohibited from making any contributions to any political committees established to promote the candidacy of the officeholder responsible for the awarding of the contracts or any other declared candidate for that office for the duration of the term of office of the incumbent officeholder or a period 2 years after the termination of the contract, whichever is longer. Any business entity and affiliated entities or affiliated persons whose state contracts in the current year do not exceed an awarded value of \$50,000, but whose aggregate pending bids and proposals on state contracts exceed \$50,000, either alone or in combination with contracts not exceeding \$50,000, are prohibited from making any political contributions to any political committee established to promote the candidacy of the officeholder responsible for awarding the pending contract during the period beginning on the date the invitation for bids or request for proposals is issued and ending on the day after the date of award or selection if the entity was not awarded or selected. Section 20-160 requires certification of registration of affected business entities in accordance with procedures found in Section 9-35 of The Election Code.

By submission of a bid, the contractor business entity acknowledges and agrees that it has read and understands Sections 20-160 and 50-37 of the Illinois Procurement Code, and that it makes the following certification:

The undersigned business entity certifies that it has registered as a business with the State Board of Elections and acknowledges a continuing duty to update the registration in accordance with the above referenced statutes. A copy of the certificate of registration shall be submitted with the bid. The bidder is cautioned that the Department will not award a contract without submission of the certificate of registration.

These requirements and compliance with the above referenced statutory sections are a material part of the contract, and any breach thereof shall be cause to void the contract under Section 50-60 of the Illinois Procurement Code. This provision does not apply to Federal-aid contracts.

### M. Lobbyist Disclosure

Section 50-38 of the Illinois Procurement Code requires that any bidder or offeror on a State contract that hires a person required to register under the Lobbyist Registration Act to assist in obtaining a contract shall:

- (i) Disclose all costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements, and other remunerations paid or to be paid to the lobbyist related to the contract.
- (ii) Not bill or otherwise cause the State of Illinois to pay for any of the lobbyist's costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements, or other remuneration, and
- (iii) Sign a verification certifying that none of the lobbyist's costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements, or other remuneration were billed to the State.

This information, along with all supporting documents, shall be filed with the agency awarding the contract and with the Secretary of State. The chief procurement officer shall post this information, together with the contract award notice, in the online Procurement Bulletin.

Pursuant to Subsection (c) of this Section, no person or entity shall retain a person or entity to attempt to influence the outcome of a procurement decision made under the Procurement Code for compensation contingent in whole or in part upon the decision or procurement. Any person who violates this subsection is guilty of a business offense and shall be fined not more than \$10,000.

Bidder acknowledges that it is required to disclose the hiring of any person required to register pursuant to the Illinois Lobbyist Registration Act (25 ILCS 170) in connection with this contract.

| •  | ·   |        |
|----|---|--------|
|    | Bidder has not hired any person required to register pursuant to the Illinois Lobbyist Registration Act in connection wit contract.       | h this |
| Or | r   |        |
|    | Bidder has hired the following persons required to register pursuant to the Illinois Lobbyist Registration Act in connection wi contract: | th the |
|    | d address of person:  |        |
|    |   |        |
|    |   |        |

### IV. DISCLOSURES

A. The disclosures hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder. The bidder further certifies that the Department has received the disclosure forms for each bid.

The chief procurement officer may void the bid, contract, or subcontract, respectively, if it is later determined that the bidder or subcontractor rendered a false or erroneous disclosure. A contractor or subcontractor may be suspended or debarred for violations of the Procurement Code. Furthermore, the chief procurement officer may void the contract and the surety providing the performance bond shall be responsible for completion of the contract.

### B. Financial Interests and Conflicts of Interest

1. Section 50-35 of the Illinois Procurement Code provides that all bids of more than \$25,000 shall be accompanied by disclosure of the financial interests of the bidder. This disclosed information for the successful bidder, will be maintained as public information subject to release by request pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act, filed with the Procurement Policy Board, and shall be incorporated as a material term of the contract. Furthermore, pursuant to Section 5-5, the Procurement Policy Board may review a proposal, bid, or contract and issue a recommendation to void a contract or reject a proposal or bid based on any violation of the Procurement Code or the existence of a conflict of interest as provided in subsections (b) and (d) of Section 50-35.

The financial interests to be disclosed shall include ownership or distributive income share that is in excess of 5%, or an amount greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, of the bidding entity or its parent entity, whichever is less, unless the contractor or bidder is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, in which case it may submit its 10K disclosure in place of the prescribed disclosure. If a bidder is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 200 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. The disclosure shall include the names, addresses, and dollar or proportionate share of ownership of each person making the disclosure, their instrument of ownership or beneficial relationship, and notice of any potential conflict of interest resulting from the current ownership or beneficial interest of each person making the disclosure having any of the relationships identified in Section 50-35 and on the disclosure form.

The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.

In addition, all disclosures shall indicate any other current or pending contracts, proposals, leases, or other ongoing procurement relationships the bidding entity has with any other unit of state government and shall clearly identify the unit and the contract, proposal, lease, or other relationship.

2. <u>Disclosure Forms</u>. Disclosure Form A is attached for use concerning the individuals meeting the above ownership or distributive share requirements. A separate Disclosure Form A must be submitted with the bid for each individual meeting the above requirements. In addition, a second form (Disclosure Form B) provides for the disclosure of current or pending procurement relationships with other (non-IDOT) state agencies and a total ownership certification. **The forms must be included with each bid.** 

### C. <u>Disclosure Form Instructions</u>

### Form A Instructions for Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest

If the bidder is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, the 10K Report may be submitted to meet the requirements of Form A. If a bidder is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 200 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. If a bidder is not subject to Federal 10K reporting, the bidder must determine if any individuals are required by law to complete a financial disclosure form. To do this, the bidder should answer each of the following questions. A "YES" answer indicates Form A must be completed. If the answer to each of the following questions is "NO", then the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for the bidding company. Note: These questions are for assistance only and are not required to be completed.

| 1.  | Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of greater than 5% of the bidding entity or parent entity? YES NO   |
|-----|--|
| 2.  | Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of less than 5%, but which has a value greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES NO                      |
| 3.  | Does anyone in your organization receive more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor of the bidding entity's or parent entity's distributive income? YES NO                                     |
| 4.  | Does anyone in your organization receive greater than 5% of the bidding entity's or parent entity's total distributive income, but which is less than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES NO |
|     | (Note: Only one set of forms needs to be completed <u>per person per bid</u> even if a specific individual would require a yes answer to more than one question.)                                      |
| EC" | answer to any of those questions requires the completion of Form A. The hidder must determine each individual in the hidding antity or   |

A "YES" answer to any of these questions requires the completion of Form A. The bidder must determine each individual in the bidding entity or the bidding entity's parent company that would cause the questions to be answered "Yes". Each form must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your organization. **Photocopied or stamped signatures are not acceptable**. The person signing can be, but does not have to be, the person for which the form is being completed. The bidder is responsible for the accuracy of any information provided.

If the answer to each of the above questions is "NO", then the <u>NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT</u> of Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your company.

### Form B: Instructions for Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information

Disclosure Form B must be completed for each bid submitted by the bidding entity. Note: Checking the <u>NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT</u> on Form A <u>does not</u> allow the bidder to ignore Form B. Form B must be completed, checked, and dated or the bidder may be considered nonresponsive and the bid will not be accepted.

The Bidder shall identify, by checking Yes or No on Form B, whether it has any pending contracts (including leases), bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other (non-IDOT) State of Illinois agency. If "No" is checked, the bidder only needs to complete the check box on the bottom of Form B. If "Yes" is checked, the bidder must do one of the following:

Option I: If the bidder did not submit an Affidavit of Availability to obtain authorization to bid, the bidder must list all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. These items may be listed on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). Do not include IDOT contracts. Contracts with cities, counties, villages, etc. are not considered State of Illinois agency contracts and are not to be included. Contracts with other State of Illinois agencies such as the Department of Natural Resources or the Capital Development Board must be included. Bidders who submit Affidavits of Availability are suggested to use Option II.

Option II: If the bidder is required and has submitted an Affidavit of Availability in order to obtain authorization to bid, the bidder may write or type "See Affidavit of Availability" which indicates that the Affidavit of Availability is incorporated by reference and includes all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. For any contracts that are not covered by the Affidavit of Availability, the bidder must identify them on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). These might be such things as leases.

## ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

## Form A Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest Disclosure

| Contractor Name             |                 |                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|-----------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Contractor Hame             |                 |                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                             |                 |                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Land Address                |                 |                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Legal Address               |                 |                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                             |                 |                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                             |                 |                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| City, State, Zip            |                 |                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0.1.y, 0.1.a.to, <u>-</u> p |                 |                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                             |                 |                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Telephone Number            | Email Address   | Fax Number (if available)   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| relephone Number            | Elliali Address | rax Nullibel (II available) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                             |                 |                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                             |                 |                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by the Section 50-35 of the Illinois Procurement Code (30 ILCS 500). Vendors desiring to enter into a contract with the State of Illinois must disclose the financial information and potential conflict of interest information as specified in this Disclosure Form. This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form A must be completed for bids in excess of \$25,000, and for all open-ended contracts. A publicly traded company may submit a 10K disclosure (or equivalent if applicable) in satisfaction of the requirements set forth in Form A. See Disclosure Form Instructions.

The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.

### DISCLOSURE OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION

 Disclosure of Financial Information. The individual named below has an interest in the BIDDER (or its parent) in terms of ownership or distributive income share in excess of 5%, or an interest which has a value of more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor. (Make copies of this form as necessary and attach a separate Disclosure Form A for each individual meeting these requirements)

| OR INDIVIDUAL (type or print information) |                                     |             |                                     |  |  |  |  |  |
|---|-------------------------------------|-------------|-------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| NAME:                                     |                                     |             |                                     |  |  |  |  |  |
| ADDRESS                                   |                                     |             |                                     |  |  |  |  |  |
|   |                                     |             |                                     |  |  |  |  |  |
| Type of own                               | ership/distributable income share   | e:          |                                     |  |  |  |  |  |
| stock                                     | sole proprietorship                 | Partnership | other: (explain on separate sheet): |  |  |  |  |  |
| % or \$ value                             | of ownership/distributable income s | hare.       |                                     |  |  |  |  |  |

- **2. Disclosure of Potential Conflicts of Interest.** Check "Yes" or "No" to indicate which, if any, of the following potential conflict of interest relationships apply. If the answer to any question is "Yes", please attach additional pages and describe.
  - (a) State employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, including contractual employment of services. Yes No \_\_\_

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

- 1. Are you currently an officer or employee of either the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority?

  Yes No \_\_\_
- Are you currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor provide the name the State agency for which you are employed and your annual salary.

| 3.                 | If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the Salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you e (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 100% of the annual salary  | ntitled to receive n, partnership, association or                   |
|--------------------|--|---|
| 4.                 | If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the Salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you a or minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15% in aggregate of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amour salary of the Governor?   | nd your spouse of the total distributable income                    |
|                    | employment of spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter, including corprevious 2 years.   |   |
| If your            | answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.  | YesNo   |
| 1.                 | Is your spouse or any minor children currently an officer or employee Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority?  | of the Capitol Development<br>YesNo                                 |
| 2.                 | Is your spouse or any minor children currently appointed to or employ of Illinois? If your spouse or minor children is/are currently appointed agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60 annual salary of the Governor, provide the name of the spouse and/of the State agency for which he/she is employed and his/her annual     | d to or employed by any<br>0% of the<br>or minor children, the name |
| 3.                 | If your spouse or any minor children is/are currently appointed to or estate of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual are you entitled to receive (i) more than 71/2% of the total distributable firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excannual salary of the Governor?                                 | ll salary of the Governor,<br>e income of your                      |
| 4.                 | If your spouse or any minor children are currently appointed to or er State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual and your spouse or any minor children entitled to receive (i) more that aggregate of the total distributable income from your firm, partnership (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor? | salary of the Governor, are you an 15% in the                       |
| (c) Elective       | e status; the holding of elective office of the State of Illinois, the govern  |   |
| unit of            | ocal government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinoiscurrently or in the previous 3 years.   |   |
| . ,                | nship to anyone holding elective office currently or in the previous 2 years daughter.   | ears; spouse, father, mother, YesNo                                 |
| Americ<br>of the S | tive office; the holding of any appointive government office of the States, or any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois, which office entitles the holder to compensation in exceptange of that office currently or in the previous 3 years.   | e State of Illinois or the statues                                  |
|                    | nship to anyone holding appointive office currently or in the previous 2 daughter.   | years; spouse, father, mother, YesNo                                |
| (g) Employ         | ment, currently or in the previous 3 years, as or by any registered lob  | byist of the State government. YesNo                                |

| son, or daughter.   | yist in the previous 2 years; spouse, rather, mother,  YesNo  |
|---|---|
| (i) Compensated employment, currently or in the previous committee registered with the Secretary of State or any action committee registered with either the Secretary of   | county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political   |
| (j) Relationship to anyone; spouse, father, mother, son, or last 2 years by any registered election or re-election con county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action State or the Federal Board of Elections.                            | nmittee registered with the Secretary of State or any   |
|   | Yes No  |
| Communication Disclosure.   |   |
| Disclose the name and address of each lobbyist and other Section 2 of this form, who is has communicated, is comm employee concerning the bid or offer. This disclosure is a for accuracy throughout the process and throughout the te on the line below: | unicating, or may communicate with any State officer or continuing obligation and must be promptly supplement |
| Name and address of person(s):  |   |
|   |   |
|   |   |

4. Debarment Disclosure. For each of the persons identified under Sections 2 and 3 of this form, disclose whether any of the following has occurred within the previous 10 years: debarment from contracting with any governmental entity; professional licensure discipline; bankruptcies; adverse civil judgments and administrative findings; and criminal felony convictions. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the procurement process and term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below: Name of person(s): \_\_\_\_\_ Nature of disclosure: **APPLICABLE STATEMENT** This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the INDIVIDUAL named on previous page. Under penalty of perjury, I certify the contents of this disclosure to be true and accurate to the best of my knowledge. Completed by: Signature of Individual or Authorized Representative Date NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT Under penalty of perjury, I have determined that no individuals associated with this organization meet the criteria that would require the completion of this Form A. This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the CONTRACTOR listed on the previous page.

The bidder has a continuing obligation to supplement these disclosures under Sec. 50-35 of the Procurement Code.

Signature of Authorized Representative

Date

## ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

## Form B Other Contracts & Financial Related Information Disclosure

| Contractor Name  |   |  |
|--|---|--|
| egal Address   |   |  |
| City, State, Zip   |   |  |
| elephone Number  | Email Address   | Fax Number (if available)  |
| sclosure of the information contained in this t (30 ILCS 500). This information shall be completed for bids in excess of \$25,000, a | come part of the publicly available of  |  |
| DISCLOSURE OF OTHER O  | CONTRACTS AND PROCUREMEN  | NT RELATED INFORMATION   |
| "No" is checked, the bidder only needs t   | s), bids, proposals, or other ongoing No to complete the signature box on the | procurement relationship with e bottom of this page.               |
| If "Yes" is checked. Identify each such<br>formation such as bid or project number (a<br>ISTRUCTIONS:                                |   |  |
|  |   |  |
|  |   |  |
|  |   |  |
| THE FOL  | LOWING STATEMENT MUST BE  | CHECKED  |
|  |   |  |
|  |   |  |
|  | Signature of Authorized Representative  | Date   |
|  |   |  |
|  |   |  |
|  |   |  |
|  | OWNERSHIP CERTIFICATION   | <u>ON</u>  |
|  |   |  |
| Please certify that the following staten 100% of ownership.  | nent is true if the individuals for all                                       | submitted Form A disclosures do not to                             |
|  | erest is held by individuals receivoutive income or holding less than a       | ing less than \$106,447.20 of the bidding a 5% ownership interest. |
| ☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A (F  | Form A disclosure(s) established 10   | 00% ownership)   |

### **SPECIAL NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS**

The following requirements of the Illinois Department of Human Rights' Rules and Regulations are applicable to bidders on all construction contracts advertised by the Illinois Department of Transportation:

### **CONSTRUCTION EMPLOYEE UTILIZATION PROJECTION**

- (a) All bidders on construction contracts shall complete and submit, along with and as part of their bids, a Bidder's Employee Utilization Form (Form BC-1256) setting forth a projection and breakdown of the total workforce intended to be hired and/or allocated to such contract work by the bidder including a projection of minority and female employee utilization in all job classifications on the contract project.
- (b) The Department of Transportation shall review the Employee Utilization Form, and workforce projections contained therein, of the contract awardee to determine if such projections reflect an underutilization of minority persons and/or women in any job classification in accordance with the Equal Employment Opportunity Clause and Section 7.2 of the Illinois Department of Human Rights' Rules and Regulations for Public Contracts adopted as amended on September 17, 1980. If it is determined that the contract awardee's projections reflect an underutilization of minority persons and/or women in any job classification, it shall be advised in writing of the manner in which it is underutilizing and such awardee shall be considered to be in breach of the contract unless, prior to commencement of work on the contract project, it submits revised satisfactory projections or an acceptable written affirmative action plan to correct such underutilization including a specific timetable geared to the completion stages of the contract.
- (c) The Department of Transportation shall provide to the Department of Human Rights a copy of the contract awardee's Employee Utilization Form, a copy of any required written affirmative action plan, and any written correspondence related thereto. The Department of Human Rights may review and revise any action taken by the Department of Transportation with respect to these requirements.



Contract No. 63667
KANE County
Section 00-00259-00-BT
Project TE-00D1(805)
Route FAP 336 (Randall Road)
District 1 Construction Funds

| PART I. IDENTIFIC  | CATION                 |                        |                  |           |          |          |        |              |             |        |        |                  |          |                |              |               |       |
|--|------------------------|------------------------|------------------|-----------|----------|----------|--------|--------------|-------------|--------|--------|------------------|----------|----------------|--------------|---------------|-------|
| Dept. Human Righ   | ts #                   |                        |                  |           |          |          | _ Du   | ration (     | of Proj     | ect: _ |        |                  |          |                |              |               |       |
| Name of Bidder: _  |                        |                        |                  |           |          |          |        |              |             |        |        |                  |          |                |              |               |       |
| PART II. WORKF<br>A. The undersigned<br>which this contract we<br>projection including a | d bidder hork is to be | as analyz<br>e perform | ed mir<br>ed, an | d for the | ne locat | ions fro | m whic | h the b      | idder re    | cruits | employ | ees, and hei     | eby subr | nits the fol   | lowir<br>con | ng workfo     |       |
|  |                        | TOTA                   | AL Wo            | rkforce   | Projec   | tion for | Contra | act          |             |        |        |                  |          | CURRENT        |              | IPLOYEE       | S     |
|  |                        |                        |                  | MING      | ORITY    | EMPLO    | YEES   |              |             | TRA    | AINEES | ;                |          |                |              | RACT          |       |
| JOB<br>CATEGORIES  | EMPL                   | TAL<br>OYEES           |                  | ACK       | HISP     |          | MIN    | HER<br>IOR.  | APPI<br>TIC | ES     | TRA    | HE JOB<br>NINEES | EMP      | OTAL<br>LOYEES |              | MINC<br>EMPLO | DYEES |
| OFFICIALS<br>(MANAGERS)  | M                      | F                      | M                | F         | M        | F        | M      | F            | M           | F      | M      | F                | M        | F              |              | M             | F     |
| SUPERVISORS  |                        |                        |                  |           |          |          |        |              |             |        |        |                  |          |                |              |               |       |
| FOREMEN  |                        |                        |                  |           |          |          |        |              |             |        |        |                  |          |                |              |               |       |
| CLERICAL   |                        |                        |                  |           |          |          |        |              |             |        |        |                  |          |                |              |               |       |
| EQUIPMENT<br>OPERATORS   |                        |                        |                  |           |          |          |        |              |             |        |        |                  |          |                |              |               |       |
| MECHANICS  |                        |                        |                  |           |          |          |        |              |             |        |        |                  |          |                |              |               |       |
| TRUCK DRIVERS  |                        |                        |                  |           |          |          |        |              |             |        |        |                  |          |                |              |               |       |
| IRONWORKERS  |                        |                        |                  |           |          |          |        |              |             |        |        |                  |          |                |              |               |       |
| CARPENTERS   |                        |                        |                  |           |          |          |        |              |             |        |        |                  |          |                |              |               |       |
| CEMENT MASONS  |                        |                        |                  |           |          |          |        |              |             |        |        |                  |          |                |              |               |       |
| ELECTRICIANS   |                        |                        |                  |           |          |          |        |              |             |        |        |                  |          |                |              |               |       |
| PIPEFITTERS,<br>PLUMBERS   |                        |                        |                  |           |          |          |        |              |             |        |        |                  |          |                |              |               |       |
| PAINTERS   |                        |                        |                  |           |          |          |        |              |             |        |        |                  |          |                |              |               |       |
| LABORERS,<br>SEMI-SKILLED  |                        |                        |                  |           |          |          |        |              |             |        |        |                  |          |                |              |               |       |
| LABORERS,<br>UNSKILLED   |                        |                        |                  |           |          |          |        |              |             |        |        |                  |          |                |              |               |       |
| TOTAL  |                        |                        |                  |           |          |          |        |              |             |        |        |                  |          |                |              |               |       |
| -  | TOTAL Tr               | BLE C                  | oiectio          | n for C   | ontract  |          |        |              | ٦           |        |        | FOR I            | DEPARTI  | MENT USE       | O P          | ILY           |       |
| EMPLOYEES<br>IN  | TC                     | TAL<br>OYEES           |                  | ACK       |          | PANIC    |        | THER<br>NOR. | 1           |        |        |                  |          |                |              |               |       |
| TRAINING   | М                      | F                      | М                | F         | М        | F        | М      | F            | ]           |        |        |                  |          |                |              |               |       |
| APPRENTICES  |                        |                        |                  |           |          |          |        |              |             |        |        |                  |          |                |              |               |       |
| ON THE JOB   |                        |                        | 1                | 1         | 1        |          |        |              | 1           |        |        |                  |          |                |              |               |       |

Please specify race of each employee shown in Other Minorities column.

\*Other minorities are defined as Asians (A) or Native Americans (N).

**TRAINEES** 

BC 1256 (Rev. 12/11/07)

Note: See instructions on page 2

Contract No. 63667 KANE County Section 00-00259-00-BT Project TE-00D1(805) Route FAP 336 (Randall Road) District 1 Construction Funds

### PART II. WORKFORCE PROJECTION - continued

| B. Included in "Total Employees" under Table A is the total number of <b>new hires</b> that would be employeevent the undersigned bidder is awarded this contract.   |         |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|---------|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|  | The u   | ndersigned bidder projects that: (number)  |   | new hires would be                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | recrui  | ted from the area in which the contract pro  | oject is located; and/or (number)           |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |         | new hire   | es would be recruited from the ar           | ea in which the bidder's principal         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | office  | or base of operation is located.   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| C.   |         | luded in "Total Employees" under Table A is a projection of numbers of persons to be employed directly by the dersigned bidder as well as a projection of numbers of persons to be employed by subcontractors. |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | be dir  | ndersigned bidder estimates that (number ectly employed by the prime contractor an   | r)<br>nd that (number)                      | persons will persons will be               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | empic   | eyed by subcontractors.  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| PART I   | II. AFF | IRMATIVE ACTION PLAN   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| A. The undersigned bidder understands and agrees that in the event the foregoing minority and femal utilization projection included under <b>PART II</b> is determined to be an underutilization of minority per in any job category, and in the event that the undersigned bidder is awarded this contract, he/she commencement of work, develop and submit a written Affirmative Action Plan including a specific (geared to the completion stages of the contract) whereby deficiencies in minority and/or female eleutilization are corrected. Such Affirmative Action Plan will be subject to approval by the contracting the <b>Department of Human Rights</b> . |         |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| B.   | subm    | ndersigned bidder understands and agree itted herein, and the goals and timetable in part of the contract specifications.  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Comp   | any     |  | Telephone Numb                              | per  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ۸ ddro   |         |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Addres   | 55      |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |         | NOTICE RE  | EGARDING SIGNATURE                          |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |         | signature on the Proposal Signature Sheet wil  |   | The following signature block needs        |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| to be o  | complet | ed only if revisions are required.   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Signat   | ure: 🗌  |  | Title:                                      | Date:                                      |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Instructi  | ons:    | All tables must include subcontractor personnel in   | addition to prime contractor personnel.     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Table A  | -       | Include both the number of employees that would (Table B) that will be allocated to contract work, a should include all employees including all minorities   | nd include all apprentices and on-the-job   | trainees. The "Total Employees" column     |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Table B  | -       | Include all employees currently employed that will currently employed.   | be allocated to the contract work including | ng any apprentices and on-the-job trainees |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Table C  | -       | Indicate the racial breakdown of the total apprentic   | es and on-the-job trainees shown in Tab     | le A.                                      |  |  |  |  |  |  |

#### **RETURN WITH BID**

#### **ADDITIONAL FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS**

In addition to the Required Contract Provisions for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts (FHWA 1273), all bidders make the following certifications.

- A. By the execution of this proposal, the signing bidder certifies that the bidding entity has not, either directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action, in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with the submitted bid. This statement made by the undersigned bidder is true and correct under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States.
- B. <u>CERTIFICATION, EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY:</u>

| 1. | Have you participated in any previous contracts or subcontracts subject to the equal opportunity clause. YES NO   |
|----|---|
| 2. | If answer to #1 is yes, have you filed with the Joint Reporting Committee, the Director of OFCC, any Federal agency, or the former President's Committee on Equal Employment Opportunity, all reports due under the applicable filing requirements of those organizations? YES NO |

#### **RETURN WITH BID**

Contract No. 63667 KANE County Section 00-00259-00-BT Project TE-00D1(805) Route FAP 336 (Randall Road) District 1 Construction Funds

#### PROPOSAL SIGNATURE SHEET

The undersigned bidder hereby makes and submits this bid on the subject Proposal, thereby assuring the Department that all requirements of the Invitation for Bids and rules of the Department have been met, that there is no misunderstanding of the requirements of paragraph 3 of this Proposal, and that the contract will be executed in accordance with the rules of the Department if an award is made on this bid.

|  | Firm Name              |  |
|--|------------------------|--|
| (IF AN INDIVIDUAL)   | Signature of Owner     |  |
|  | Business Address       |  |
|  |                        |  |
|  |                        |  |
|  | Firm Name              |  |
|  | Ву                     |  |
| (IF A CO-PARTNERSHIP)  |                        |  |
|  |                        |  |
|  |                        | Name and Address of All Members of the Firm:                 |
|  |                        |  |
|  |                        |  |
|  | Corporate Name         |  |
|  | Ву                     |  |
| (IF A CORPORATION)   |                        | Signature of Authorized Representative                       |
|  |                        | Typed or printed name and title of Authorized Representative |
|  |                        | ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,                      |
|  | Attest                 | Signature  |
| (IF A JOINT VENTURE, USE THIS SECTION                          | Duningan Address       |  |
| FOR THE MANAGING PARTY AND THE SECOND PARTY SHOULD SIGN BELOW) | Business Address       |  |
|  |                        |  |
|  | Corporate Name         |  |
|  |                        |  |
| (IF A JOINT VENTURE)   | ,                      | Signature of Authorized Representative                       |
|  |                        | Typed or printed name and title of Authorized Penrocentative |
|  |                        | Typed or printed name and title of Authorized Representative |
|  | Attest                 |  |
|  |                        | Signature  |
|  | Business Address       |  |
| If more than two parties are in the joint venture              | nlease attach an addit | ional cignature choot  |



#### **Return with Bid**

## Division of Highways Proposal Bid Bond

(Effective November 1, 1992)

|  |  |   | item No.   |
|--|--|---|--|
|  |  |   | Letting Date   |
| KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESE  | NTS. That We   |   |  |
|  |  |   |  |
| as PRINCIPAL, and  |  |   |  |
|  |  |   | CURETY   |
| specified in the bid proposal under "F   | Proposal Guaranty" in effe   | ect on the date of the Inv  | as SURETY, are sum of 5 percent of the total bid price, or for the amour vitation for Bids, whichever is the lesser sum, well and trul lives, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and   |
|  | h the Department of Tra  |   | the PRINCIPAL has submitted a bid proposal to the provement designated by the Transportation Bulletin Iter   |
| and as specified in the bidding and cafter award by the Department, the including evidence of the required in performance of such contract and for failure of the PRINCIPAL to make the to the Department the difference not | contract documents, submer PRINCIPAL shall enter in insurance coverages and or the prompt payment of required DBE submission to exceed the penalty he with another party to per- | nit a DBE Utilization Plan<br>ato a contract in accorda<br>providing such bond as<br>f labor and material furn<br>n or to enter into such co<br>preof between the amour | NCIPAL; and if the PRINCIPAL shall, within the time in that is accepted and approved by the Department; and it ance with the terms of the bidding and contract document is specified with good and sufficient surety for the faithful ished in the prosecution thereof; or if, in the event of the potract and to give the specified bond, the PRINCIPAL pay int specified in the bid proposal and such larger amount for by said bid proposal, then this obligation shall be null and |
| paragraph, then Surety shall pay the   | penal sum to the Departm<br>he Department may bring  | nent within fifteen (15) da<br>g an action to collect the   | with any requirement as set forth in the preceding<br>ays of written demand therefor. If Surety does not make fu<br>amount owed. Surety is liable to the Department for all it<br>n whole or in part.  |
| In TESTIMONY WHEREOF, th   | ne said PRINCIPAL and th   | ne said SURETY have ca  | aused this instrument to be signed by  |
| their respective officers this   | day of   |   | A.D., .  |
| PRINCIPAL  |  | SURET   | <u> </u>   |
| (Company Na  |  |   | (Company Name)   |
| ` ' '  | ne)  | D   | (Company Name)   |
| By(Signatur  | e & Title)   | By:   | (Signature of Attorney-in-Fact)  |
|  |  | tification for Principal an   | d Suraty   |
| STATE OF ILLINOIS,<br>County of  | Hotaly Cert  | uncation for 1 fincipal air   | u Surety   |
| I,   |  | . a Notary P  | Public in and for said County, do hereby certify that  |
| ., -   |  |   | ,,   |
|  | Insert names of individual   | and and lls signing on behalf of Pl   | RINCIPAL & SURETY)   |
| who are each personally known to m   | e to be the same persons<br>his day in person and ack  | s whose names are subs  | scribed to the foregoing instrument on behalf of PRINCIPA that they signed and delivered said instrument as their free   |
| Given under my hand and nota   | arial seal this  | day of  | A.D  |
| My commission expires  |  |   |  |
| <u> </u>   |  |   | Notary Public  |
|  | ignature and Title line be   | low, the Principal is ens   | file an Electronic Bid Bond. By signing the proposal and suring the identified electronic bid bond has been executed ons of the bid bond as shown above.   |
| Floatrania Rid Rand ID#  | Co / B' ! !  | or Name   | Cigarthus and Title  |
| Electronic Bid Bond ID#  | Company / Bidde  | ei iname  | Signature and Title  |





#### (1) Policy

It is public policy that disadvantaged businesses as defined in 49 CFR Part 26 and the Special Provision shall have the maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of contracts financed in whole or in part with Federal or State funds. Consequently the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract.

#### (2) Obligation

Date

The contractor agrees to ensure that disadvantaged businesses as defined in 49 CFR Part 26 and the Special Provision have the maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of contracts or subcontracts financed in whole or in part with Federal or State funds. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26 and the Special Provision to ensure that said businesses have the maximum opportunity to compete for and perform under this contract. The contractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin or sex in the award and performance of contracts.

| (3) Pro   | ject and Bid Identification  |  |   |  |
|-----------|--|--|---|--|
| Comple    | te the following information concerning the project and bid:   |  |   |  |
| Route     |  | Total Bid  |   |  |
| Section   |  | Contract DBE Goal  |   |  |
| Project   |  |  | (Percent)   | (Dollar Amount)  |
| County    |  |  |   |  |
| Letting [ | Date   |  |   |  |
| Contrac   | t No.  |  |   |  |
| Letting I | tem No.  |  |   |  |
| (4) Ass   | surance  |  |   |  |
| project r | Meets or exceeds contract award goals and has provided door Disadvantaged Business Participation percent  Attached are the signed participation statements, forms SBE use of each business participating in this plan and assuring th work of the contract.  Failed to meet contract award goals and has included good fa provided participation as follows:  Disadvantaged Business Participation percent  The contract goals should be accordingly modified or waived support of this request including good faith effort. Also attacher required by the Special Provision evidencing availability and useful function in the wo | 2025, required by the Specat each business will perform the effort documentation to a stracked is all information and are the signed participates of each business participates of the contract. | ial Provision evide m a commercially meet the goals and required by the Sption statements, for pating in this plant | d that my company has becial Provision in rms SBE 2025, and assuring that each |
| By        | Company  | The "as read" Low Bidder is re   |   | ·  |
|           |  | Submit only one utilization pla submitted in accordance with   |   | utilization plan shall be  |
| Title     | _  | Bureau of Small Business Ent   |   | cal Let Projects   |

The Department of Transportation is requesting disclosure of information that is necessary to accomplish the purpose as outlined under State and Federal law. Disclosure of this information is **REQUIRED**. Failure to provide any information will result in the contract not being awarded. This form has been approved by the State Forms Manager Center.

Springfield, Illinois 62764

Local Agency

|   | of Transportation   | D                 | BE Participatio | n Statement |  |
|---|---|-------------------|-----------------|-------------|--|
| Subcontract   | tor Registration  | L                 | etting          |             |  |
| Participation   | on Statement  | It                | em No.          |             |  |
| (1) Instruct  | ions  | C                 | Contract        |             |  |
| be submitte<br>additional s   | nust be completed for each disadvantaged business pard<br>d in accordance with the special provision and will be a<br>pace is needed complete an additional form for the firm | ttached to the Ut |                 |             |  |
| (2) Work  |   |                   |                 |             |  |
| Pay Item<br>No.   | Description   | Quantity          | Unit Price      | Total       |  |
|   |   |                   |                 |             |  |
|   |   |                   |                 |             |  |
|   |   |                   |                 |             |  |
|   | 1   | 1                 | Total           |             |  |
| (3) Partial Payment Items For any of the above items which are partial pay items, specifically describe the work and subcontract dollar amount:  (4) Commitment The undersigned certify that the information included herein is true and correct, and that the DBE firm listed below has agreed to perform a commercially useful function in the work of the contract item(s) listed above and to execute a contract with the prime contractor. The undersigned further understand that no changes to this statement may be made without prior approval from the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises and that complete and accurate information regarding actual work performed on this project and the payment therefore must be provided to the Department. |   |                   |                 |             |  |
| Titlo   | Ti+l.   | 2                 |                 |             |  |
|   |   |                   |                 |             |  |
| Date Date   |   |                   |                 |             |  |
| Contact Contact Person  |   |                   |                 |             |  |
|   |   | Phone             |                 |             |  |
| Firm Name Firm Name Address   |   |                   |                 |             |  |
| Address Address City/State/Zip City/State/Zip   |   |                   |                 |             |  |
| Oity/Otate/2  | Oil)  |                   |                 |             |  |

The Department of Transportation is requesting disclosure of information that is necessary to accomplish the statutory purpose as outlined under the state and federal law. Disclosure of this information is **REQUIRED**. Failure to provide any information will result in the contract not being awarded. This form has been approved by the State Forms Management Center.

SBE 2025 (Rev. 11/03/09)

### PROPOSAL ENVELOPE



## **PROPOSALS**

for construction work advertised for bids by the Illinois Department of Transportation

| Item No. | Item No. | Item No. |
|----------|----------|----------|
|          |          |          |
|          |          |          |
|          |          |          |
|          |          |          |
|          |          |          |
|          |          |          |

#### Submitted By:

| Name:     |  |
|-----------|--|
| Address:  |  |
|           |  |
|           |  |
| Phone No. |  |

Bidders should use an IDOT proposal envelope or affix this form to the front of a 10" x 13" envelope for the submittal of bids. If proposals are mailed, they should be enclosed in a second or outer envelope addressed to:

Engineer of Design and Environment - Room 326 Illinois Department of Transportation 2300 South Dirksen Parkway Springfield, Illinois 62764

#### **NOTICE**

Individual bids, including Bid Bond and/or supplemental information if required, should be securely stapled.

# CONTRACTOR OFFICE COPY OF CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS

#### **NOTICE**

None of the following material needs to be returned with the bid package unless the special provisions require documentation and/or other information to be submitted.

Contract No. 63667 KANE County Section 00-00259-00-BT Project TE-00D1(805) Route FAP 336 (Randall Road) District 1 Construction Funds



#### SUBCONTRACTOR DOCUMENTATION

Public Acts 96-0795 and 96-0920, enacted substantial changes to the provisions of the Illinois Procurement Code (30 ILCS 500). Among the changes are provisions affecting subcontractors. The Contractor awarded this contract will be required as a material condition of the contract to implement and enforce the contract requirements applicable to subcontractors approved in accordance with article 108.01 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

If the Contractor seeks approval of subcontractors to perform a portion of the work, and approval is granted by the Department, the Contractor shall provide a copy of the subcontract to the Chief Procurement Officer within 20 calendar days after execution of the subcontract.

The subcontract shall contain the certifications required to be made by subcontractors pursuant to Article 50 of the Illinois Procurement Code. This Notice to Bidders includes a document incorporating all required subcontractor certifications and disclosures for use by the Contractor in compliance with this mandate. The document is entitled <u>State</u> Required Ethical Standards Governing Subcontractors.

### STATE ETHICAL STANDARDS GOVERNING SUBCONTRACTORS

Article 50 of the Illinois Procurement Code establishes the duty of all State chief procurement officers, State purchasing officers, and their designees to maximize the value of the expenditure of public moneys in procuring goods, services, and contracts for the State of Illinois and to act in a manner that maintains the integrity and public trust of State government. In discharging this duty, they are charged by law to use all available information, reasonable efforts, and reasonable actions to protect, safeguard, and maintain the procurement process of the State of Illinois.

The certifications hereinafter made by the subcontractor are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department approve the subcontractor. The chief procurement officer may terminate or void the subcontract approval if it is later determined that the bidder or subcontractor rendered a false or erroneous certification.

Section 50-2 of the Illinois Procurement Code provides that every person that has entered into a multi-year contract and every subcontractor with a multi-year subcontract shall certify, by July 1 of each fiscal year covered by the contract after the initial fiscal year, to the responsible chief procurement officer whether it continues to satisfy the requirements of Article 50 pertaining to the eligibility for a contract award. If a contractor or subcontractor is not able to truthfully certify that it continues to meet all requirements, it shall provide with its certification a detailed explanation of the circumstances leading to the change in certification status. A contractor or subcontractor that makes a false statement material to any given certification required under Article 50 is, in addition to any other penalties or consequences prescribed by law, subject to liability under the Whistleblower Reward and Protection Act for submission of a false claim.

#### A. Bribery

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-5. Bribery.

- (a) Prohibition. No person or business shall be awarded a contract or subcontract under this Code who:
  - (1) has been convicted under the laws of Illinois or any other state of bribery or attempting to bribe an officer or employee of the State of Illinois or any other state in that officer's or employee's official capacity; or
  - (2) has made an admission of guilt of that conduct that is a matter of record but has not been prosecuted for that conduct.
- (b) Businesses. No business shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government, or subcontracting under such a contract, as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of the business if the employee or agent is no longer employed by the business and:
  - (1) the business has been finally adjudicated not guilty; or
  - (2) the business demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract, or which is signatory to the contract to which the subcontract relates, and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was not authorized, requested, commanded, or performed by a director, officer, or high managerial agent on behalf of the business as provided in paragraph (2) of subsection (a) of Section 5-4 of the Criminal Code of 1961.
- (c) Conduct on behalf of business. For purposes of this Section, when an official, agent, or employee of a business committed the bribery or attempted bribery on behalf of the business and in accordance with the direction or authorization of a responsible official of the business, the business shall be chargeable with the conduct.
- (d) Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State, and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Procurement Code shall contain a certification by the contractor or the subcontractor, respectively, that the contractor or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the chief procurement officer may declare the related contract void if any certifications required by this Section are false. A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.
- 2. The contractor or subcontractor certifies that it is not barred from being awarded a contract under Section 50.5.

#### B. Felons

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-10. Felons. Unless otherwise provided, no person or business convicted of a felony shall do business with the State of Illinois or any State agency, or enter into a subcontract, from the date of conviction until 5 years after the date of completion of the sentence for that felony, unless no person held responsible by a prosecutorial office for the facts upon which the conviction was based continues to have any involvement with the business.

2. Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Procurement Code shall contain a certification by the bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the chief procurement officer may declare the related contract void if any of the certifications required by this Section are false.

#### C. Debt Delinquency

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-11 and 50-12. Debt Delinquency.

The contractor or bidder or subcontractor, respectively, certifies that it, or any affiliate, is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under the Procurement Code. Section 50-11 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it knows or should know that it, or any affiliate, is delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State as defined by the Debt Collection Board. Section 50-12 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it, or any affiliate, has failed to collect and remit Illinois Use Tax on all sales of tangible personal property into the State of Illinois in accordance with the provisions of the Illinois Use Tax Act. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, further acknowledges that the chief procurement officer may declare the related contract void if this certification is false or if the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, or any affiliate, is determined to be delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State during the term of the contract.

#### D. Prohibited Bidders, Contractors and Subcontractors

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-10.5 and 50-60(c). Prohibited bidders, contractors and subcontractors.

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-10.5 that no officer, director, partner or other managerial agent of the contracting business has been convicted of a felony under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 or a Class 3 or Class 2 felony under the Illinois Securities Law of 1953 or if in violation of Subsection (c) for a period of five years from the date of conviction.. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Procurement Code shall contain a certification by the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the chief procurement officer shall declare the related contract void if any of the certifications completed pursuant to this Section are false.

#### E. Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-12 that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, is not barred from being awarded a contract or entering into a subcontract under this Section which prohibits the bidding on or entering into contracts with the State of Illinois or a State agency, or entering into any subcontract, that is subject to the Procurement Code by a person or business found by a court or the Pollution Control Board to have committed a willful or knowing violation of Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act for a period of five years from the date of the order. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, acknowledges that the chief procurement officer may declare the contract void if this certification is false.

The undersigned, on behalf of the subcontracting company, has read and understands the above certifications and makes the certifications as required by law.

| <br>Name of Subcontracting Company |  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| <br>Authorized Officer             |  |
|                                    |  |

#### SUBCONTRACTOR DISCLOSURES

#### I. DISCLOSURES

**A.** The disclosures hereinafter made by the subcontractor are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed. The subcontractor further certifies that the Department has received the disclosure forms for each subcontract.

The chief procurement officer may void the bid, contract, or subcontract, respectively, if it is later determined that the bidder or subcontractor rendered a false or erroneous disclosure. A contractor or subcontractor may be suspended or debarred for violations of the Procurement Code. Furthermore, the chief procurement officer may void the contract or subcontract.

#### B. Financial Interests and Conflicts of Interest

1. Section 50-35 of the Illinois Procurement Code provides that all subcontracts with a total value of \$25,000 or more, from subcontractors identified in Section 20-120 of the Illinois Procurement Code, shall be accompanied by disclosure of the financial interests of the subcontractor. This disclosed information for the subcontractor, will be maintained as public information subject to release by request pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act, filed with the Procurement Policy Board, and shall be incorporated as a material term of the Prime Contractor's contract. Furthermore, pursuant to this Section, the Procurement Policy Board may recommend to allow or void a contract or subcontract based on a potential conflict of interest.

The financial interests to be disclosed shall include ownership or distributive income share that is in excess of 5%, or an amount greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, of the subcontracting entity or its parent entity, whichever is less, unless the subcontractor is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, in which case it may submit its 10K disclosure in place of the prescribed disclosure. If a subcontractor is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 200 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. The disclosure shall include the names, addresses, and dollar or proportionate share of ownership of each person making the disclosure, their instrument of ownership or beneficial relationship, and notice of any potential conflict of interest resulting from the current ownership or beneficial interest of each person making the disclosure having any of the relationships identified in Section 50-35 and on the disclosure form.

The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.

In addition, all disclosures shall indicate any other current or pending contracts, subcontracts, proposals, leases, or other ongoing procurement relationships the subcontracting entity has with any other unit of state government and shall clearly identify the unit and the contract, subcontract, proposal, lease, or other relationship.

2. <u>Disclosure Forms</u>. Disclosure Form A is attached for use concerning the individuals meeting the above ownership or distributive share requirements. A separate Disclosure Form A must be submitted with the bid for each individual meeting the above requirements. In addition, a second form (Disclosure Form B) provides for the disclosure of current or pending procurement relationships with other (non-IDOT) state agencies and a total ownership certification. **The forms must be included with each bid.** 

#### C. <u>Disclosure Form Instructions</u>

to more than one question.)

#### Form A Instructions for Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest

If the subcontractor is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, the 10K Report may be submitted to meet the requirements of Form A. If a subcontractor is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 200 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. If a subcontractor is not subject to Federal 10K reporting, the subcontractor must determine if any individuals are required by law to complete a financial disclosure form. To do this, the subcontractor should answer each of the following questions. A "YES" answer indicates Form A must be completed. If the answer to each of the following questions is "NO", then the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on the second page of Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for the subcontracting company. Note: These questions are for assistance only and are not required to be completed.

| 1. | Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of greater than 5% of the bidding entity or parent entity? YES NO  |
|----|---|
| 2. | Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of less than 5%, but which has a value greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES NO                             |
| 3. | Does anyone in your organization receive more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor of the subcontracting entity's or parent entity's distributive income? YES NO                                     |
|    | (Note: Distributive income is, for these purposes, any type of distribution of profits. An annual salary is not distributive income.)   |
| 4. | Does anyone in your organization receive greater than 5% of the subcontracting entity's or parent entity's total distributive income, but which is less than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES NO |
|    | (Note: Only one set of forms needs to be completed per person per subcontract even if a specific individual would require a yes answer  |

A "YES" answer to any of these questions requires the completion of Form A. The subcontractor must determine each individual in the subcontracting entity or the subcontracting entity's parent company that would cause the questions to be answered "Yes". Each form must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your organization. **Photocopied or stamped signatures are not acceptable**. The person signing can be, but does not have to be, the person for which the form is being completed. The subcontractor is responsible for the accuracy of any information provided.

If the answer to each of the above questions is "NO", then the <u>NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT</u> on page 2 of Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your company.

#### Form B: Instructions for Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information

Disclosure Form B must be completed for each subcontract submitted by the subcontracting entity. Note: Checking the <u>NOT APPLICABLE</u> <u>STATEMENT</u> on Form A <u>does not</u> allow the subcontractor to ignore Form B. Form B must be completed, checked, and dated or the subcontract will not be approved.

The Subcontractor shall identify, by checking Yes or No on Form B, whether it has any pending contracts, subcontracts, leases, bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other (non-IDOT) State of Illinois agency. If "No" is checked, the subcontractor only needs to complete the check box on the bottom of Form B. If "Yes" is checked, the subcontractor must list all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, subcontracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. These items may be listed on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). Contracts with cities, counties, villages, etc. are not considered State of Illinois agency contracts and are not to be included. Contracts or subcontracts with other State of Illinois agencies such as the Department of Natural Resources or the Capital Development Board must be included.

## ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

# Form A Subcontractor: Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest Disclosure

| Subcontractor Name |               |                           |  |  |
|--------------------|---------------|---------------------------|--|--|
| Legal Address      |               |                           |  |  |
| City, State, Zip   |               |                           |  |  |
| Telephone Number   | Email Address | Fax Number (if available) |  |  |

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by the Section 50-35 of the Illinois Procurement Code (30 ILCS 500). Subcontractors desiring to enter into a subcontract of a State of Illinois contract must disclose the financial information and potential conflict of interest information as specified in this Disclosure Form. This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form A must be completed for subcontracts with a total value of \$25,000 or more, from subcontractors identified in Section 20-120 of the Illinois Procurement Code, and for all open-ended contracts. A publicly traded company may submit a 10K disclosure (or equivalent if applicable) in satisfaction of the requirements set forth in Form A. See Disclosure Form Instructions.

The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.

#### DISCLOSURE OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION

1. Disclosure of Financial Information. The individual named below has an interest in the SUBCONTRACTOR (or its parent) in terms of ownership or distributive income share in excess of 5%, or an interest which has a value of more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor. (Make copies of this form as necessary and attach a separate Disclosure Form A for each individual meeting these requirements)

| FOR INDIVIDUAL | (type or print information)          |             |  |
|----------------|--------------------------------------|-------------|--|
| NAME:          |                                      |             |  |
| ADDRESS        |                                      |             |  |
|                |                                      |             |  |
| Type of own    | ership/distributable income share    | :           |  |
| stock          | sole proprietorship                  | Partnership | other: (explain on separate sheet):      |
| % or \$ value  | of ownership/distributable income sh | nare:       |  |
|                |                                      |             | indicate which, if any, of the following |

- potential conflict of interest relationships apply. If the answer to any question is "Yes", please attach additional pages and describe.
- (a) State employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, including contractual employment of services.

  Yes \_\_\_No \_\_

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

- 2. Are you currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, provide the name the State agency for which you are employed and your annual salary. \_\_\_\_\_\_

-c-

|         | 3.               | If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the Si salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you en (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 100% of the annual salary   | ntitled to receive partnership, association or                                    |
|---------|------------------|--|---|
|         | 4.               | If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the Si salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you an or minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15 % in the aggreincome of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) are the salary of the Governor?                                     | nd your spouse egate of the total distributable                                   |
| (b)     |                  | employment of spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter, including coprevious 2 years.  | ontractual employment services  YesNo   |
|         | lf :             | your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.   | 10310   |
|         | 1.               | Is your spouse or any minor children currently an officer or employee Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority?  | of the Capitol Development<br>YesNo   |
|         |                  | Is your spouse or any minor children currently appointed to or employ of Illinois? If your spouse or minor children is/are currently appagency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceed annual salary of the Governor, provide the name of your spouse and/of the State agency for which he/she is employed and his/her annual         | pointed to or employed by any ds 60% of the or minor children, the name           |
|         | 3.               | If your spouse or any minor children is/are currently appointed to or State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual are you entitled to receive (i) more than 71/2% of the total distributab firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in annual salary of the Governor?                                 | I salary of the Governor,<br>le income of your                                    |
|         | 4.               | If your spouse or any minor children are currently appointed to or er State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual are you and your spouse or minor children entitled to receive (i) maggregate of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor? | salary of the Governor,<br>ore than 15 % in the<br>association or corporation, or |
| <u></u> | □la ati          | a status, the health west aloutive office of the Otate of Illinois the move  | YesNo   |
| (C)     | unit of          | re status; the holding of elective office of the State of Illinois, the gover local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois currently or in the previous 3 years.   |   |
| (d)     |                  | onship to anyone holding elective office currently or in the previous 2 y daughter.  | rears; spouse, father, mother,<br>YesNo   |
| (e)     | Americ<br>of the | ntive office; the holding of any appointive government office of the States, or any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois, which office entitles the holder to compensation in exceptage of that office currently or in the previous 3 years.   | ne State of Illinois or the statutes  |
|         |                  | nship to anyone holding appointive office currently or in the previous 2 daughter.   | 2 years; spouse, father, mother,<br>YesNo   |
| (g)     | Emplo            | yment, currently or in the previous 3 years, as or by any registered lob   | obyist of the State government. YesNo   |

|           | Relationship to anyone who is or was a registered lobbyist in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter.  YesNo   |
|-----------|--|
| . ,       | Compensated employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, by any registered election or reelection committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections.  Yes No   |
|           | Relationship to anyone; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter; who was a compensated employee in the last 2 years by any registered election or re-election committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. |
|           | Yes No   |
| Dis<br>Se | mmunication Disclosure.  sclose the name and address of each lobbyist and other agent of the bidder or offeror who is not identified in ction 2 of this form, who is has communicated, is communicating, or may communicate with any State officer or  |
| sup       | ployee concerning the bid or offer. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly oplemented for accuracy throughout the process and throughout the term of the contract. If no person is intified, enter "None" on the line below:  |
|           | Name and address of person(s):   |
|           |  |
|           |  |
|           |  |

3

**4. Debarment Disclosure.** For each of the persons identified under Sections 2 and 3 of this form, disclose whether any of the following has occurred within the previous 10 years: debarment from contracting with any governmental entity; professional licensure discipline; bankruptcies; adverse civil judgments and administrative findings; and criminal felony convictions. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly

supplemented for accuracy throughout the procurement process and term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below: Name of person(s): Nature of disclosure: APPLICABLE STATEMENT This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the INDIVIDUAL named on previous page. Under penalty of perjury, I certify the contents of this disclosure to be true and accurate to the best of my knowledge. Completed by: Signature of Individual or Authorized Officer Date NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT Under penalty of perjury, I have determined that no individuals associated with this organization meet the criteria that would require the completion of this Form A. This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the SUBCONTRACTOR listed on the previous page. Signature of Authorized Officer Date

## ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

# Form B Subcontractor: Other Contracts & Financial Related Information Disclosure

| Subcontractor Name  |  |  |       |  |
|---|--|--|-------|--|
| Legal Address   |  |  |       |  |
| City, State, Zip  |  |  |       |  |
| Telephone Number  | Email Address                                | Fax Number (if available)                        |       |  |
| Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by the Section 50-35 of the Illinois Procurement Act (ILCS 500). This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form B must be completed subcontracts with a total value of \$25,000 or more, from subcontractors identified in Section 20-120 of the Illino Procurement Code, and for all open-ended contracts.  DISCLOSURE OF OTHER CONTRACTS, SUBCONTRACTS, AND PROCUREMENT RELATED INFORMATION |  |  |       |  |
| 1. Identifying Other Contracts & Procure any pending contracts, subcontracts, includ any other State of Illinois agency: Ye If "No" is checked, the subcontractor only  | ing leases, bids, proposals, or othe<br>s No | r ongoing procurement relationship wi            |       |  |
| 2. If "Yes" is checked. Identify each such information such as bid or project number (a INSTRUCTIONS:   |  |  | ive   |  |
| THE FOLLO   | WING STATEMENT MUST BE CH                    | ECKED  |       |  |
|   |  |  |       |  |
|   | Signature of Authorized Officer              | Date   |       |  |
| OWNERSHIP CERTIFICATION   |  |  |       |  |
| Please certify that the following statement is of ownership   | s true if the individuals for all submi      | tted Form A disclosures do not total 10          | 00%   |  |
| Any remaining ownership interest is<br>parent entity's distributive income o  |  | han \$106,447.20 of the bidding entity interest. | 's or |  |
| ☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A (Form  | A disclosure(s) established 100% of          | ownership)                                       |       |  |

# Illinois Department of Transportation

#### **NOTICE TO BIDDERS**

- 1. TIME AND PLACE OF OPENING BIDS. Sealed proposals for the improvement described herein will be received by the Department of Transportation at the Harry R. Hanley Building, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, in Springfield, Illinois until 10:00 o'clock a.m., August 3, 2012. All bids will be gathered, sorted, publicly opened and read in the auditorium at the Department of Transportation's Harry R. Hanley Building shortly after the 10:00 a.m. cut off time.
- 2. **DESCRIPTION OF WORK**. The proposed improvement is identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

Contract No. 63667
KANE County
Section 00-00259-00-BT
Project TE-00D1(805)
Route FAP 336 (Randall Road)
District 1 Construction Funds

Construct a pedestrian tunnel under Randall Road and a pedestrian path to connect the South Street bike lanes with the pedestrian path on the west side of Randall Road in the City of Geneva.

- 3. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS. (a) This Notice, the invitation for bids, proposal and letter of award shall, together with all other documents in accordance with Article 101.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, become part of the contract. Bidders are cautioned to read and examine carefully all documents, to make all required inspections, and to inquire or seek explanation of the same prior to submission of a bid.
  - (b) State law, and, if the work is to be paid wholly or in part with Federal-aid funds, Federal law requires the bidder to make various certifications as a part of the proposal and contract. By execution and submission of the proposal, the bidder makes the certification contained therein. A false or fraudulent certification shall, in addition to all other remedies provided by law, be a breach of contract and may result in termination of the contract.
- 4. AWARD CRITERIA AND REJECTION OF BIDS. This contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder considering conformity with the terms and conditions established by the Department in the rules, Invitation for Bids and contract documents. The issuance of plans and proposal forms for bidding based upon a prequalification rating shall not be the sole determinant of responsibility. The Department reserves the right to determine responsibility at the time of award, to reject any or all proposals, to readvertise the proposed improvement, and to waive technicalities.

By Order of the Illinois Department of Transportation

Ann L. Schneider, Secretary

#### **CONTRACT 63667**

## INDEX FOR SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS AND RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Adopted January 1, 2012

This index contains a listing of SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS and frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

#### SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

Std. Spec. Sec.

Page No.

No Supplemental Specifications this year.

### CHECK SHEET RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

#### Adopted January 1, 2012

The following RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

| iiioiac | .cu . | RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS  |                 |
|---------|-------|---|-----------------|
| CHE     | ck s  | SHEET#  | AGE NO.         |
| 1       |       | Additional State Requirements For Federal-Aid Construction Contracts  |                 |
| ,       | ^     | (Eff. 2-1-69) (Rev. 1-1-10)   | 1               |
| 2       | Х     | Subletting of Contracts (Federal-Aid Contracts) (Eff. 1-1-88) (Rev. 5-1-93)   | 4               |
| 3       |       | EEO (Eff. 7-21-78) (Rev. 11-18-80)  | 5               |
| 4       | ^     | Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities  |                 |
| 7       |       | Non Federal-Aid Contracts (Eff. 3-20-69) (Rev. 1-1-94)  | 15              |
| 5       |       | Required Provisions - State Contracts (Eff. 4-1-65) (Rev. 1-1-12)   | 20              |
| -6      |       | Asbestos Bearing Pad Removal (Eff. 11-1-03)   | <del></del> -25 |
| 7       |       |   |                 |
| ,       |       | Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane and Asbestos Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Removal (Eff. 6-1-89) (Rev. 1-1-09)                          | 26              |
| 8 .     | Х     | Haul Road Stream Crossings, Other Temporary Stream Crossings, and   |                 |
| 0 .     | ^     | In-Stream Work Pads (Eff. 1-2-92) (Rev. 1-1-98)   | 27              |
| 9       |       | Construction Layout Stakes Except for Bridges (Eff. 1-1-99) (Rev. 1-1-07)   | 28              |
| 10      | Х     | Construction Layout Stakes (Eff. 5-1-93) (Rev. 1-1-07)  | 31              |
| 11      | ^     | Use of Geotextile Fabric for Railroad Crossing (Eff. 1-1-95) (Rev. 1-1-07)  | 34              |
| 12      |       | Subsealing of Concrete Pavements (Eff. 11-1-84) (Rev. 1-1-07)   | 36              |
| 13      |       | Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Correction (Eff. 11-1-87) (Rev. 1-1-09)   | 40              |
| 14      |       | Pavement and Shoulder Resurfacing (Eff. 2-1-00) (Rev. 1-1-09)   | 42              |
| 15      |       | PCC Partial Depth Hot-Mix Asphalt Patching (Eff. 1-1-98) (Rev. 1-1-07)  | 43              |
| 16      |       | Patching with Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlay Removal (Eff. 10-1-95) (Rev. 1-1-07)  | 45              |
| 17 ·    |       | Polymer Concrete (Eff. 8-1-95) (Rev. 1-1-08)  | 46              |
| 18      |       | PVC Pipeliner (Eff. 4-1-04) (Rev. 1-1-07)   | 48              |
| 19      | Х     | Pipe Underdrains (Eff. 9-9-87) (Rev. 1-1-07)  | 49              |
| 20      | x     | Guardrail and Barrier Wall Delineation (Eff. 12-15-93) (Rev. 1-1-12)  | 50              |
| 21      | ^     | Bicycle Racks (Eff. 4-1-94) (Rev. 1-1-12)   | 54              |
| 22      |       | Temporary Modular Glare Screen System (Eff. 1-1-00) (Rev. 1-1-07)   | 56              |
| 23      |       | Temporary Portable Bridge Traffic Signals (Eff. 8-1-03) (Rev. 1-1-07)   | 58              |
|         |       | Work Zone Public Information Signs (Eff. 9-1-02) (Rev. 1-1-07)  | 60              |
| 24      |       | Night Time Inspection of Roadway Lighting (Eff. 5-1-96)   | 61              |
| 25      |       | English Substitution of Metric Bolts (Eff. 7-1-96)  | 62              |
| 26      |       | English Substitution of Metric Boits (Ell. 7-1-90)  English Substitution of Metric Reinforcement Bars (Eff. 4-1-96) (Rev. 1-1-03) | 63              |
| 27      |       | Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Portland Cement Concrete (Eff. 1-1-01)   | 64              |
| 28      |       | Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay for Pavements (Eff. 11-1-08) (Rev.1-1-12)   | 65              |
| 29      |       | Quality Control of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant (Eff. 8-1-00) (Rev. 1-1-11)   | 68              |
| 30      |       | Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures (Eff. 4-1-92) (Rev. 1-1-11)  | 76              |
| 31      |       | Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures (En. 4-1-02) (100). 1-1-11)  | , •             |
|         |       |   |                 |

#### CHECK SHEET LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

#### Adopted January 1, 2012

The following LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

| LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS |  |     |  |  |
|--|--|-----|--|--|
| CHECK  | CHECK SHEET#   |     |  |  |
| LRS 1  | Reserved   |     |  |  |
| LRS 2  | ☐ Furnished Excavation (Eff. 1-1-99) (Rev. 1-1-07)                                       | 90  |  |  |
| LRS 3  | Work Zone Traffic Control Surveillance (Eff. 1-1-99) (Rev. 1-1-10)                       | 91  |  |  |
| LRS 4  | Flaggers in Work Zones (Eff. 1-1-99) (Rev 1-1-07)  | 92  |  |  |
| LRS 5  | Contract Claims (Eff. 1-1-02) (Rev. 1-1-07)  | 93  |  |  |
| LRS 6  | Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Contract Proposals (Eff. 1-1-02) (Rev. 1-1-12)   | 94  |  |  |
| LRS 7  | ☐ Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Material Proposals (Eff. 1-1-02) (Rev. 1-1-12) | 100 |  |  |
| LRS 8  | Reserved   | 106 |  |  |
| LRS 9  | Bituminous Surface Treatments (Eff. 1-1-99) (Rev. 1-1-11)                                | 107 |  |  |
| LRS 10   | Reserved   | 108 |  |  |
| LRS 11   | Employment Practices (Eff. 1-1-99)   | 109 |  |  |
| LRS 12   |  | 111 |  |  |
| LRS 13   |  | 112 |  |  |
| LRS 14   |  | 113 |  |  |
| LRS 15   | Partial Payments (Fff. 1-1-07)   | 116 |  |  |
| LRS 16   |  | 117 |  |  |
| LRS 17   |  | 118 |  |  |

#### **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

| DESCRIPTION                                  | PAGE |
|--|------|
| LOCATION OF PROJECT                          | 1    |
| DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT                       | 1    |
| CONTRACTORS STAGING AREA                     | 2    |
| WORK HOURS                                   | 2    |
| PROGRESS OF WORK                             | 2    |
| MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS                      | 2    |
| COMPLETION DATE                              | 2    |
| EARTH EXCAVATION                             | 2    |
| EXPLORATION TRENCH, SPECIAL                  | 3    |
| TEMPORARY DITCH CHECKS                       | 4    |
| INLET FILTERS                                | 4    |
| DEWATERING                                   | 4    |
| STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE             | 5    |
| WASHOUT BASIN                                | 6    |
| BIKE PATH REMOVAL                            | 6    |
| CHAIN LINK FENCE REMOVAL                     | 6    |
| PIPE CULVERT TO BE CLEANED                   | 7    |
| SAW CUTTING                                  |      |
| CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN, SPECIAL             | 7    |
| TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNS                  | 8    |
| TRAFFIC BARRIER TERMINAL, TYPE 2 (SPECIAL)   | 9    |
| PLANTING BED PREPARATION                     | 9    |
| LIMESTONE OUTCROPPING.                       | 9    |
| TOPSOIL PLACEMENT.                           | 10   |
| PARK BENCHES                                 | 10   |
| LAYOUT OF PLANTINGS AND LANDSCAPING FEATURES | 11   |

| TREES  | .11 |
|--|-----|
| PRESERVATION OF TREES AND SHRUBS                                 | .12 |
| GENERAL MAINTENANCE OF LANDSCAPED AREAS                          | .12 |
| MOWING CYCLES  | .12 |
| REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT                         | .13 |
| REMOVE EXISTING CONCRETE FOUNDATION                              | 13  |
| PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE SIDEWALK 6 INCH, SPECIAL                | 14  |
| CONCRETE JACKING PIPE SPECIAL, TUNNELED                          | 15  |
| STAINING CONCRETE STRUCTURES                                     | 22  |
| FORM LINER TEXTURED SURFACE                                      | 22  |
| ANTI-GRAFFITI PROTECTION SYSTEM                                  | 27  |
| ALUMINUM RAILING, SPECIAL  | 29  |
| FURNISH AND INSTALL HANDRAIL                                     | 29  |
| COATING SYSTEM FOR CONCRETE                                      | 30  |
| GRANULAR SUBGRADE REPLACEMENT                                    | 35  |
| LIGHTING UNIT COMPLETE, SPECIAL                                  | 35  |
| TYPE 'G' EMERGENCY LIGHT BATTERY UNIT WALL MOUNTED               | 36  |
| MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS (D-1)                                    | 36  |
| STATUS OF UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED (D-1)                         | 36  |
| COARSE AGGREGATE FOR BACKFILL, TRENCH BACKFILL AND BEDDING (D-1) |     |
| EMBANKMENT I (D-1)   | 38  |
| FINE AGGREGATE FOR HOT- MIX ASPHALT (HMA) (D-1)                  | 39  |
| POROUS GRANULAR EMBANKMENT, SUBGRADE (D-1)                       | 39  |
| RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND SHINGLES (D-1)                    | 40  |
| TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN (D-1)                                       | 50  |
| TRAFFIC SIGNAL SPECIFICATIONS (D-1)                              | 52  |

| STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN  | 105 |
|--|-----|
| NOTICE OF INTENT (NOI)   | 113 |
| KANE-DUPAGE STORM WATER CONSERVATION DISTRICT (KDSWCD)                         | 116 |
| REPORT OF SOIL EXPLORATION: FEBRUARY 15, 2010 (BY TESTING SERVICE CORPORATION) | 117 |
| MEMO OF WINGWALL FOUNDATION: JANUARY 17, 2012 (BY TESTING SERVICE CORPORATION) | 152 |

#### INDEX LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS SPECIAL PROVISIONS

| LR#                  | <u>Pg#</u>   |             | Special Provision Title  | Effective             | Revised                |
|----------------------|--------------|-------------|--|-----------------------|------------------------|
| LR SD12              | <u>. 9 "</u> | П           | Slab Movement Detection Device   | Nov. 11, 1984         | Jan. 1, 2007           |
| LR SD13              |              | Ħ           | Required Cold Milled Surface Texture   | Nov. 1, 1987          | Jan. 1, 2007           |
| LR SD406             |              | Ħ           | Safety Edge  | April 1, 2011         |                        |
| LR 102-1             |              | Ħ           | Protests on Local Lettings   | Jan. 1, 2007          | Jan. 2, 2012           |
| LR 102-1             |              | Ħ           | Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Contract Proposals   | Jan. 1, 2001          | Jan. 2, 2012           |
|                      |              | H           | Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Material Proposals   | Jan. 1, 2001          | Jan. 2, 2012           |
| LR 102-3<br>LR 105   | 154          | - ₩         | Cooperation with Utilities   |                       | Jan1 <del>,</del> 2007 |
|                      | 134          |             | Railroad Protective Liability Insurance for Local Lettings   | Mar. 1, 2005          | Jan. 1, 2006           |
| LR 107-2<br>LR 107-4 | 157          | $\boxtimes$ | Insurance  | Feb. 1, 2007          | Aug. 1, 2007           |
| LR 107-4<br>LR 107-7 | 137          | Ħ           | Wages of Employees on Public Works   | Jan. 1, 1999          | Jan. 1, 2012           |
|                      |              | H           | Combination Bids   | Jan. 1, 1994          | Mar. 1, 2005           |
| LR 108               |              | H           | Equipment Rental Rates   | Jan. 1, 2012          |                        |
| LR 109<br>LR 212     |              | 님           | Shaping Roadway  | Aug. 1, 1969          | Jan. 1, 2002           |
|                      |              | H           | Bituminous Stabilized Base Course, Road Mix or Traveling Plant Mix   | Oct. 1, 1973          | Jan. 1, 2007           |
| LR 355-1             |              | 片           | Bituminous Stabilized Base Course, Road Mix of Traveling Flant Mix   | Feb. 20, 1963         | Jan. 1, 2007           |
| LR 355-2             |              | H           | Bituminous Treated Earth Surface   | Jan. 1, 2007          | Apr. 1, 2012           |
| LR 400-1             |              |             | Bituminous Surface Plant Mix (Class B)   | Jan. 1, 2008          | 7 (pr. 1, 2012         |
| LR 400-2<br>LR 400-3 |              | H           | Hot In-Place Recycling (HIR) – Surface Recycling   | Jan. 1, 2012          |                        |
|                      |              | H           | Full-Depth Reclamation (FDR) with Emulsified Asphalt   | June 1, 2012          |                        |
| LR 400-4             |              | H           | Cold In-Place Recycling (CIR) With Emulsified Asphalt  | June 1, 2012          |                        |
| LR 400-5             |              | 님           | Cold in Place Recycling (CIR) with Foamed Asphalt  | June 1, 2012          |                        |
| LR 400-6             |              | 片           | Full-Depth Reclamation (FDR) with Foamed Asphalt   | June 1, 2012          |                        |
| LR 400-7             |              | 뭐           | Salt Stabilized Surface Course   | Feb. 20, 1963         | Jan. 1, 2007           |
| LR 402               |              | 님           | Surface Profile Milling of Existing, Recycled or Reclaimed Flexible  | Apr. 1, 2012          | Jun. 1, 2012           |
| LR 403-1             |              | LJ          |  | 7.pr. 1, 2012         | 0411. 1, 2012          |
| LD 400.0             |              | П           | Pavement Bituminous Hot Mix Sand Seal Coat   | Aug. 1, 1969          | Jan. 1, 2007           |
| LR 403-2             |              |             | Filling HMA Core Holes with Non-shrink Grout   | Jan. 1, 2008          | <b>July</b> 1, 2001    |
| LR 406               |              | H           |  | May 12, 1964          | Jan. 2, 2007           |
| LR 420               |              | 님           | PCC Pavement (Special)   | Jan. 1, 2004          | Jun. 1, 2007           |
| LR 442               |              | $\vdash$    | Bituminous Patching Mixtures for Maintenance Use   | Oct. 1, 1991          | Jan. 1, 2007           |
| LR 451               |              | 님           | Crack Filling Bituminous Pavement with Fiber-Asphalt   | Oct. 1, 1973          | Jan. 1, 2002           |
| LR 503-1             |              | 님           | Furnishing Class SI Concrete   | Jan. 1, 1989          | Jan. 1, 2002           |
| LR 503-2             |              |             | Furnishing Class SI Concrete (Short Load)  | Sep. 1, 1964          | Jan. 1, 2007           |
| LR 542               |              |             | Pipe Culverts, Type (Furnished)  | Jun. 1, 1958          | Jan. 1, 2007           |
| LR 663               |              |             | Calcium Chloride Applied   | Jan. 1, 2004          | Jun. 1, 2007           |
| LR 702               |              |             | Construction and Maintenance Signs   | June 1, 2012          | Juli. 1, 2007          |
| LR 1000-1            |              | Ш           | Cold In-Place Recycling (CIR) and Full Depth Reclamation (FDR) with  | Julie 1, 2012         |                        |
| 1 D 4000 0           |              |             | Emulsified Asphalt Mix Design Procedures Cold In-Place Recycling (CIR) and Full Depth Reclamation (FDR) with | June 1, 2012          |                        |
| LR 1000-2            |              |             | Foamed Asphalt Mix Design Procedures   | 00110 1, 2012         |                        |
| LD 4004              |              | П           | Coarse Aggregate for Bituminous Surface Treatment  | Jan. 1, 2002          | Jan. 1, 2007           |
| LR 1004              |              |             | Crowth Curvo   | Mar. 1, 2008          | Jan. 1, 2010           |
| LR 1030              |              |             | Growth Curve   | Jan. 1, 2007          | Feb. 7, 2008           |
| LR-1032-1-           |              | -띩-         | Emulsified-Asphalts  | Jan. 1, 2007          | Feb. 1, 2007           |
| LR 1032-2            |              | 님           | Road Mix or Traveling Plan Mix Equipment   | Jan. 1, 2007          | . 55. 1, 2551          |
| LR 1102              |              | Ш           | Road with of Travelling Flattivith Equipment   | 53/1. I, <b>2</b> 00/ |                        |

#### BDE SPECIAL PROVISIONS For the August 3 and September 21, 2012 Lettings

The following special provisions indicated by an "x" are applicable to this contract. An \* indicates a new or revised special provision for the letting.

| File Name         | <u>Pg#</u>                               |          | Special Provision Title   | <u>Effective</u>               | Revised                      |
|-------------------|--|----------|---|--------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 80240             |  |          | Above Grade Inlet Protection  | July 1, 2009                   | Jan. 1, 2012                 |
| 80099             |  |          | Accessible Pedestrian Signals (APS)   | April 1, 2003                  | Jan. 1, 2007                 |
| 80275             |  | X        | Agreement to Plan Quantity  | Jan. 1, 2012                   |                              |
| * 80274           |  |          | Aggregate Subgrade Improvement  | April 1, 2012                  | Aug.1, 2012                  |
| 80192             |  |          | Automated Flagger Assistance Device   | Jan. 1, 2008                   |                              |
| 80173             |  |          | Bituminous Materials Cost Adjustments   | Nov. 2, 2006                   | Jan. 1, 2012                 |
| 80241             |  |          | Bridge Demolition Debris  | July 1, 2009                   |                              |
| * 80276           | AN AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND A |          | Bridge Relief Joint Sealer (NOTE: This special provision was                              | Jan. 1, 2012                   | Aug 1, 2012                  |
|                   |  |          | previously named "Concrete Joint Sealer")   |                                |                              |
| 50261             |  |          | Building Removal-Case I (Non-Friable and Friable Asbestos)                                | Sept. 1, 1990                  | April 1, 2010                |
| 50481             |  |          | Building Removal-Case II (Non-Friable Asbestos)   | Sept. 1, 1990                  | April 1, 2010                |
| 50491             |  |          | Building Removal-Case III (Friable Asbestos)  | Sept. 1, 1990                  | April 1, 2010                |
| 50531             |  |          | Building Removal-Case IV (No Asbestos)  | Sept. 1, 1990                  | April 1, 2010                |
| 80291             |  |          | Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Class PP-2 Concrete                                      | April 1, 2012                  |                              |
| 80292             | 2  |          | Coarse Aggregate in Bridge Approach Slabs/Footings  | April 1, 2012                  |                              |
| 80198             | }  |          | Completion Date (via calendar days)   | April 1, 2008                  |                              |
| 80199             | )  |          | Completion Date (via calendar days) Plus Working Days                                     | April 1, 2008                  |                              |
| 80293             | } '                                      |          | Concrete Box Culverts with Skews > 30 Degrees and Design Fills ≤ 5 Feet                   | April 1, 2012                  |                              |
| 80294             | 1  |          | Concrete Box Culverts with Skews ≤ 30 Degrees Regardless of Design Fill                   | April 1, 2012                  |                              |
|                   |  |          | and Skews > 30 Degrees with Design Fills > 5 feet   |                                |                              |
| 80277             |  |          | Concrete Mix Design - Department Provided   | Jan 1, 2012                    |                              |
| 8026 <sup>-</sup> |  | X        | Construction Air Quality – Diesel Retrofit  | June 1, 2010                   |                              |
| 80237             |  | X        | Construction Air Quality – Diesel Vehicle Emissions Control                               | April 1, 2009                  | Jan. 2, 2012                 |
| 80239             |  | X        | Construction Air Quality – Idling Restrictions  | April 1, 2009                  |                              |
| 8017              |  |          | Digital Terrain Modeling for Earthwork Calculations                                       | April 1, 2007                  |                              |
| 80029             |  | X        | Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Participation   | Sept. 1, 2000                  | Aug. 2, 2011                 |
| 80272             |  |          | Drainage and Inlet Protection Under Traffic   | April 1, 2011                  | Jan. 1, 2012                 |
|                   | 176                                      | X        |   | April 1, 2012                  | Aug 1, 2012.                 |
| 80228             |  | X        | Flagger at Side Roads and Entrances   | April 1, 2009                  | •                            |
| 8026              |  | X        | Friction Aggregate  | Jan. 1, 2011                   | 1-1-4 0000                   |
| 80229             |  |          | Fuel Cost Adjustment  | April 1, 2009                  | July 1, 2009                 |
| . 80169           |  |          | High Tension Cable Median Barrier   | Jan. 1, 2007                   | April 1, 2009                |
| . 8024            |  | X        | Hot-Mix Asphalt – Density Testing of Longitudinal Joints                                  | Jan. 1, 2010                   | April 1, 2012                |
| 8010              |  |          | Impact Attenuators  | Nov. 1, 2003                   | Jan. 1, 2012<br>Jan. 1, 2012 |
| 80110             |  |          | Impact Attenuators, Temporary   | Nov. 1, 2003                   |                              |
| 8004              |  |          | Material Transfer Device  | June 15, 1999<br>April 1, 2008 | Jan. 1, 2009                 |
| 8020              |  | X        | Metal Hardware Cast into Concrete   |                                | Jan. 1, 2012                 |
| 8029              |  | <u>X</u> | Modified Urethane Pavement Marking  | April 1, 2012                  | Jan. 1, 2010                 |
| 8016              |  |          | Moisture Cured Urethane Paint System  | Nov. 1, 2006<br>Jan. 1, 2010   | Jan. 1, 2010<br>Jan. 1, 2012 |
| 8025              |  | \        | Movable Traffic Barrier   | April 1, 2009                  | Jan. 1, 2012                 |
| 8023              |  | X        | Pavement Marking Removal  | April 1, 2009<br>April 1, 2012 |                              |
| 8029              |  |          | Pavement Marking Tape Type IV   | Jan. 1, 2012                   |                              |
| 8025              |  | V        | Pavement Patching   | June 1, 2000                   | Jan. 1, 2006                 |
| 8002              |  | <u>X</u> | Payments to Subcontractors  | Jan. 2, 2012                   | Jan. 1, 2000                 |
| 8029              |  |          | Payrolls and Payroll Records  |                                | Aug 1, 2012                  |
| * 8027            |  |          |   | Jan. 1, 2012                   | , , ug 1, _ u _ i            |
| 8027              |  | X        | Portland Cement Concrete Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay                        | April 1, 2012                  |                              |
| 8029              |  | <b>-</b> | Portland Cement Concrete Inlay of Overlay  Portland Cement Concrete Sidewalk              | Jan. 1, 2012                   |                              |
| 8028              |  | <u>X</u> | Preformed Plastic Pavement Marking Type D - Inlaid  | April 1, 2012                  |                              |
| 8030              |  | -        | Preventive Maintenance – Bituminous Surface Treatment                                     | Jan. 1, 2009                   | April 1, 2012                |
| 8021              |  | -        | Preventive Maintenance – Bituminous Surface Treatment  Preventive Maintenance – Cape Seal | Jan. 1, 2009                   | April 1, 2012                |
| 8021              | ð  | L        | Turesentine injuliation - Oake oear   | Jul. 1, 2000                   | , .p,                        |

| File Name | Pg #                          | Special Provision Title  | <u>Effective</u> | Revised       |
|-----------|-------------------------------|--|------------------|---------------|
| 80220     | <u>9</u>                      | Preventive Maintenance – Micro-Surfacing                                   | Jan. 1, 2009     | April 1, 2012 |
| 80221     |                               | Preventive Maintenance – Slurry Seal                                       | Jan. 1, 2009     | April 1, 2012 |
| 80281     | 240                           | X Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures                   | Jan. 1, 2012     |               |
| 34261     |                               | Railroad Protective Liability Insurance                                    | Dec. 1, 1986     | Jan. 1, 2006  |
| 80157     |                               | Railroad Protective Liability Insurance (5 and 10)                         | Jan. 1, 2006     |               |
| * 80172   |                               | Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP)   | Jan. 1, 2007     | Aug 1, 2012   |
| 80282     | S 200 122 ALC 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 | Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS)   | Jan. 1, 2012     | ٠             |
| 80283     |                               | Removal and Disposal of Regulated Substances                               | Jan. 1, 2012     |               |
| 80224     |                               | Restoring Bridge Approach Pavements Using High-Density Foam                | Jan. 1, 2009     | Jan. 1, 2012  |
| 80271     |                               | Safety-Edge  | April 1, 2011    |               |
| 80152     |                               | Self-Consolidating Concrete for Cast-In-Place Construction                 | Nov. 1, 2005     | April 1, 2012 |
| 80132     | 253                           | X Self-Consolidating Concrete for Precast and Precast Prestressed Products | July 1, 2004     | April 1, 2012 |
| 80284     |                               | Shoulder Rumble Strips   | Jan. 1, 2012     |               |
| 80285     | 255                           | X Sidewalk, Corner or Crosswalk Closure                                    | Jan. 1, 2012     |               |
| 80127     |                               | Steel Cost Adjustment  | April 2, 2004    | April 1, 2009 |
| 80255     |                               | Stone Matrix Asphalt   | Jan. 1, 2010     | Jan. 1, 2012  |
| 80143     | 256                           | X Subcontractor Mobilization Payments                                      | April 2, 2005    | April 1, 2011 |
| 80075     |                               | Surface Testing of Pavements   | April 1, 2002    | Jan. 1, 2007  |
| 80286     | 257                           | X Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control                                   | Jan. 1, 2012     |               |
| 80225     |                               | Temporary Raised Pavement Marker   | Jan. 1, 2009     |               |
| 80256     |                               | Temporary Water Filled Barrier   | Jan. 1, 2010     | Jan. 1, 2012  |
| * 80301   |                               | Tracking the Use of Pesticides   | Aug 1, 2012      |               |
| 80287     |                               | Type G Inlet Box   | Jan. 1, 2012     |               |
| 80273     | 258                           | X Traffic Control Deficiency Deduction                                     | Aug. 1, 2011     |               |
| 20338     | 259                           | X_ Training Special Provisions   | Oct. 15, 1975    |               |
| 80270     |                               | Utility Coordination and Conflicts   | April 1, 2011    | Jan. 1, 2012  |
| 80288     | 262                           | X Warm Mix Asphalt .   | Jan. 1, 2012     |               |
| * 80302   | 267                           | Weekly DBE Trucking Reports  | June 1, 2012     |               |
| 80289     |                               | Wet Reflective Thermoplastic Pavement Marking                              | Jan. 1, 2012     |               |
| 80071     |                               | Working Days   | Jan. 1, 2002     |               |

The following special provisions are either in the 2012 Standard Specification, the 2012 Recurring Special Provisions, or the special provision Portland Cement Concrete:

| File Name | Special Provision Title   | New Location  | <b>Effective</b>            | Revised       |
|-----------|---|---|-----------------------------|---------------|
| 80186     | Alkali-Silica Reaction for Cast-in-Place Concrete                   | The special provision Portland Cement Concrete                                    | Aug. 1, 2007                | Jan.1; 2009   |
| 80213     | Alkali-Silica Reaction for Precast and Precast Prestressed Concrete | The special provision  Portland Cement Concrete                                   | Jan. 1, 2009                |               |
| 80207     | Approval of Proposed Borrow Areas, Use Areas, and/or Waste Areas    | Article 107.22  | Nov. 1, 2008                | Nov., 1, 2010 |
| 80166     | Cement  | Section 1001  | Jan. 1, 2007                | April 1, 2011 |
| 80260     | Certification of Metal Fabricator                                   | Article 106:08  | ——July-1 <del>,</del> 2010— |               |
| 80094     | Concrete Admixtures   | Section 1021 and the special<br>provision Portland Cement<br>Concrete             | Jan. 1, 2003                | April 1, 2009 |
| 80226     | Concrete Mix Designs  | The special provision Portland Cement Concrete                                    | April 1, 2009               |               |
| 80227     | Determination of Thickness  | Articles 353.12, 353.13, 353.14, 354.09, 355.09 356.07, 407.10, 482.06 and 483.07 | April 1, 2009               |               |
| 80179     | Engineer's Field Office Type A                                      | Articles 670.02 and 670.07  | April 1, 2007               | Jan. 1, 2011  |
| 80205     | Engineer's Field Office Type B                                      | Articles 670.04 and 670.07  | Aug. 1, 2008                | Jan. 1, 2011  |
| 80189     | Equipment Rental Rates  | Articles 105.07 and 109.04  | Aug. 2, 2007                | Jan. 2, 2008  |
| 80249     | Frames and Grates   | Articles 609.02 and 609.04  | Jan. 1, 2010                |               |
| 80194     | HMA - Hauling on Partially Completed Full-Depth Pavement            | Article 407.08  | Jan. 1, 2008                |               |

| File Name<br>80245<br>80250<br>80259 | Special Provision Title Hot-Mix Asphalt - Anti-Stripping Additive Hot-Mix Asphalt - Drop-Offs Hot-Mix Asphalt - Fine Aggregate | New Location Article 1030.04 Article 701.07 Articles 1003.01 and 1003.03                     | Effective<br>Nov.1, 2009<br>Jan. 1, 2010<br>April 1, 2010 | Revised       |
|--------------------------------------|--|--|---|---------------|
|                                      |  |  |   |               |
|                                      | ,  |  |   |               |
| 80252                                | Improved Subgrade  | Articles 302.04, 302.07  | Jan. 1, 2010  |               |
|                                      |  | 302.08, 302.10, 302.11<br>310.04, 310.08, 310.10<br>310.11 and 311.05                        |   |               |
| 80266                                | Lane Closure, Multilane, Intermittent or Moving Operation, for Speeds  | Article 701.19   | Jan.1, 2011   | Jan. 2, 2011  |
| 80230                                | 40 MPH<br>Liquidated Damages   | Article 108.09   | April 1, 2009   | April 1, 2011 |
| 80267                                | Long-Span Guardrail over Culvert   | Articles 630.07 and 630.08   | Jan. 1, 2011  | ·             |
| 80262                                | Mulch and Erosion Control Blankets   | Articles 251.03, 251.04, 251.06, 251.07 and 1081.06  | Nov. 1, 2010  | April 1, 2011 |
| 80180                                | National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System / Erosion and Sediment Control Deficiency Deduction                            | Article 105.03   | April 1, 2007   | Nov. 1, 2009  |
| 80208                                | Nighttime Work Zone Lighting   | Section 702  | Nov.,1, 2008  |               |
| 80232                                | Pipe Culverts  | Article 542.03, 542.04,<br>542.11 and 1040.04  | April 1, 2009   | April 1, 2010 |
| 80263                                | Planting Perennial Plants  | Section 254 and Article<br>1081.02   | Jan. 1, 2011  |               |
| 80210                                | Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay  | Recurring CS #29   | Nov. 1, 2008  |               |
| 80217                                | Post Clips for Extruded Aluminum Signs   | Article 1090.03  | Jan. 1, 2009  |               |
| 80268                                | Post Mounting of Signs   | Article 701.14   | Jan. 1, 2011  |               |
| 80171                                | Precast Handling Holes   | Articles 540.02, 540.06,<br>542.02, 542.04, 550.02,<br>550.06, 602.02, 602.07 and<br>1042.16 | Jan. 1, 2007  |               |
| 80015                                | Public Convenience and Safety  | Article 107.09   | Jan. 1, 2000  |               |
| 80247                                | Raised Reflective Pavement Markers   | Article 781.03   | Nov. 1, 2009  | April 1, 2010 |
| 80131                                | Seeding  | Articles 250.07 and 1081.04  | July 1, 2004  | July 1, 2010  |
| 80264                                | Selection of Labor   | Recurring CS #5  | July 2, 2010  | A 11 4 0040   |
| 80234                                | Storm Sewers   | Article 550.02, 550.03,<br>550.06, 550.07, 550.08 and<br>1040.04                             | April 1, 2009   | April 1, 2010 |
| 80087                                | Temporary Erosion Control  | Articles 280.02, 280.03<br>280.04, 280.07, 280.08 and<br>1081.15                             | Nov.1, 2002   | Jan. 1, 2011  |
| 80257                                | Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 6   | Article 631-07   | —Jan. 1, 2010—  |               |
| 80269                                | Traffic Control Surveillance   | Article 701.10   | Jan. 1, 2011  |               |
| 80258                                | Truck Mounted/Trailer Mounted Attenuators  | Articles 701.03, 701.15 and 1106.02  | Jan. 1, 2010  |               |

The following special provisions require additional information from the designer. The additional information needs to be included in a separate document attached to this check sheet. The Project Development and Implementation section will then include the information in the applicable special provision. The Special Provisions are:

- Bridge Demolition Debris
- Building Removal-Case I
- Building Removal-Case II
- Building Removal-Case III
- Building Removal-Case IV
- Completion Date
- Completion Date Plus Working Days
- DBE Participation

- Material Transfer Device
- Railroad Protective Liability Insurance
- Training Special Provisions
- Working Days

## GUIDE BRIDGE SPECIAL PROVISION INDEX/CHECK SHEET Effective as of the: August 3, 2012 Letting

| Pg             | 1  | File Name | <u>Title</u>   | <u>Effective</u> | Revised        |
|----------------|--|-----------|--|------------------|----------------|
| <u>Pg</u><br># |  |           |  |                  | 0.1.45.0044    |
|                |  | GBSP 4    | Polymer Modified Portland Cement Mortar                                  | June 7, 1994     | Oct. 15, 2011  |
|                |  | GBSP 11   | Permanent Steel Sheet Piling   | Dec 15, 1993     | Jan 1, 2007    |
|                |  | GBSP 12   | Drainage System  | June 10, 1994    | Jan 1, 2007    |
|                |  | GBSP 13   | High-Load Multi-Rotational Bearings                                      | Oct 13, 1988     | Oct. 15, 2011  |
|                |  | GBSP 14   | Jack and Remove Existing Bearings  | April 20, 1994   | Jan 1, 2007    |
|                |  | GBSP 15   | Three Sided Precast Concrete Structure                                   | July 12, 1994    | Oct. 15, 2011  |
|                |  | GBSP 16   | Jacking Existing Superstructure  | Jan 11, 1993     | Jan 1, 2007    |
|                |  | GBSP 17   | Bonded Preformed Joint Seal  | July 12, 1994    | Jan 1, 2007    |
|                |  | GBSP 18   | Modular Expansion Joint  | May 19, 1994     | Jan 1, 2007    |
|                |  | GBSP 21   | Cleaning and Painting Contact Surface Areas of Existing Steel Structures | June 30, 2003    | May 18, 2011   |
|                |  | GBSP 25   | Cleaning and Painting Existing Steel Structures                          | Oct 2, 2001      | April 19, 2012 |
|                |  | GBSP 26   | Containment and Disposal of Lead Paint Cleaning Residues                 | Oct 2, 2001      | April 30, 2010 |
|                |  | GBSP 28   | Deck Slab Repair   | May 15, 1995     | Oct. 15, 2011  |
|                |  | GBSP 29   | Bridge Deck Microsilica Concrete Overlay                                 | May 15, 1995     | Jan 18, 2011   |
|                |  | GBSP 30   | Bridge Deck Latex Concrete Overlay                                       | May 15, 1995     | Jan 18, 2011   |
|                |  | GBSP 31   | Bridge Deck High-Reactivity Metakaolin (HRM) Conc Overlay                | Jan 21, 2000     | Jan 18, 2011   |
|                |  | GBSP 32   | Temporary Sheet Piling   | Sept 2, 1994     | Jan 31, 2012   |
|                |  | GBSP 33   | Pedestrian Truss Superstructure  | Jan 13, 1998     | April 19, 2012 |
|                |  | GBSP 34   | Concrete Wearing Surface   | June 23, 1994    | Jan 31, 2012   |
|                |  | GBSP 35   | Silicone Bridge Joint Sealer   | Aug 1, 1995      | Oct 15, 2011   |
|                | -  | GBSP 38   | Mechanically Stabilized Earth Retaining Walls                            | Feb 3, 1999      | April 19, 2012 |
|                |  | GBSP 42   | Drilled Soldier Pile Retaining Wall                                      | Sept 20, 2001    | Oct 15, 2011   |
|                |  | GBSP 43   | Driven Soldier Pile Retaining Wall                                       | Nov 13, 2002     | Oct 15, 2011   |
|                | 1  | GBSP 44   | Temporary Soil Retention System  | Dec 30, 2002     | May 11, 2009   |
|                |  | GBSP 45   | Bridge Deck Thin Polymer Overlay   | May 7, 1997      | Jan 1, 2007    |
|                |  | GBSP 46   | Geotextile Retaining Walls   | Sept 19, 2003    | Oct 9, 2009    |
|                |  | GBSP 47   | High Performance Concrete Structures                                     | Aug 5, 2002      | Jan 1, 2007    |
| 268            | X  |           | Pipe Underdrain for Structures   | May 17, 2000     | Jan 22, 2010   |
| 269            | X  |           | Porous Granular Embankment (Special)                                     | Sept 28, 2005    | Nov 14, 2008   |
|                |  | GBSP 53   | Structural Repair of Concrete  | Mar 15, 2006     | Oct 15, 2011   |
|                |  | GBSP 55   | Erection of Curved Steel Structures                                      | June 1, 2007     |                |
| <b>—</b>       |  | GBSP 56   | Setting Piles in Rock  | Nov 14, 1996     | April 19, 2012 |
|                |  | GBSP 57   | Temporary Mechanically Stabilized Earth Retaining Walls                  | Jan 6, 2003      | Jan 31, 2012   |
|                |  | GBSP 59   | Diamond Grinding and Surface Testing Bridge Sections                     | Dec 6, 2004      | July 9, 2008   |
|                |  | GBSP 60   | Containment and Disposal of Non-Lead Paint Cleaning Residues             | Nov 25, 2004     | Mar 6, 2009    |
|                | †  | GBSP 61   | Slipform Parapet   | June 1, 2007     | Oct. 15, 2011  |
|                |  | GBSP 62   | Concrete Deck Beams  | June 13, 2008    | Oct 9, 2009    |
|                | <del>                                     </del> | GBSP 64   | Segmental Concrete Block Wall  | Jan 7, 1999      | Oct 4, 2010    |
|                | 1  | GBSP 65   | Precast Modular Retaining Walls  | Mar 19, 2001     | Oct 15, 2011   |
|                | 1  | GBSP 66   | Wave Equation Analysis of Piles  | Nov 14, 2008     |                |
|                |  | GBSP 67   | Structural Assessment Reports for Contractor's Means and Methods         | Mar 6, 2009      | ·              |
|                | $\top$   | GBSP 70   | Braced Excavation  | Aug 9, 1995      | May 18, 2011   |
|                | 1  | GBSP 71   | Aggregate Column Ground Improvement                                      | Jan 15, 2009     | Oct 15, 2011   |

| GBSP 72 | Bridge Deck Fly Ash or GGBF Slag Concrete Overlay          | Jan 18, 2011   | Oct. 15, 2011 |
|---------|--|----------------|---------------|
| GBSP 73 | Cofferdams   | Oct. 15, 2011  |               |
| GBSP 74 | Permanent Steel Sheet Piling (LRFD)                        | Jan. 31, 2012  |               |
| GBSP 75 | Bond Breaker for Prestressed Concrete Bulb-T Beams         | April 19, 2012 |               |
| GBSP 76 | Granular Backfill for Structures                           | April 19, 2012 |               |
| GBSP 77 | Weep Hole Drains for Abutments, Wingwalls, Retaining Walls | April 19, 2012 |               |
|         | And Culverts   |                |               |

| •    | LIST ANY ADDITIONAL SPECIAL PROVISIONS BELOW |  |  |  |
|------|--|--|--|--|
|      |  |  |  |  |
| <br> |  |  |  |  |

The following Guide Bridge Special Provisions have been incorporated into the 2012 Standard Specifications:

| File   | Title   | Std Spec |
|--------|---|----------|
| Name   |   | Location |
| GBSP22 | Cleaning and Painting New Metal Structures                          | 506      |
| GBSP36 | Surface Preparation and Painting Req. for Weathering Steel          | 506      |
| GBSP50 | Removal of Existing Non-composite Bridge Decks                      | 501      |
| GBSP58 | Mechanical Splicers   | 508      |
| GBSP63 | Demolition Plans for Removal of Existing Structures                 | 501      |
| GBSP68 | Piling  | 512      |
| GBSP69 | Freeze-Thaw Aggregates for Concrete Superstructures Poured on Grade | 1004     |

The following Guide Bridge Special Provisions have been discontinued or have been superseded:

| The following Guide Bridge Special Frovisions have been discontinued of have been experseded. |  |                    |  |
|---|--|--------------------|--|
| File  | Title                                      | Disposition:       |  |
| Name  |  |                    |  |
| GBSP37  | Underwater Structure Excavation Protection | Replaced by GBSP73 |  |

F.A.P. 0336 Job. No. C-91-586-09 Sec. 00-00259-00-BT

### STATE OF ILLINOIS SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following Special Provisions supplement the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction", adopted January 1, 2012, the latest edition of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways" and the "Manual of Test Procedures for Materials" in effect on the date of invitation for bids, and the "Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions" indicated on the Check Sheet included herein which apply to and govern the construction of Contract No. 63667, Section 00-00259-00-BT, Project TE-00D1(805), Job No. C-91-586-09 and in case of conflict with any part, or parts, of said Specifications, the said Special Provisions shall take precedence and shall govern.

#### **LOCATION OF PROJECT**

The proposed underpass is located on Randall Road between Keslinger Road and the Randall Road Bridge over the Union Pacific Railroad in the City of Geneva. The proposed trail extension will connect the South Street bike lanes with the bike path on the west side of Randall Road. The project includes work in Sections 5, 8, and 9 of Geneva Township (Tier 39 North, Range 8 East). The gross and net project length is 996.4 feet (0.189 mi).

#### **DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT**

The work consists of the construction of a 10-foot hot-mix asphalt bicycle path with 2-foot earth shoulders on a new alignment and a 12-foot inside diameter concrete pipe tunnel that will be bored and jacked through the embankment of Randall Road. The work will include bike path and sidewalk removal, placement of embankment, traffic signal modifications, guardrail installation, pavement marking and signing, landscaping and all incidental and collateral work necessary to complete the project as shown on plans and as described herein.

F.A.P. 0336 Job. No. C-91-586-09 Sec. 00-00259-00-BT

#### CONTRACTORS STAGING AREA

The Contractors construction storage and staging area for this project will be located within the right-of-way on the south-west corner of the Randall Road and Keslinger Road intersection. The contractor will be required to maintain positive drainage of this area. Once the project is completed the Contractor will be required to prepare and restore the area to its pre-construction condition. The cost to maintain drainage and restore the area will not be measured separately for payment but shall be included in the cost of MOBILIZATION.

#### **WORK HOURS**

The normal work hours for off pavement operations will be from 7:00 A.M. to 6:00 P.M. When roadway work will require daily lane closures the work shall be completed during "off-peak" hours which are defined as the daytime hours from 9:00 A.M. to 3:00 P.M., Monday through Friday. All work affecting traffic lane operations will need to be approved by the Engineer prior to starting the work.

#### PROGRESS OF WORK

Construction operations at this project site may have impacts or disruptions to local traffic, businesses or residents. Therefore it is intended that the Tunneling Contractor and its Subcontractors prosecute the work in a continuous and uninterrupted manner from the beginning of work until completion and final acceptance of the project. These conditions may be altered based on weather conditions or as directed by the Engineer.

#### MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS

Effective: September 30, 1985 Revised: November 1, 1996

Beginning on the date that the Contractor begins work on this project, he shall assume responsibility for normal maintenance of all existing roadways within the limits of the improvement. This normal maintenance shall include all repair work deemed necessary by the Engineer, but shall not include snow removal operations. Traffic control and protection for maintenance of roadways will be provided by the Contractor as required by the Engineer.

If items of work have not been provided for in the contract, or otherwise specified for payment, such items, including the accompanying traffic control and protection required by the Engineer, will be paid for in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

#### **COMPLETION DATE**

Revise Article 108.05 (b) of the Standard Specifications as follows:

"The final completion date for all work and ready for final payment shall be June 30, 2013."

Liquidated damages per the contract documents will apply to the contract interim and final completion date.

#### **EARTH EXCAVATION**

This item shall be completed in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 202 of the Standard Specifications with the following general additions. This work shall include removal of all earth material shown on the cross sections or as directed by the Engineer. <u>Earth Excavation will also include all aggregate base courses</u>, <u>aggregate sub-bases and aggregate surfaces and shoulders</u>. Earth excavation will <u>not</u> include the excavation of topsoil, unsuitable materials,

F.A.P. 0336 Job. No. C-91-586-09 Sec. 00-00259-00-BT

excavation from the tunnel, and removal items for existing bituminous and concrete pavements, driveways and shoulders.

For this project, it is the intention of this specification to pay for the handling of earthwork material only once, regardless of staging or Contractor's operations. The Contractor shall be responsible for his earthwork operations for excavating and stockpile excavated materials for re-handling at a later date. This applies to all excavated material to be used in embankments, shoulders or as topsoil re-spread.

Temporary earth stockpiles will <u>be</u> allowed within the Kane County right-of-way. Locations of these stockpiles will need to be approved by the Engineer. Temporary earth stockpiles will <u>not</u> be allowed on the adjacent properties outside the Kane county right-of-way without the permission of the owner and approval of the Resident Engineer. It will be the contractor's responsibility to acquire permission from the appropriate owner prior to stock piling any materials on those properties. The contractor will provide the Resident Engineer with a written statement from the property owner stating said permission has been granted. This work will be considered part of the contract. As such, if the Contractor chooses to do this work as part of the close out or punch list work, contract days will continue to be counted until all stockpiles are removed and all disturbed areas are restored to at least to their original condition.

For earthwork computation it has been assumed that the excavated materials from the tunnel will be used in the construction of the bicycle path embankments.

A shrinkage Factor of 15% was used for this Project.

Overhaul will <u>not</u> be paid for separately but shall be included in the unit price per Cubic Yard for EARTH EXCAVATION.

#### **EXPLORATION TRENCH, SPECIAL**

<u>Description</u>: This work shall be as required in Section 213 of the Standard Specifications and shall also consist of excavating a trench of sufficient width, (minimum 48"), length and depth (as field determined) to expose existing utilities, potential utility conflicts, other utility obstructions, underdrains and/or field tiles shown on the plans or as determined by the Engineer.

The depth and width of trench shall be of adequate width to allow investigation of the item in the trench. The maximum depth shall be based on the depth of the proposed utility depth or to the point of potential utility conflict.

The exploration holes will also be completed at all locations where the proposed sewers, casing pipe, underdrains or culvert pipes cross an existing utility line where meeting clearance requirements are essential and adjustment to the existing utility may be necessary prior to starting construction operations to meet said clearance requirements. Other exploration trenches may be excavated at the locations noted on the plans or required by the Engineer.

The depth of the inspection hole shall be as necessary to uncover the existing utilities or other obstructions and of adequate width to allow investigation of the investigated item in the hole. In no case does the inspection hole need to be deeper than the proposed invert elevation of the proposed work item being installed plus the clearance requirement.

After a determination of the condition and/or location adequacy and at the direction of the Engineer, in areas of proposed structural embankment or pavement structures, the Contractor

F.A.P. 0336 Job. No. C-91-586-09 Sec. 00-00259-00-BT

shall backfill the trench with materials meeting the requirement of TRENCH BACKFILL in Section 208 of the Standard Specifications. All areas outside the improvements can be backfilled with the originally excavated material. All excess excavated material created by this work shall be disposed of offsite by the contractor.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per linear Foot for EXPLORATION TRENCH, SPECIAL regardless of depth for utility exploration and as specified in Section 213 for underdrain exploration, which will be payment in full for all required work as set forth above. Trench backfill will <u>not</u> be measured separately for payment but shall be INCLUDED in the cost of Exploration Trench, Special.

#### **TEMPORARY DITCH CHECKS**

<u>Description</u>: This work will consist of constructing temporary ditch checks at locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Resident Engineer during the life of the project, and the removal and disposal of the temporary ditch check upon the direction of the Resident Engineer. This work will be completed in accordance with applicable articles of Section 280 of the Standard Specifications and as detailed on the plans.

<u>Construction Requirements:</u> The temporary ditch checks shall be constructed of rolled excelsior and staked in the ditch with wooden stakes spaced 2 feet on center as shown on the detail. Maintenance of the ditch check includes replacement of ditch check cleaning and disposal of sediment as directed by the Resident Engineer.

Method of Measurement: TEMPORARY DITCH CHECKS will be measured for payment in feet in place.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for TEMPORARY DITCH CHECKS, which price shall be full compensation for all labor, equipment and materials required for performing the work as herein specified and detailed on the plans.

#### **INLET FILTERS**

<u>Description:</u> All work, materials and equipment will conform to Sections 280 and 1080 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

Inlet filters will be installed at all inlet locations as shown on the plans. Prior to ordering materials, the Contractor will determine the size and shape of the various drainage structures being protected. Removal of debris, accumulated silt and trapped sediment will be considered included in the cost of the inlet filter and disposed of according to Article 202.03.

<u>Method of Measurement:</u> INLET FILTERS will be measured for payment as individual items and the unit of measurement will be each.

<u>Basis of Payment:</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Each for INLET FILTERS.

#### **DEWATERING**

<u>Description:</u> When dewatering the construction area is necessary, all waters shall be filtered by using filter bags or an alternative measure approved by the Kane-DuPage Soil & Water Conservation district. All filter bags must have secondary containment devices, and should be placed on level ground. Water must have sediment removed before being allowed to return to the original creek/ditch. The discharge shall be designed so that returning waters do not cause

F.A.P. 0336 Job. No. C-91-586-09 Sec. 00-00259-00-BT

erosion. The contractor will coordinate the method, design and location of the dewatering plan and filter bag(s) with the Engineer and the Kane-DuPage Soil & Water Conservation District at the pre-construction meeting.

<u>Basis of Payment:</u> Dewatering and pumping for all construction operations will not be measured separately for payment but shall be included in the cost of the related item of work requiring the dewatering operation. Dewatering will include means, methods and all materials and equipment to dewater and provide filtration of waters before re-entering the ditches and/or creek.

#### STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE

<u>Description</u>: The work shall consist of the construction of aggregate fill and filter fabric for the construction of the stabilized construction entrance.

<u>Materials:</u> Materials for aggregate fill and bedding shall meet the requirements of Section 1004 of the Standard Specifications. The aggregate materials shall be gradations for CA-1, CA-2, CA-3, or CA-4.

The filter fabric shall be placed under the aggregate fill and shall conform to the requirements of Section 1080.03 of the Standard Specifications.

<u>Foundation Preparation:</u> Foundations for aggregate fill shall be stripped to remove vegetation and other unsuitable materials or shall be excavated as specified.

Except as otherwise specified, earth foundation surfaces shall be graded to remove surface irregularities, and test pits or other cavities shall be filled with compacted earth fill of approximately the same kind and density as the adjacent foundation material.

#### Placement and Compaction:

The aggregate fill shall be dumped and spread into position over the filter fabric in approximately horizontal layers not to exceed twelve (12) inches in thickness. It shall be placed in a manner to produce a reasonably homogeneous stable fill that contains no segregated pockets of large or small fragments or large unfilled spaces caused by bridging of the larger rock fragments.

Aggregate fill shall be compacted as described below:

Each layer of fill shall be compacted by a minimum of four (4) passes, over the entire surface, with a steel-drum vibrating roller having a minimum weight of five (5) tons and exerting a vertical vibrating force of not less than 20,000 pounds at a frequency not less than 1200 times per minute or,

Each layer of fill shall be compacted by a minimum of four (4) passes over the entire surface by a track of a crawler-type tractor weighing a minimum of twenty (20) tons.

Compaction by means of drop weights operating from a crane, hoist or similar equipment will not be permitted.

<u>Basis of Payment:</u> The work to construct the stabilized construction entrance will be paid for at the contract unit price square yard for STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE, which price

F.A.P. 0336 Job. No. C-91-586-09 Sec. 00-00259-00-BT

shall include excavation, bedding, aggregate fill, filter fabric, placing and compacting, labor, tools, equipment and incidentals required to complete the work as specified.

#### WASHOUT BASIN

<u>Description:</u> This item shall consist of constructing and maintaining a washout basin for concrete trucks and other construction vehicles. The washout basin will be as detailed on the plans.

<u>Basis of Payment:</u> This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per Lump Sum for WASHOUT BASIN, which prices shall include general maintenance and removal of all construction debris and all material, labor, tools, equipment, disposal of surplus material, and incidentals necessary to complete this item of work.

#### **BIKE PATH REMOVAL**

<u>Description:</u> This item is intended for the removal of the existing bituminous bike path and base course on the northwest corner of the intersection of Randall Road and Keslinger Road and as shown on the plans.

The work shall be in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 440 of the Standard Specifications.

It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to verify the thickness of the existing bituminous bike path pavements to be removed. No additional compensation will be allowed due variations in the assumed thickness shown on the plans, or for variations in the amount of reinforcement.

No additional compensation will be allowed for any additional excavation below the bike path pavement being removed whether it is due to the Contractor's operations or required by the plans or the Engineer, nor for any material required to bring the subbase to the proper grade.

<u>Basis of Payment:</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for BIKE PATH REMOVAL, regardless of the thickness of the existing pavement structure, which price shall include payment in full for removal and disposal of the pavement and base courses, all materials, labor and equipment necessary to complete the work, as herein specified.

#### CHAIN LINK FENCE REMOVAL

<u>Description:</u> This work shall consist of the removal of the existing six (6) foot chain link fence adjacent to the west property of the City of Geneva Waterworks facility and as shown on the plans.

All holes remaining from the removal of the post and foundation shall be filled with coarse aggregate, gradation CA-6.

<u>Basis of Payment:</u> Removal of the existing chain link fence will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for CHAIN LINK FENCE REMOVAL which price shall be full compensation for all removal and disposal of fencing, post, foundation and hardware, backfilling holes, labor, equipment and materials required for performing the work as herein specified and detailed on the plans.

F.A.P. 0336 Job. No. C-91-586-09 Sec. 00-00259-00-BT

#### PIPE CULVERT TO BE CLEANED

#### Description

This item shall consist of removal of silt, soil deposits and debris from existing culverts to reestablish their drainage function.

#### **Construction Methods**

The culvert shall be traced to confirm the outfall location on the plans and then cleaned to remove all debris and rock and reestablish its hydraulic characteristics. The culvert shall be cleaned by means of a high-pressure washer (sprayer). Excess material removed from the pipes shall be "vacuumed" or removed from the site.

#### Method of Measurement

The culverts to be cleaned shall be measured by the lineal footage for culvert cleaned regardless of pipe material.

#### **Basis of Payment**

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per lineal foot of PIPE CULVERTS TO BE CLEANED, of the diameter specified. These prices shall include all material, labor, tools, equipment, disposal of surplus material, and incidentals necessary to complete this item of work.

#### **SAW CUTTING**

<u>Description</u>: This item refers to all locations where the a saw cut is required for the removal of pavement, curb, gutter, medians, driveways, sidewalk, butt joints, patches or any other structure which are all one piece with no construction joints. This saw cut shall be made at the limits of construction or other areas as required to perform the proposed improvements shown on the plans. The saw cut shall be accomplished with a "pavement saw". Vermeer type trenchers will not be allowed for final saw cut at the limits of construction.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>: Saw cutting shall <u>not</u> be paid for separately, but shall be considered INCLUDED in the unit contract price of the related removal item.

#### **CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN, SPECIAL**

<u>Description</u>: The project will require that electronic changeable message signs be placed on the south and north side of the project on Randall Road and on the east and west side of the project on Keslinger Road to warn the public of the pending tunnel and road construction. The message boards will initially need to be placed and set out for seven (7) days in advance of the anticipated first day of construction. The message boards will remain in place the duration of the tunneling operation and as directed by the Engineer.

At the direction of the Engineer the changeable message signs may be removed and shall be removed and replaced by TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNS for the duration of the specified contract time.

The contractor will coordinate with the Engineer on the exact placement of the message boards and/or temporary information signs and the message(s) to be displayed on each.

<u>Method of Measurement</u>: Message board(s) will be paid for per calendar month for each message sign utilized (four (4) message signs are anticipated for this project).

<u>Basis of Payment</u>: The signs shall be removed after the specified number of days/months and as directed by the Engineer. The contractor will coordinate with the Engineer on the exact placement of the message boards and the message that is to be displayed. The message boards will be paid for as CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN, SPECIAL per Calendar Month for each message sign utilized.

# **TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNS**

<u>Description:</u> Once the changeable message sign have been removed from the project, the contractor will erect temporary information signing on the north and south sides of Randall Road and the east and west side of Keslinger Road to inform the public of the construction duration and activities in the area. The contractor will coordinate with the Resident Engineer on the exact placement of the sign. The sign shall be in place for the entire duration of the contract or as directed by the Resident Engineer. The temporary sign will be as dimensioned on Std. TC-22.

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating for various states of construction, and eventually removing temporary informational signs. Included in this item may be ground mount signs, skid mount signs, truss mount signs, bridge mount signs, and overlay sign panels which cover portions of existing signs.

## Materials:

Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Section 1000- Materials:

| Item | Article/Section         |         |
|------|-------------------------|---------|
| a.   | Sign Base (Notes I & 2) | 1090    |
| b.   | Sign Face (Note 3)      | 1091    |
| C.   | Sign Legends            | 1092    |
| d.   | Sign Supports           | 1093    |
| e.   | Overlay Panels (Note 4) | 1090.01 |

- Note 1. The Contractor may use 16mm (5/8 inch) instead of 19mm (3/4 inch) thick plywood.
- Note 2. Type A sheeting can be used on the plywood base.
- Note 3. All sign faces shall be Type A except all orange signs shall meet the requirements of Article 1084.02(b).
- Note 4. The overlay panels shall be 2mm (0.08 inch) thick.

## **General Construction Requirements:**

<u>Installation:</u> the Contractor prior to fabrication shall verify the sign sizes and legend sizes.

Signs, which are placed along the roadway and/or within the construction zone, shall be installed according to the requirements of Article 701.14 and Article 720.04. The signs shall be 2.1 m (7') above the near edge of the pavement and shall be a minimum of 600mm (2') beyond the edge of the paved shoulder. A minimum of 2 posts shall be used.

The Contractor shall place signs one (1) Week in advance of the start of any construction one each side of the project limits that will state construction starting here, the start date of construction and the number of months the construction is anticipated to last.

F.A.P. 0336 Job. No. C-91-586-09 Sec. 00-00259-00-BT

The attachment of temporary signs to existing sign structures or sign panels shall be approved by the Engineer. Any damage to the existing signs due to the Contractor's operations shall be repaired or signs replaced, as determined by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

<u>Basis of Payment:</u> The signing, which includes post and mounting, will be paid as TEMPORARY INFORMATIONAL SIGNS, per Each sign erected, which shall be full compensation for all labor, equipment and materials required for performing the work as herein specified. All hardware, posts, or skids, supports, bases for ground-mounted signs, connections, which are required for mounting these signs, will be included.

# TRAFFIC BARRIER TERMINAL, TYPE 2 (SPECIAL)

<u>Description</u>: This work shall consist of furnishing and erecting Traffic Barrier Terminal Type 2, Special at locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

<u>Materials</u>: The barrier terminal shall consist of materials in accordance of Article 1006 of the Standard Specifications.

Construction Requirements: The guardrail shall be constructed in accordance of Section 631.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>: This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for TRAFFIC BARRIER TERMINAL, TYPE 2 (SPECIAL).

#### PLANTING BED PREPARATION

<u>Description:</u> This work shall consist of soil preparation and edging for perennial planting beds.

Planting bed preparation shall not be started until all stones, boulders, debris, and similar material larger than 3 inches in diameter have been removed and all other requirements of Section 212 have been completed. The area to be planted shall be worked to a minimum depth of 12 inches with a disk tiller or other equipment approved by the Engineer, reducing all soil particles to a size not larger than 2 inches in the largest dimension. The prepared surface shall be relatively free from weeds, clods, stones, roots, sticks, rivulets, gullies, crusting, and caking.

Spray paint bed lines before edging. Using a flat-edge shovel or other equipment approved by the Engineer, drive the blade straight down 3 inches deep along the edge of the planting bed. The edge shall form a 90 degree angle at the grass line. Then drive the blade at a 45 degree angle down and away from the planting bed edge 3 inches deep. The finished edge shall be wedge shaped, remove the excess soil.

No planting shall occur until the prepared planting bed has been approved by the Engineer.

<u>Basis of Payment:</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for PLANTING BED PREPARATION.

## LIMESTONE OUTCROPPING

<u>Description:</u> This work shall consist of all labor, material, and equipment required to furnish and place limestone outcropping for stabilization as shown on the plans or as directed by the ENGINEER.

Materials: Lannon limestone outcropping stone approximately 4-6 feet in length, 3-4 feet in width by 6-8 inches thick or as approved by the ENGINEER. Limestone material shall meet

F.A.P. 0336 Job. No. C-91-586-09 Sec. 00-00259-00-BT

specifications of ASTM C 97 and ASTM C 598 for type ii dimension limestone. Filter fabric, CA-7, and CA-6 used to install the outcropping as indicated in the Plans will considered included in the unit price for LIMESTONE OUTCROPPING.

<u>Construction Requirements:</u> The limestone outcropping shall be installed by an experienced installer who has successfully completed limestone outcroppings on at least 5 similar types of projects to that indicated for this project.

Outcropping Installation: Fabricate stone in sizes and shapes required to comply with requirements indicated including details in the Plans. Stone overlap from course to course shall vary from a minimum of 12" to a maximum of 42". Outcropping shall not be installed with a constant overlap to avoid a stair like effect. All outcroppings shall be backfilled to finish grade elevations shown on the plans. The top of the limestone shall be placed so that at a minimum 2" to a maximum 8" is exposed from the finished grade located on the upslope side of the outcropping.

<u>Submittals:</u> Submit stone samples for each color, grade, finish, and variety of stone required showing the full range of variations expected.

<u>Waste Disposal:</u> Dispose of clean masonry waste, including unusable stone, by removal from project site. The cost for removal is considered included in the unit price for LIMESTONE OUTCROPPING.

Basis of Payment: This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per ton for LIMESTONE OUTCROPPING.

## TOPSOIL PLACEMENT

Description: This work shall consist of all labor, material, and equipment required to furnish and place topsoil backfill at the limestone outcropping as shown on the plans or as directed by the ENGINEER.

Construction Requirements: The topsoil shall be placed in accordance of Section 211.

Method of Measurement: Topsoil will be measured in square yards.

Basis of Payment: The work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard for TOPSOIL PLACEMENT.

## **PARK BENCHES**

<u>Description:</u> This work shall consist of furnishing and installing park benches as shown on the plans.

<u>Materials:</u> Materials shall conform to the following requirements of Model # RB6NB-P manufactured by Belson Outdoors or approved equal.

The park bench shall meet the following general requirements:

The park bench shall be a commercial outdoor recycled plastic park bench with powder-coated metal frame.

The bench shall be backless.

F.A.P. 0336 Job. No. C-91-586-09 Sec. 00-00259-00-BT

The bench shall be minimum 6 feet in length.

The bench shall be surface mounted.

The bench shall be the color weathered wood.

The metal frame shall be powder-coated Triglycidyl isocyanurate (TGIC) powder, color Black.

<u>Submittals:</u> Contractor shall submit shop drawings or catalog cuts the Resident Engineer for review.

Samples for Verification: For the following park benches, showing the color of the powder coat finish. Prepare 2 inch by 3.5-inch (50.8 mm by 87.5mm) powder coat samples (or larger) from the same material to be used to finish the product.

<u>Construction Requirements:</u> The park benches shall be stored in original undamaged packages and containers until ready for installation. The park benches shall be handled with sufficient care to prevent any scratches or damage to the finish.

The Contractor shall handle and install park benches in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and installation instructions. The park benches shall be set at finished grade, level and true to line, in correct relationship to adjacent materials.

<u>Basis of Payment:</u> The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price Each for PARK BENCHES which price shall be payment in full for all material, labor and any other items required to complete the work.

#### LAYOUT OF PLANTINGS AND LANDSCAPING FEATURES

<u>Description</u>: The area to be planted shall be finished to line and grade before planting operations are begun. The Contractor shall furnish all marking flags (or other approved marking approved by the Engineer) for locating seed areas, plantings (i.e. shrubs, trees) and fixed landscape features, such as the limestone outcropping. Flagging for plantings shall be marked with the common name of plants. **The Contractor shall be responsible for the layout of all landscaping and the outlining of each area for mass or individual planting.** The Engineer will approve the layout of all landscaping. Where seedlings are to be planted the planting areas shall be steel posts as described in Article 1081.13 and detailed in the plans.

<u>Construction Methods</u>: The trees shall be the requirements of Section 253 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment: Layout for plantings and other landscape features will not be measured separately for payment, but shall be considered included in the cost of CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT.

### **TREES**

<u>Description</u>: This work shall consist of furnishing and planting of replacement trees. The trees will be planted at the locations identified on the plans. Prior to planting the Contractor shall coordinate with the Engineer on approval of the exact location to plant the trees.

<u>Construction Methods</u>: The trees shall be the requirements of Section 253 of the Standard Specifications.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>: This work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per Each for each species of size of tree specified in the plans.

See special provision regarding survey layout of the trees and other landscaping items.

## PRESERVATION OF TREES AND SHRUBS

The Contractor shall remove only those trees and shrubs so designated by the Engineer, or those, which directly interfere with the safety or quality of construction practices. The Contractor shall exercise extreme care when working near existing trees and shrubs to avoid damaging those not scheduled for removal, and shall replace any damaged plants at his own expense.

# **GENERAL MAINTENANCE OF LANDSCAPED AREAS**

This item of work shall include protecting permanently landscaped areas against traffic or other use. Surface otherwise gullied, rutted, or otherwise damaged once the seed or sod has been placed shall be repaired by regarding, adding topsoil and re-sodding or re-seeding the damaged area.

The contractor shall mow, water as directed, and otherwise maintain permanently landscaped areas in a satisfactory condition until the final inspection and the project is considered complete. The contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining the site against weeds or undesirable overgrowth. The contractor shall be required to mow, cut or remove by methods approved by the Engineer any overgrowth considered weeds or nuisance plantings until such time the permanent restoration is completed. Determination of the need to be cut this growth will be at the discretion of the Engineer as coordinated with Kane County. Mowing for permanent landscaping will be required to maintain a grass height of not more than six (6) inches.

General maintenance of non-turf areas will be performed in accordance with Articles 253 and 254. General maintenance of turf areas will <u>not</u> be measured separately for payment, but shall be considered <u>included</u> in the cost of MOWING CYCLES. Watering, where not otherwise specified by the Standard Specifications, shall be paid for as SUPPLEMENTAL WATERING to be applied at the locations, rate, and frequency as directed by the Engineer.

#### **MOWING CYCLES**

<u>Description:</u> This work shall consist of mowing all areas of Seeding, Class 1B, 2A and 3, which include, but not limited to, along the pavement and shoulders to a height of 3 inches and as directed by the Resident Engineer.

<u>Schedule:</u> A mowing cycle will start was the grass has reached initial height of 6 inches and be completed once or twice per month between June 1st and October 30<sup>th</sup> upon direction given by the Resident Engineer for the duration of the contract.

<u>Equipment:</u> The Contractor shall keep all mowing equipment sharp and properly equipped for operation along an urban arterial route. The equipment used shall be capable of completely severing all growth at the cutting height and distributing it evenly over the mowed area. Special equipment may be required on steep slopes, in narrow areas, and for trimming around posts, poles, fences, trees, shrubs, seedings, etc.

Method: The contractor shall mow, water as directed, and otherwise maintain permanently landscaped areas in a satisfactory condition until the final inspection and the project is considered complete. The contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining the site against weeds or undesirable overgrowth. The contractor shall be required to mow, cut or remove by methods approved by the Engineer any overgrowth considered weeds or nuisance plantings

F.A.P. 0336 Job. No. C-91-586-09 Sec. 00-00259-00-BT

until such time the permanent restoration is completed. Determination of the need to be cut this growth will be at the discretion of the Engineer or Kane County.

The cut material shall not be windrowed or left in a lumpy or bunched condition. Additional mowing or trimming may be required to obtain the height specified or to disperse mowed material. Debris encountered during the mowing operations which hampers the operation or is visible from the roadway shall be removed and disposed of according to Article 202.03. All trimmings, windrowed material, and debris removal must be complete to the satisfaction of the Resident Engineer. Damage to the turf, such as ruts or wheel tracks more than 2 inches in depth, or other plantings or parking lot or trail appurtenances caused by the mowing or trimming operation shall be repaired and the Contractors expense.

Method of Measurement: MOWING CYCLES will be measured for payment as each at the completion of each mowing cycle. The approximate quantity of 1.5 acres shall be entirely mowed during one cycle.

<u>Basis of Payment:</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Each for MOWING CYCLES. Any additional mowing or trimming required to obtain the height specified or to disperse mowed material will be considered as included in the cost of the initial mowing. Payment for mowing and trimming shall include the cost of all material, equipment, labor, removal, disposal, and incidentals required to complete the work as specified herein and to the satisfaction of the Resident Engineer.

# REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT

This work shall consist of the removal of the existing traffic signal equipment shown in the traffic signal modification plans in accordance with Article 895.05(a) of the Standard Specifications.

The items shall include signal heads, traffic signal posts, and electric cable between the controller and the signal heads. Existing conduit shall be abandoned in place. Any additional miscellaneous existing equipment which the Engineer requires to be removed will also be included in this pay item.

The removal of existing foundations and handholes will be paid for under their respective pay items. Payment for complying with this Special Provision will be at the contract unit price EACH for REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT, and no additional compensation will be allowed.

## REMOVE EXISTING CONCRETE FOUNDATION

This work shall consist of the removal of the existing concrete foundations at the location shown on the plans in accordance with Article 895.05(c) of the Standard Specifications.

The concrete foundation shall be removed to a minimum depth of two (2) feet below the bottom of the proposed improvements or at least three (3) feet below the proposed finish grade, whichever is deeper. The voids created by the removal shall be backfilled with material approved by the Engineer. The work shall include the removal of protruding conduits, removal of conduits that interfere with the proposed construction, and capping the existing conduits to be abandoned in place.

Payment for complying with this Special Provision will be at the contract unit price EACH for REMOVE EXISTING CONCRETE FOUNDATION, and no additional compensation will be allowed.

# PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE SIDEWALK 6 INCH, SPECIAL

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of the construction of the Portland Cement Concrete sidewalk, colored as required with stamping pattern at the locations and as detailed on the plans.

<u>Construction Requirements.</u> This work shall follow the requirements in Section 424. The concrete shall be Class SI.

Concrete Stamping. A stamping pattern shall be applied to the concrete. The Contractor shall provide sample patterns to the County for review and selection. The patterns shall be of the flagstone, cobble stone or random rock style.

Integrally Colored Concrete. Portland cement concrete shall colored by adding the addition of mixed into the concrete. The coloring shall be concentrated pigments specially treated for mixing into concrete and outdoor use. The coloring product shall lightfast, alkali-resistant, and weather-resistant.

- a.) ASTM C979 Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete. Color additives shall contain pure, concentrated mineral pigments specially processed for mixing into concrete and complying with ASTM C979.
- b.) Samples for Color Selection: Submit color additive manufacturer's color chart; indicate color additive numbers and required dosage rates.
- c.) Color Additives: Comply with manufacturer's instructions. Deliver color additives in original, unopened packaging. Store in dry conditions. Dosage rate of color additive shall not exceed 10 percent of weight of cementitious materials in mix.
- d.) Curing Compound for Colored Concrete: Curing compound shall comply with ASTM C309 and be approved by color additive manufacturer for use with colored concrete. Provide color seal tinted to match colored concrete as recommended by the pigment manufacturer. Apply curing compound for colored concrete in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Apply curing compound at consistent time for each pour to maintain close color consistency.
- e.) Coloring Systems: Concrete suppliers may use mix-ready disintegrating bags or bulk handling system to add color to concrete. Mix-ready bags are tossed into the mix without opening or pouring. They disintegrate under mixing action, releasing pigments to disperse uniformly. The bulk handling system is a computer-controlled automatic color dosing system used by ready mix plants to improve color accuracy, availability and handling efficiency. The contractor shall submit the method of coloring the concrete supplier intends to use for this project to the Engineer for approval.
- f.) Color Additives: Mix in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Mix until color additives are uniformly dispersed throughout mixture and disintegrating bags, if used, have disintegrated.
- g.) Do not retemper mix by adding water in field

Cast Concrete Mockup. The Contractor shall provide a cast concrete mockup containing the approved stamping pattern and color. The contractor's representative responsible for overseeing the construction operation of the sidewalk shall be on-site for technical supervision during the construction of the mockup.

Purpose of the mockup is to select and verify the pattern style and concrete color to be used.

- (1) The mockup location may be on-site or at a location requested by the contractor and approved by the Engineer.
- (2) The mockup shall be a minimum 6 ft. x 6 ft. x 6 in. thick.
- (3) Upon receipt of comments from inspection of the mockup, adjustments or corrections shall be made. If required, additional mockups shall be prepared when the initial mockup is found to be unsatisfactory.
- (4) After concrete work on mockup is completed it shall be allowed to cure for a minimum of 14 days.
- (5) After coloring is determined to be acceptable by the Engineer, construction of project may proceed, using mockup as quality standard.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square feet.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will be paid for at contract unit price per square feet for PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE SIDEWALK 6 INCH, SPECIAL which price includes the construction of sidewalk, colored dye, stamping pattern, mockup(s) and all labor, tools, equipment and incidentals to complete the work as specified.

Mockup(s) will not be measured separately for payment but shall be included in the cost of the Portland Cement Concrete Sidewalk 6 Inch, Special.

The construction of the aggregate base material will be paid for separately as AGGREGATE BASE COURSE, TYPE B 10".

# **CONCRETE JACKING PIPE SPECIAL, TUNNELED**

<u>Description:</u> The work shall consist of the design, fabrication, storage, delivery and jacking of a 12-foot inside diameter concrete jacking pipe pedestrian tunnel using a tunnel boring machine (TBM) or hand mining to the lines, grades and dimensions shown in the contract plans and as directed by the Engineer. This Section includes specifications for the design of the concrete jacking pipe and jacking of the pipe in single-pass tunnel construction. The Tunneling Contractor shall be responsible for the successful completion of the work during all phases of construction.

<u>General.</u> The Tunneling Contractor shall obtain additional soil information, as required, to clearly assess the existing conditions prior to starting the tunnel jacking operations. Additional soil information, tunnel ventilation, dewatering, contact grouting and monitoring requirements are included in the work.

F.A.P. 0336 Job. No. C-91-586-09 Sec. 00-00259-00-BT

Contractor Due Diligence Prior to Tunneling

**Public Notification.** The Tunneling Contractor will be required to notify Delnor (Cadence Health) Hospital, nearby residences and businesses by letter, notice or flyer delivered by mail or in person within a ¼- mile radius two (2) weeks prior to construction.

**Geotechnical Verification.** Prior to the commencement of tunneling operations, the Tunneling Contractor shall perform a **minimum** of four (4) separate exploratory small diameter borings the full length of the tunnel. These small diameter (2") borings shall be located at the outer quadrants of the proposed tunnel or as recommended by the geotechnical engineer.

The Tunneling Contractor shall be solely obligated to verify that the soil is compatible with the single-pass tunnel construction methodology. No excavation or delivery of tunnel sections shall commence until the Tunneling Contractor has verified by the exploratory horizontal borings that there are no blockages along the tunnel perimeter.

The horizontal exploratory borings shall be included in the contract unit price per lineal foot for CONCRETE JACKING PIPE SPECIAL, TUNNELED.

It shall be the Tunneling Contractor's responsibility to determine if pressure grout installation is required to stabilize the soil strata around and above the proposed tunnel installation.

All efforts related to this work shall be included in the contract unit price per lineal foot for CONCRETE JACKING PIPE SPECIAL, TUNNELED.

Work to be Included in Tunneling and Construction

Included in the tunnel jacking cost shall be:

- All tie-back anchors, bracing, piling, shoring and thrust blocks required for the jacking pit and receiving pit;
- Temporary sheet piling or soil retention systems if required;
- All excavation and spoil haul as required for the jacking pit or receiving pit, including the slabs or pads in the jacking pit and receiving pit and all backfill material or granular subgrade replacement if required for soil stability for the slabs or pads in the jacking pit and receiving pit;
- If deemed necessary, the tunnel shield; and
- All excavation and haul of earth spoil material generated by the tunnel construction.

All the excavation and haul necessary to construct the tunnel shall be included in the contract unit price per lineal foot for CONCRETE JACKING PIPE SPECIAL, TUNNELED.

Tunneling Contractor Experience

The Tunneling Contractor must be prequalified by the Illinois Department of Transportation in Contractor Prequalification Category Number 036, "Tunnel Excavation".

F.A.P. 0336 Job. No. C-91-586-09 Sec. 00-00259-00-BT

#### Tolerances

The Tunneling Contractor must construct the tunnel in accordance with all applicable provisions of the Illinois Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction and acceptable industry standards.

The tunnel shall be constructed to within 0.50 feet of established horizontal alignment and to within 0.25 feet of established vertical grade.

Tolerance for ground settlement above the tunnel under Randall Road induced by tunneling operation is  $0 \pm 1/4$  inches. As specified below, the Tunneling Contractor shall survey verify the top of Randall Road pavement and shoulder elevations on a **daily basis**, **or as directed by the Engineer**, and all work shall cease if a vertical settlement of 1/4 inch is measured.

The surveyed pavement elevations shall be taken at 5-foot longitudinal intervals for a distance of 20 feet north and south of the centerline of the pipe along each shoulder, pavement edge, lane line and centerline as directed by the Engineer as shown on the plan. The Tunneling Contractor shall set PK nails in the pavement and reinforcement bars in unpaved shoulder areas at the specified monitoring locations. Prior to the start of work, each point shall be surveyed and the elevation recorded as the baseline for further monitoring. This initial survey work shall be performed with lane closures according to Highway Standard 701601-07 and this initial survey work and traffic control will be paid for as TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, STANDARD 701601.

At the morning following the daily tunneling operations, the Tunneling Contractor shall survey, as a minimum, each point along the pavement at the centerline of the tunnel. In addition, the line of survey points directly in front of the lead tunnel segment and each line behind the lead tunnel segment shall be surveyed. If, on the Engineer's review of the daily survey data, any discrepancy or displacement is noted, the Engineer may request that additional monitoring points be surveyed. The Tunneling Contractor shall provide the Engineer with written copies of the survey information on a **daily basis**, or as directed by the Engineer, immediately after the survey work is performed. The daily survey point monitoring shall be paid for as FIELD MEASUREMENTS and shall include all monitoring work, data collection and traffic control. Daily survey point monitoring shall be performed utilizing traffic control Standard 701426-04.

Materials. The 12-foot ID concrete jacking pipe shall conform to ASTM C76 (AASHTO M170), Class V, A-Wall pipe or pipe recommended by the Supplier and approved by the Engineer. The gaskets used to seal the joints between the pipe segments shall be confined groove gaskets and shall conform to ASTM C-443 or gaskets recommended by the Supplier and approved by the Engineer.

<u>Suppliers.</u> The manufacturer shall be a company specializing in the design and manufacture of concrete jacking pipe. The manufacturer shall provide detailed information, to the satisfaction of the Engineer, demonstrating it has successfully provided jacking pipe of similar scope for a minimum of 5 projects in the last 3 years. The submittals demonstrating experience shall include names, addresses and telephone numbers of the owners of the structures. This submittal shall be made at the time of the preconstruction conference.

## Submittals.

**12-Foot ID Concrete Jacking Pipe**. The Tunneling Contractor shall furnish and install the 12-foot ID concrete jacking pipe. The Tunneling Contractor or their supplier shall submit complete

F.A.P. 0336 Job. No. C-91-586-09 Sec. 00-00259-00-BT

design calculations and shop drawings to the Engineer according to Article 1042.03(b) of the Standard Specifications no later than 90 days prior to beginning construction. No work or ordering of materials shall be done by the Contractor until the submittal has been approved in writing by the Engineer. All submittals shall be signed and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer and shall include all calculations and all details, dimensions, quantities and sections necessary for the fabrication of the pipe and for review by the Engineer.

The design of the jacking pipe shall adhere to Section 12 of the 2012 AASHTO Bridge Design Specifications. The design shall be determined using the analytically-based direct design method or the empirically-based indirect design method for vertical and lateral loads. In addition, design reference is made to the American Society of Civil Engineer's (ASCE) publication ASCE 27-00 Standard Practice for Direct Design of Precast Concrete Pipe for Jacking in Trenchless Installations. The design methodology is the responsibility of the Illinois licensed Structural Engineer and the design shall account for all axial or thrust loads resulting from jacking operations and all vertical and horizontal loads or pressures from soil, pipe weight, live load and surcharge.

Thrust Block System. The Tunneling Contractor shall design and install a thrust block system for the tunnel jacking. The thrust block capacity must be at least 50 percent greater than the anticipated maximum jacking load. Supplemental soil borings and geotechnical report for the thrust block system design, if required, shall be obtained by the Tunneling Contractor at no additional compensation. The Tunneling Contractor shall submit complete design calculations and detailed shop drawings for the thrust block system to the Engineer no later than 90 days prior to beginning construction of the earth retention systems. All submittals shall be signed and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer and shall include all details, dimensions, quantities and cross sections necessary to construct the wall. No work or ordering of materials for the structure shall be done by the Contractor until the submittal has been approved in writing by the Engineer. The design shall be prepared by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer with a minimum of five (5) years of experience in the design of comparable thrust block systems. The submittal demonstrating experience shall include names, addresses and telephone numbers of the owners of the structures. This submittal shall be made at the time of the preconstruction conference.

Temporary Soil Retention Systems. The Tunneling Contractor shall be responsible for the design, installation and removal of all requisite temporary soil retention systems that will be required to protect and stabilize the existing earth embankment of Randall Road during tunneling operations and for the construction of the reinforced concrete end sections after the completion of the installation of the tunnel. Sheet piling, soldier piles with lagging or other acceptable means of earth retention shall be used as determined by the Tunneling Contractor. The Tunneling Contractor shall submit complete design calculations and detailed shop drawings for the earth retention systems to the Engineer no later than 90 days prior to beginning construction of the earth retention systems. All submittals shall be signed and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer and shall include all details, dimensions, quantities and cross sections necessary to construct the earth retention systems. No work or ordering of materials for the structures shall be done by the Contractor until the submittal has been approved in writing by the Engineer.

**Tunneling Work Plan.** The Tunneling Contractor shall submit a detailed Tunneling Work Plan that shall outline, as a minimum, the sequence of site preparation, tunnel boring/jacking and post-tunneling operations, including dimensions as well as number and duration of daily shifts.

- 1. Methods of excavation, dewatering system, and equipment to be used.
- 2. Tunnel jacking machine and/or tunnel boring machine to be used including manufacturer, dimensions, propulsion system, face control capability, articulation provisions, means of installing initial ground support system and seal between the machine and leading pipe.
- 3. Methods of providing a slope retention system at the entry and exit locations of the tunnel jacking to stabilize and protect the existing earth embankment of Randall Road.
- 4. Provisions for controlling line and grade, and survey frequency with respect to progress of excavation.
- 5. Jacking equipment and methods, including jack arrangement and capacity.
- 6. Thrust block calculation, design, and capacity.
- 7. Lubricant composition, injection locations, and pump capacity (pressure and volume).
- 8. Contact grouting of the exterior of the pipe after completion of the pipe tunnel installation.

**Emergency Plan.** Randall Road is a heavily trafficked County roadway and this tunnel project is in close vicinity to a major intersection. Delnor Hospital occupies the northwest quadrant of the intersection and receives many emergency vehicles per day. Disruption to traffic on Randall Road would have a significant impact on County traffic and substantial impacts on travel times for emergency vehicles. Therefore, any settlement or failure in the pavement of Randall Road would have significant consequences.

Prior to the start of work, the Tunneling Contractor will be responsible to work with the Kane County Division of Transportation (KDOT) to prepare for review and approval by KDOT and the Engineer an Emergency Plan that would outline the procedures to be followed to correct any impactful defects in the roadway pavement caused by the tunneling operations and maintenance of traffic plans for repairs to the roadway or for short-term detours if significant problems occur to the roadway from tunneling operations. The procedures proposed should be detailed requiring no additional discussions prior to implementation. As part of this process, the following will be required:

A pre-tunneling meeting outlining tunneling operations and project controls

#### Construction Requirements.

# General Tunneling Requirements

Methods of tunnel excavation must fully support the face and control loss of soil during excavation as well as periods of shutdown. The tunnel shall be excavated in a uniform and controlled manner. Loss of soil shall be controlled into the excavation as necessary to prevent damage, settlement, or loss of support to adjacent structures and utilities, maintain stability of the excavation, and preserve the original strength of soils surrounding the excavation.

The Tunneling Contractor is solely responsible for the selection of the tunnel jacking and/or tunnel boring machine and its support equipment to safely complete this crossing of Randall Road.

F.A.P. 0336 Job. No. C-91-586-09 Sec. 00-00259-00-BT

If in the opinion of the Tunneling Contractor, a tunneling shield is required, the Tunneling Contractor must demonstrate how a tunneling shield will be fitted to the lead tunnel section to prevent loss of soils at the tunnel heading. Details of the tunneling shield must be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval prior to the commencement of the tunnel work.

At least once per shift, as excavation progresses, the ground surface along the excavation must be examined for cracking, subsidence, or other signs of distress that may indicate potential failure of the initial ground support system, excessive lost ground, or excessive ground movement.

Where excavation is discontinued for a period longer than two (2) hours, the entire face of the excavation shall be secured and supported.

Enlargements of the excavation for the Tunneling Contractor's convenience must be backfilled completely with grout to the satisfaction of the Engineer with no additional compensation.

The Tunneling Contractor is responsible for any damage or displacement to the Randall Road pavement and earth embankment and shall provide all necessary repairs to the satisfaction of the Engineer with no additional compensation.

Tunnel Jacking Equipment Requirements

Jacking equipment must be capable of advancing the tunnel sections in a controlled manner without overstressing the pipe and joints. Jacking equipment must be equipped with both of the following features:

- 1. A device to measure applied jacking loads.
- 2. The means to prevent the main jacks from exceeding maximum allowable concentric jacking load onto the tunnel sections.

All equipment is to be calibrated and checked prior to use per the manufacturer's specifications and guidelines.

The Tunneling Contractor shall be responsible for the jacking devices and a thrust ring, or other systems approved by the Engineer, to ensure uniform load distribution across the face of the joint to prevent damage to the jacking pipe.

The thrust blocks shall be designed to distribute jacking loads into the thrust block such that the thrust block support system is not loaded or deflected in a detrimental manner and that the jacking frame remains aligned. Thrust block capacity must be at least 50 percent greater than the anticipated maximum jacking load.

The guide rails shall be secured firmly and accurately positioned with respect to line and grade.

The mounting and control of the guidance system shall be the responsibility of the Tunneling Contractor.

## Tunnel Jacking Procedures

The Tunneling Contractor shall examine the jacking pipe for defects on arrival at the site and prior to installation. All jacking pipe sections shall be inspected by the Engineer and approved prior to jacking.

F.A.P. 0336 Job. No. C-91-586-09 Sec. 00-00259-00-BT

The Tunneling Contractor shall be responsible for any lubrication of the exterior of the pipe that will minimize friction loads on pipe sections during jacking operations. Lubricant may consist of water mixed with bentonite, polymers, or other lubricants having no deleterious effect on the pipe, soil or groundwater. Injection pressure shall be monitored to minimize loss of lubricant.

Upon completion of jacking operations, the Tunneling Contractor shall perform contact grouting in conformance with grout manufacturer's specifications or as directed by the Engineer.

# Protection of Adjacent Structures

In the event that systematic ground losses during tunnel excavation cause or threaten to cause structures (including roads and utilities) to settle or move in excess of allowable limits, as indicated by settlement monitoring, the Tunneling Contractor shall cease tunnel excavation and modify equipment and methods of excavation to reduce ground movements to within allowable limits. These modifications will be discussed and agreed to as part of the Emergency Plan submitted by the Tunneling Contractor and approved by the Engineer.

## Illumination

The Tunneling Contractor shall provide temporary lighting for the entire length of tunnel whenever the tunnel is occupied. The lighting must be sufficient to ensure the safety of those entering the tunnel, and must conform to OSHA requirements, as a minimum.

The Tunneling Contractor shall provide temporary portable lighting in the tunnel as necessary for the Engineer to evaluate conformance of structure with Contract requirements.

# Emergency Measures

The Tunneling Contractor shall provide an emergency electric power supply that is independent of the primary electric power supply, and which is capable of powering the tunnel lighting, ventilation and dewatering systems.

Whenever there is a condition which is likely to endanger the stability of the excavation or adjacent work or structures, the Tunneling Contractor shall operate with a full crew for 24 hours per day including weekends and holidays without interruption until those conditions are mitigated to the satisfaction of the Engineer. This operation shall be discussed during the pretunneling meeting.

#### Survey

The Tunneling Contractor shall maintain line and grade to provide for placement of the pipe within specified tolerances and shall survey each pipe section placed to determine line and grade along the tunnel invert. The survey data shall be reported to the Engineer within one working day of performing said survey. Data or information that indicates local or global failure shall be reported as soon as calculations have been verified, which calculations shall be performed immediately upon completion of the daily survey monitoring.

The tunnel surveys must be sealed by a Professional Engineer or Land Surveyor licensed in the State of Illinois. All efforts for this work are included in the unit cost for CONCRETE JACKING PIPE SPECIAL, TUNNELED.

# Completion of Tunnel

F.A.P. 0336 Job. No. C-91-586-09 Sec. 00-00259-00-BT

At the completion of tunneling operations, the Tunneling Contractor shall be responsible for removal of any structure utilized for tunnel jacking to the satisfaction of the Engineer. After construction of the reinforced concrete end sections, the temporary soil retention systems shall be removed to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Additional survey shots shall be taken after the soil retention system has been removed to verify the stability of the roadway and embankment. The results of this survey shall be reported immediately to the Engineer and it shall also be reported any changes that have occurred to the surrounding or impacted site elements.

Method of Measurement. CONCRETE JACKING PIPE SPECIAL, TUNNELED will be measured by the actual lineal feet of pipe in place, measured along the centerline of the pipe from pipe termini to pipe termini. Measurement will be based on surveys taken at the site as directed by the Engineer.

Initial survey and traffic control and subsequent pavement/shoulder monitoring and related traffic control as specified herein will be measured separately for payment.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per lineal foot of tunneled pipe in place for CONCRETE JACKING PIPE SPECIAL, TUNNELED including the design, fabrication, storage and delivery of the 12-foot ID concrete jacking pipe and all labor, equipment, tools, grouting, survey and pavement/shoulder monitoring, traffic control, testing and incidentals described herein and as necessary to complete the tunneling work item within the tolerances specified, and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Initial survey work and traffic control for initial monitoring setup will be paid for at the Contract unit price per lump sum for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, STANDARD 701601.

The daily survey point monitoring shall be paid at the Contract unit price per lump sum for FIELD MEASUREMENTS and shall include all monitoring work, data collection and traffic control.

If solid rock strata, man-made obstructions, or soil conditions are encountered during the tunnel construction, which differ significantly from the soil conditions indicated in the comprehensive geotechnical data or encountered by the exploratory borings, and the obstruction totally prevents the forward progress of the installation, the Tunneling Contractor shall promptly advise the Engineer of the condition. If it is determined by the Engineer that extra work or special equipment will be required to advance the tunnel, then payment for this extra work will be made in accordance with Section 109.04 of the IDOT Standard Specifications. Provisions for such work shall be included in the Emergency Plan. Detailed discussions of the proposed courses of action or options shall be part of these provisions.

### STAINING CONCRETE STRUCTURES

The requirements for STAINING CONCRETE STRUCTURES are included in the special provision FORM LINER TEXTURED SURFACE.

# FORM LINER TEXTURED SURFACE

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of designing, developing, furnishing and installing form liners and forming concrete using reusable, high strength urethane form liners to achieve the various concrete treatments as shown in the drawings and specifications. This item also consists of providing and applying a concrete stain to the textured surface to replicate actual stone masonry of different colors and applying a solid color stain to the exposed ends of the tunnel pipe and the solid band areas on top of the tunnel end sections. The form lined surfaces

F.A.P. 0336 Job. No. C-91-586-09 Sec. 00-00259-00-BT

shall include exposed areas of the tunnel end sections as shown in details in the plans. Work shall be performed in accordance with applicable portions of section 503 of the IDOT Standard Specifications and as specified herein.

#### General.

The following form liner manufacturers have been pre-approved to provide ASHLAR STONE patterned form liners.

Custom Rock International 2020 W 7th Street St. Paul, MN 55116-3204 (651) 699-1345 Dayton Superior 402 South First Street Oregon, IL 61061 (800) 800-7966

Pattern:

ASHLAR STONE

Concrete facing patterns shall consist of an ASHLAR STONE finish with 8" to 25" stones and a maximum relief of 1  $\frac{1}{2}$ ".

All manufacturers of form liners shall adhere to the provisions listed herein and in the plans.

<u>Submittals.</u> Shop drawings of the concrete facing patterns shall be submitted for each area of textured concrete. Shop drawing submittals shall include:

- (1) Individual form liner pattern descriptions, dimensions, and sequencing of form liner sections. Include details showing typical cross sections, joints, corners, step footings, stone relief, stone size, pitch/working line, mortar joint and bed depths, joint locations, edge treatments, and any other special conditions.
- (2) Elevation views of the form liner panel layouts for the ASHLAR STONE texture showing the full length and height of the structures including the footings with each form liner panel outlined. The arrangement of the form liner panels shall provide a continuous pattern of desired textures and colors with no interruption of the pattern made at the panel joints.
- (3) Color samples for stain color selection by the County.

To minimize the possibility of preparing an unsatisfactory Cast Concrete Mockup as described herein, the Contractor may elect to provide shop drawings for the Mockups.

Materials. Form liners shall be of high quality, highly reusable and capable of withstanding anticipated concrete pour pressures without causing leakage or causing physical defects. Form liners shall attach easily to pour-in-place forms and be removable without causing concrete surface damage or weakness in the substrate. Liners used for the stone texture shall be made from high-strength elastomeric urethane material which shall not compress more than 0.02 feet when poured at a rate of 10 vertical feet per hour. Form release agents shall be non-staining, non-residual, non-reactive and shall not contribute to the degradation of the form liner material. Forms for smooth faced surfaces shall be plastic coated or metal to provide a smooth surface free of any impression or pattern.

F.A.P. 0336 Job. No. C-91-586-09 Sec. 00-00259-00-BT

Stain Deliver materials in original and sealed containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name, brand name, type of material, batch number, and date of manufacture.

Store concrete stain materials in an area where temperatures will not be less than 50°F (10°C) or more than 100°F (38°C) and in accordance with OSHA and local Fire Code Requirements.

If the contractor elects to use form ties for concrete forming, only fiberglass form ties will be permitted. Use of the removable metallic form ties will not be allowed.

QUALIFICATIONS OF CONTRACTOR. THE CONCRETE STAIN APPLICATOR SHALL HAVE A MINIMUM OF FIVE (5) YEARS DEMONSTRATED EXPERIENCE IN APPLYING STAINS TO SIMULATE ROCK. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL SUBMIT EVIDENCE OF APPROPRIATE EXPERIENCE, JOB LISTINGS, AND PROJECT PHOTOGRAPHS FROM PREVIOUS WORK.

Cast Concrete Mockup The Contractor shall provide a cast concrete mockup containing the ashlar stone form liner surface. The form liner manufacturer's technical representative shall be on-site for technical supervision during the installation and removal operations.

Purpose of the mockup is to select and verify the masonry pattern and different color concrete stains to be used for the ASHLAR STONE pattern **and** the solid color stain for the exposed ends of the tunnel pipe and the solid band on top of the end sections. The solid color stain shall be consistent with the stone pattern stain and shall be an earth tone.

- (1) Locate mockup on site as directed by the Engineer.
- (2) The mockup shall be a minimum 10 ft. x 10 ft. x 6 in. thick.
- (3) Apply the concrete stain to one side of the mock-up wall located on the jobsite. Stain shall be of a type and color which will be used on actual walls. Application procedures and absorption rates shall be as hereinafter specified, unless otherwise recommended by the manufacturer in writing to achieve color uniformity.
  - a. Approval by the Engineer shall serve as a standard of comparison with respect to color and overall appearance.
  - b. General application to actual surfaces on the bridge elements shall not proceed until jobsite mockup has been approved in writing by the Engineer.
- (4) Include examples of each condition required for construction i.e. liner joints, construction joints, expansion joints, steps, corners, and special conditions due to topography or manmade elements, etc.
- (5) Upon receipt of comments from inspection of the mockup, adjustments or corrections shall be made to the molds where imperfections are found. If required, additional mockups shall be prepared when the initial mockup is found to be unsatisfactory.
- (6) After concrete work on mockup is completed and cured for a minimum of 28 days, and after surface is determined to be acceptable for coloring, apply color stain system.
- (7) After coloring is determined to be acceptable by the Engineer, construction of project may proceed, using mockup as quality standard.

F.A.P. 0336 Job. No. C-91-586-09 Sec. 00-00259-00-BT

Concrete Stain Special penetrating stain mix as provided by manufacturer, shall achieve color variations present in the natural stone being simulated for this project, as required by the Engineer. Submit manufacturer's literature, certificates and color samples to the Engineer. The stain color shall be selected by the Engineer from the stain manufacturer's standard colors after viewing the mock-up.

Stain shall create a surface finish that is breathable (allowing water vapor transmission), and that resists deterioration from water, acid, alkali, fungi, sunlight or weathering. Stain mix shall be a water borne, low V.O.C. material, less than 1.5 lbs./gal, and shall meet requirements for weathering resistance of 2000 hours accelerated exposure.

Installation Form liners shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturers' recommendations to achieve the highest quality concrete appearance possible. Form liners shall withstand concrete placement pressures without leakage causing physical or visual defects. A form release agent shall be applied to all surfaces of the liner which will come in contact with concrete as per the manufacturer's recommendations. After each use, liners shall be cleaned and made free of build-up prior to the next placement, and visually inspected for blemishes or tears. If necessary, the form liners shall be repaired in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. All form liner panels that will not perform as intended or are no longer repairable shall be replaced. An on-site inventory of each panel type shall be established based on the approved form liner shop drawings and anticipated useful life for each liner type.

The liner shall be securely attached to the forms according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Liners shall be attached to each other with flush seams and seams filled as necessary to eliminate visible evidence of seams in cast concrete. Liner butt joints shall be blended into the pattern so as to create no visible vertical or horizontal seams or conspicuous form butt joint marks. Liner joints must fall within pattern joints or reveals. Finished textures shall be continuous without visual disruption and properly aligned over adjacent and multiple liner panels. Continuous or single liner panels shall be used where liner joints may interrupt the intended pattern. Panel remnants shall not be pieced together.

The Contractor shall coordinate concrete pours to prevent visible differences between individual pours or batches. Concrete pours shall be continuous between construction or expansion joints. Cold joints shall not occur within continuous form liner pattern fields. Wall ties shall be coordinated with the liner and form to achieve the least visible result. Liners shall be stripped between 12 and 24 hours as recommended by the manufacturer. Curing methods shall be compatible with the desired aesthetic result. Use of curing compounds will not be allowed. Concrete slump requirements shall meet the form liner manufacturers' recommendations for optimizing the concrete finish, as well as IDOT's material specifications.

With the use of standard Portland cement concrete mixtures, the Contractor shall employ proper consolidation methods to ensure the highest quality finish. Internal vibration shall be achieved with a vibrator of appropriate size, the highest frequency and low to moderate amplitude. Concrete placement shall be in lifts not to exceed 1.5 feet. Internal vibrator operation shall be at appropriate intervals and depths and withdrawn slowly enough to assure a minimal amount of surface air voids and the best possible finish without causing segregation. External form vibrators may be required to assure the proper results. Any use of external form vibrators must be approved by the form liner manufacturer and the County. The use of internal or external vibratory action shall not be allowed with the use of self-consolidating concrete mixtures. It is

F.A.P. 0336 Job. No. C-91-586-09 Sec. 00-00259-00-BT

the intention of this specification that no rubbing of flat areas or other repairs shall be required after form removal. The finished exposed formed concrete surfaces shall be free of visible vertical seams, horizontal seams, and butt joint marks. Grinding and chipping of finished formed surfaces shall be avoided.

The concrete staining work described herein shall be performed after the grading is finished. Final coloration of cast stone concrete surface shall accurately simulate the appearance of real stone including the multiple colors, shades, flecking and veining that is apparent in real stone. It shall also demonstrate the colors that may be apparent from aging, such as staining from oxidation, rusting and/or organic staining from soil and/or vegetation.

Applying Color Stain Clean surface prior to application of stain materials to assure that surface is free of latency, dirt, dust, grease, efflorescence, paint or other foreign material, following manufacturer's instructions for surface preparation. Do not sandblast. Preferred method to remove latency is pressure washing with water, minimum 3000 psi (a rate of three to four gallons per minute), using fan nozzle perpendicular to and at a distance of one or two feet from surface. Completed surface shall be free of blemishes, discoloration, surface voids and unnatural form marks.

Surfaces to receive stain shall be structurally sound, clean, dry, fully cured, and free from dust, curing agents or form release agents, efflorescence, scale or other foreign materials. Methods and materials used for cleaning of substrate shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the water-repellant stain. Concrete shall be at least 30 days old prior to concrete stain application. Curing agents must be removed a minimum of 14 days prior to coating to allow the concrete to dry out.

The stain shall be thoroughly mixed in accordance with the manufacturer's directions using an air-driven or other explosion-proof power mixer. Mix all containers thoroughly prior to application. Do not thin the material.

Materials shall be applied at the rate as recommended by the manufacturer. Absorption rates could be increased or decreased depending upon surface texture and porosity of the substrate so as to achieve even staining.

Temperature and relative humidity conditions during time of concrete stain application shall be per manufacturer's application instructions. Do not apply materials under rainy conditions or within three (3) days after surfaces become wet from rainfall or other moisture. Do not apply when weather is foggy or overcast. Take precaution to ensure that workmen and work areas are adequately protected from fire and health hazards resulting from handling, mixing and application of materials. Furnish all the necessary equipment to complete the work. Provide drop clothes and other forms of protection necessary to protect all adjoining work and surfaces to render them completely free of overspray and splash from the concrete stain work. Any surfaces, which have been damaged or splattered, shall be cleaned, restores, or replaced to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Avoid staining the "mortar joints" by providing suitable protection over the joints during the staining process.

Sequencing: Schedule color stain application with earthwork and back-filling of any wall areas making sure that all simulated stone texture is colored to the minimum distance below grade.

F.A.P. 0336 Job. No. C-91-586-09 Sec. 00-00259-00-BT

Delay adjacent plantings until color application is completed. Coordinate work to permit coloring applications without interference from other grades.

Where exposed soil or pavement is adjacent which may spatter dirt or soil from rainfall, or where surface may be subject to over-spray from other processes, provide temporary cover of completed work.

Guidelines for the use of Form Liners Form liners are being used on this project to achieve very specific architectural results. The Contractor shall not deviate from the guidelines contained herein unless authorized by the Engineer in writing.

<u>Method of Measurement.</u> This work shall be measured and paid for in place and the area computed in square feet of actual concrete surface area formed with concrete form liners and stained as specified herein.

Cast concrete form liner mockups with finished stain surfaces will not be measured for payment but included in the square foot price for this item. Required adjustments or corrections needed to address mockup comments and the cost of additional mockups, if required, will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the square foot price for this item.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> ASHLAR STONE form lined surfaces will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for FORM LINER TEXTURED SURFACE. The staining of the flat and form lined surfaces of the end sections will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for STAINING CONCRETE STRUCTURES. The unit price bid for these items shall include all labor and material costs associated with forming, pouring, surface coloring and disposal of forms, including a satisfactory cast concrete mockup panel to the requirements included herein.

#### ANTI-GRAFFITI PROTECTION SYSTEM

<u>Description:</u> Work under this item shall consist of furnishing and applying penetrating anti-graffiti coating to the existing stained solid concrete surfaces and the stained form liner concrete surfaces of the portions of the exposed tunnel ends and the wing walls and headwalls of each tunnel end section.

<u>Materials:</u> The penetrating anti-graffiti sealer shall be a multi-coat, non-sacrificial coating system that can be cleaned by either water power-washing or solvent wipe. The Contractor can utilize the following coating system or an equal approved by the Engineer.

Aqualseal ME12 Penetrating Sealer
Permashield Base (Clear)
Permashield Premium Topcoat (Matte Finish)
Citrus Clean Super (Graffiti Remover)
Monopole, Inc.
4661 Alger Street
Los Angeles, CA 90039
818-500-8585

General Requirements: The anti-graffiti protection system shall consist of a permanent, color stable, UV, stain, chemical and abrasion resistant coating. The removal of graffiti from the protected surfaces shall be accomplished by applying a separate removal agent as recommended by the manufacturer of the permanent coating. The removal agent shall have the capability of completely removing all types of paints and stains. After graffiti removal there shall

F.A.P. 0336 Job. No. C-91-586-09 Sec. 00-00259-00-BT

be no damage to the anti-graffiti coating or the surface to which it is applied. Additionally there shall be no evidence of ghosting, shadowing, or staining of the protected surface.

<u>Product Qualifications:</u> The anti-graffiti protection system shall be a product that has been commercially available for a period of at least five (5) years. Samples of the proposed material shall be supplied to the Engineer for testing. The Contractor shall apply the material following the manufacturer's recommendation to the stained mockup required in the Form Liner Textured Surface special provision. After the manufacturer's recommended curing period, the Engineer will apply various types of graffiti materials to the coating. After three (3) days the removal agent shall be used to remove the graffiti. If after graffiti removal the anti-graffiti coating is clean and undamaged, with no evidence of ghosting, shadowing or staining, then the anti-graffiti coating is approved for use.

<u>Surface Preparation</u>: Prior to application of the anti-graffiti coating, all designated surfaces shall be cleaned of all loose debris, previous coatings and all foreign matter by a method as recommended by the coating manufacturer and approved by the Engineer. All surfaces shall be thoroughly clean, dry and free of dust that might prevent penetration of the coating. New concrete should be thoroughly cured before application of the coating. Concrete surfaces shall be properly sealed according to the manufacturer's recommendations so the application of the system does not produce any noticeable long-term change in the color of the surfaces being treated. A technical representative of the manufacturer shall be present to approve surface preparation and application of the anti-graffiti protection system.

<u>Weather Conditions</u>: Coatings shall not be applied in the rain, snow, fog or mist, nor shall they be applied if these conditions are expected within twelve (12) hours of application. Coatings shall not be applied when surface or air temperatures are less than 40° F nor greater than 100° F, or is expected to exceed these temperatures within twelve (12) hours of application.

<u>Application</u>: The manufacturer's product data sheets and application guides shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to coating application. All information contained in the data sheets and application guides shall be strictly followed. All coatings shall be applied in the presence of the Engineer. The wet film thickness will be measured by the Engineer and shall be according to the manufacturer's recommendation. Application of the clear protective coating shall take place after the application and curing of the "STAINING CONRETE STRUCTURES" items as appropriate for the surface to be treated.

<u>Cleaning Agent:</u> The Contractor shall supply the Engineer with an initial quantity of the removal agent, if applicable, and written instructions for its use, as recommended by the manufacturer.

Samples: Contractor shall submit samples of the coating systems.

<u>Installer Qualifications</u>: The Contractor shall submit written evidence that the installer for the work of this section has completed at least 5 projects of similar complexity within the past five years.

<u>Method of Measurement:</u> Applying anti-graffiti system to the stained solid and form lined concrete surfaces will be measured in square feet and is to include work on the stained solid ends of the tunnel and the stained solid and form lined surfaces of the end section wing walls and headwalls at each end of the tunnel. No surface area will be measured for payment for areas below final grade.

F.A.P. 0336 Job. No. C-91-586-09 Sec. 00-00259-00-BT

<u>Basis of Payment:</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for ANTI-GRAFFITI PROTECTION SYSTEM which price shall be payment in full for the cleaning of designated surfaces, the application of the anti-graffiti coating, supplying the manufacturer's technical representative, the product qualification on the stained mockup and supplying the initial quantity of cleaning agent.

## **ALUMINUM RAILING, SPECIAL**

<u>Description.</u> This item shall include the furnishing of all materials and the labor necessary to construct and erect the railing to the lines and grades as shown on the plans and as specified herein. All work shall conform to the requirements of Section 509 of the Standard Specifications and as modified herein.

<u>General.</u> ALUMINUM RAILING. SPECIAL shall be mounted on top of the reinforced concrete end sections as shown on the plans.

<u>Submittals.</u> The railing supplier shall submit complete design calculations and shop drawings to the Engineer no later than 90 days prior to beginning construction of the railing. No work or ordering of materials for the structure shall be done by the Contractor until the submittal has been approved in writing by the Engineer. All submittals shall be sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer and shall include all calculations and all plans, elevations, expansion joint locations, details, dimensions, quantities and cross sections necessary to construct the aluminum railing.

<u>Design Requirements</u>. The railing shall be designed for the loading specified in the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications Section 13.8.2.

<u>Materials.</u> Structural tube and pipe shall be according to ASTM B 221 (B 221M), Alloy 6061-T6 with a minimum yield of 35,000 psi a minimum tensile strength of 38,000 psi and an elongation of ten percent in 2 in.

Base plates shall be in accordance with ASTM B209, Alloy 6061-T6. All bolts, nuts and washers shall be stainless steel.

Structural tube, pipe and plate material shall be mill finish.

<u>Construction.</u> The setting of anchor rods shall conform to Article 509.06 of the Standard Specifications.

<u>Method of Measurement.</u> Railing will be measured in feet. The length paid for will be the overall length along the top longitudinal railing through all intermediate supports.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> Railing will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for ALUMINUM RAILING, SPECIAL, which price shall include all design, materials, fabrication, transportation and erection.

#### **FURNISH AND INSTALL HANDRAIL**

<u>Description.</u> This item shall include the furnishing of all materials and the labor necessary to construct and erect the railing to the lines and grades as shown on the plans and as specified herein.

F.A.P. 0336 Job. No. C-91-586-09 Sec. 00-00259-00-BT

<u>General.</u> FURNISH AND INSTALL HANDRAIL is the pedestrian handrail that is to be mounted on the walls on both sides of the tunnel for the full length of the tunnel as shown on the plans.

<u>Submittals.</u> The railing supplier shall submit complete design calculations and shop drawings to the Engineer no later than 90 days prior to beginning fabrication of the handrail. No work or ordering of materials for the structure shall be done by the Contractor until the submittal has been approved in writing by the Engineer. All submittals shall be sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer and shall include all calculations and all plans, elevations, expansion joint locations, details, dimensions, quantities and cross sections necessary to construct the pedestrian handrail.

<u>Design Requirements.</u> The design live load for the design of the handrail and supports shall be taken as w = 0.050 klf, both transversely and vertically, acting simultaneously. In addition, the longitudinal rail will be designed for a concentrated load of 0.20 kips, which shall act simultaneously with the above loads at any point and in any direction at the top of the rail.

<u>Materials.</u> Structural pipe shall be according to ASTM B 221 (B 221M), Alloy 6061-T6 with a minimum yield of 35,000 psi a minimum tensile strength of 38,000 psi and an elongation of ten percent in 2 in.

Connection plates shall be in accordance with ASTM B209, Alloy 6061-T6. All bolts, nuts and washers shall be stainless steel.

Structural tube, pipe and plate material shall be mill finish.

<u>Construction.</u> Stainless steel concrete expansion anchors and powder-actuated fasteners shall be as approved by the Department and shall be installed according to the manufacturer's specifications.

<u>Method of Measurement.</u> Railing will be measured in feet. The length paid for will be the overall length along the top longitudinal railing through all intermediate supports.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> Railing will be paid for at the contract unit price per Foot for FURNISH AND INSTALL HANDRAIL, which price shall include all design, materials, fabrication, transportation and erection.

## COATING SYSTEM FOR CONCRETE

<u>Description</u>. This Section includes surface preparation, painting, and finishing of exposed exterior concrete surfaces. Surface preparation, priming, and finish coats specified in this section are in addition to surface treatment specified under other sections. The paint system shall be an anti-graffiti paint system.

<u>General.</u> Paint exposed surfaces of tunnel interior, except where a surface or material is specifically indicated not to be painted or is to remain natural. Where an item or surface is not specifically mentioned, paint the same as similar adjacent materials or surfaces. If color or finish is not designated, the Engineer will select from standard colors or finishes available.

<u>Submittals.</u> Manufacturer's technical information, label analysis, and application instructions for each material proposed for use. List each material and cross reference the specific coating and finish system and application. Identify each material by the manufacturer's catalog number and general classification.

F.A.P. 0336 Job. No. C-91-586-09 Sec. 00-00259-00-BT

The coating manufacturer shall submit certification that the products in a multi-layer coating system are appropriate for the intended use, and are compatible with each other and with project substrates.

Samples for initial color selection in the form of manufacturer's color charts. After color selection, the Engineer will furnish color chips for surfaces to be coated.

Samples for verification purposes. Provide samples of each color and material to be applied, with texture to simulate actual conditions, on representative samples of the actual substrate. Use representative colors when preparing samples for review. Resubmit until required sheen, color, and texture are achieved.

<u>Quality Assurance.</u> Provide primers and undercoat paint produced by the same manufacturer as the finish coats.

Review other sections in which primers are provided to ensure compatibility of the total systems for various substrates. On request, furnish information on characteristics of finish materials to ensure use of compatible primers. Notify the Engineer of problems anticipated using the materials specified.

On exterior wall surface components, duplicate finishes of prepared samples. Provide full coat finish samples on at least 10 sq. ft. of surface until required sheen, color and texture are obtained; simulate finished lighting conditions for review of in place work.

1. Final acceptance of colors will be from job-applied samples.

Provide the manufacturer's best quality trade sale paint material. Paint material containers not displaying manufacturer's product identification will not be acceptable.

Delivery, Storage, and Handling: Deliver materials to the job site in the manufacturer's original, unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label and the following information:

- 1. Product name or title of material.
- 2. Product description (generic classification or binder type).
- 3. Federal Specification number, if applicable.
- 4. Manufacturer's stock number and date of manufacture.
- 5. Contents by volume, for pigment and vehicle constituents.
- 6. Thinning instructions.
- 7. Application instructions.
- 8. Color name and number.

Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in a well-ventilated area at a minimum ambient temperature of 50 deg F. Maintain containers used in storage in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue. Protect from freezing. Keep storage area neat and orderly. Remove oily rags and waste daily. Take necessary measures to ensure that workers and work areas are protected from fire and health hazards resulting from handling, mixing, and application.

Job Conditions: Apply in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements and only when the temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 50 deg F and 90 deg F. Do not apply paint in snow, rain, fog, or mist, when the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent, at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point, or to damp or wet surfaces.

<u>Materials.</u> The following products as manufactured by Tnemec Company Incorporated or approved equal may be used for the anti-graffiti paint system:

System Type: Epoxy/Epoxy/Fluoropolymer Polyurethane Surface Preparation: SSPC-SP13/NACE6, ICRI CSP1-3

Patching: Series 218 MortarClad to fill large bugholes, voids and honeycomb as

directed by the Engineer

Primer: Series N69 Hi-Build Epoxoline, DFT 4.0 to 6.0 mils. Intermediate: Series N69 Hi-Build Epoxoline, DFT 4.0 to 6.0 mils.

Finish: Series 1072 Fluoronar, DFT 2.5 to 3.5 mils.

Total DFT: 10.5 to 15.5 mils.

Materials in a specified paint system shall be manufactured by the same manufacturer. Acceptance for substitution will be made subject to compatibility.

Thinners, driers and color pigments shall be manufactured, furnished or approved by the accepted manufacturer for use with his products.

Colors: Provide colors as specified herein, as shown on the Contract Plans, or as directed by the Engineer. Do not proceed without direction. Tint undercoats and intermediate coats toward, but different slightly from color of the finish coat color.

#### Construction Requirements.

#### Examination

Examine substrates and conditions under which painting will be performed for compliance with requirements for application of paint. Do not begin paint application until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Start of painting will be construed as the Applicator's acceptance of surfaces and conditions within a particular area.

## General Preparation

Remove hardware and hardware accessories, plates, machined surfaces, lighting fixtures, and similar items in place that are not to be painted, or provide surface applied protection prior to surface preparation and painting. Remove these items if necessary for complete painting of the items and adjacent surfaces. Following completion of painting operations in each space or area, have items reinstalled by workers skilled in the trades involved. Clean surfaces before applying paint or surface treatments. Remove oil and grease prior to cleaning. Schedule cleaning and painting so that dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces. Grout all pipe joints with non-shrink grout and grind as necessary to provide a smooth, continuous pipe wall surface. Fill all holes in the pipe wall surface with Tnemec Series 218 MortarClad, or approved equal, and grind as necessary to provide a smooth, continuous pipe wall surface.

F.A.P. 0336 Job. No. C-91-586-09 Sec. 00-00259-00-BT

## Surface Preparation

Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted in accordance, with the manufacturer's instructions for each particular substrate condition and as specified.

1. Surfaces must be clean and free from cementitious coating dirt, grease, oil or loose paint. Patch all holes and cracks with Tnemec Series 218 MortarClad material or approved equal. Asphalt drippings should be removed with Xylene and the stain spot-primed with a high quality, exterior grade sealer before applying surface coating. Pressure-clean surfaces with hot water and detergent to a sound substrate prior to coating application. New concrete must be allowed to weather for a minimum of 28 days. If form release agents are used, cure a minimum of 60 days before coating. Imperfect joints and high points shall be ground smooth.

# Paint Preparation

Carefully mix and prepare paint materials in accordance with manufacturer's directions.

- 1. Maintain containers used in mixing and application of paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
- 2. Stir material before application to produce a mixture of uniform density; stir as required during application. Do not stir surface film into material. Remove film and, if necessary, strain material before using.
- 3. Use only thinners approved by the paint manufacturer, and only within specified limits. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat where multiple coats of the same material are applied. Tint undercoats to match the color of the finish coat, but provide sufficient differences in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

## Application

Apply paint in accordance with manufacturer's directions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied. Apply paint so as to avoid lap marks and "W's" after the coating is dry.

Do not paint over dirt, rust scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions detrimental to formation of a durable paint film.

Apply materials at not less than the manufacturer's specified spreading rate. Provide a total dry film thickness of the entire system as specified by the manufacturer. To assume color uniformity always paint to a natural "break" in the surface.

Intermix different batches of standard colors of multiple cans of custom colors. Always test apply a small area to verify color.

Do not apply if air or surface temperature is below or above the manufacturer's temperature recommendation or if condensation is present or late in the day or when rain or dew is expected within 12 hours.

Match approved samples for color, texture, sheen and coverage. Remove, refinish, or repaint work not in compliance with specified requirements.

# Field Quality Control

The Owner reserves the right to invoke the following test procedure at any time and as often as the Owner deems necessary during the period when paint is being applied:

- 1. The Contractor shall engage the services of an independent testing laboratory to sample the paint material being used. Samples of material delivered to the project shall be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in the presence of the Contractor.
- 2. The testing laboratory shall perform appropriate tests for the following characteristics as required by the Owner:
- (a) Quantitative materials analysis
- (b) Abrasion resistance
- (c) Apparent reflectivity
- (d) Flexibility
- (e) Washability
- (f) Absorption
- (g) Accelerated weathering
- (h) Dry opacity
- (i) Accelerated yellowness
- U) Recoating
- (k) Skinning
- (I) Color retention
- (m) Alkali and mildew resistance
  - 3. If test results show material being used does not comply with specified requirements, the Contractor may be directed to stop painting, remove non-complying paint, pay for testing and repaint surfaces coated with rejected paint at no cost to the Owner.

#### Cleaning

At the end of each work day, remove empty cans, rags, rubbish, and other discarded paint materials from the site.

The removal of oily or paint filled rags or waste and other combustible materials shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall dispose of these materials in metal containers with tight fitting lids on a daily basis. The proper and lawful disposal of these materials is the responsibility of the Contractor.

Prior to final completion and acceptance, the Contractor shall examine all painted and finished surfaces and retouch or refinish as necessary to leave all surfaces in acceptable condition.

Upon completion of work, the Contractor shall remove all rubbish and accumulated materials of whatever nature from the premises. Work areas shall be left in a clean, orderly and acceptable condition.

F.A.P. 0336 Job. No. C-91-586-09 Sec. 00-00259-00-BT

#### Protection

Protect work of other trades, whether to be painted or not, against damage by painting. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting, as acceptable to Engineer.

Provide "wet paint" signs to protect newly painted finishes. Remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others for protection of their work after completion of painting operations. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

Cleaning Agent The Contractor shall supply the Engineer with an initial quantity of the antigraffiti removal agent and written instructions for its use, as recommended by the paint manufacturer for graffiti removal. The amount shall be furnished at the rate of 1 quart per 400 sq. ft. of treated surface area.

<u>Method of Measurement</u>: COATING SYSTEM FOR CONCRETE will be measured for payment in square feet of concrete wall surfaces painted.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>: Painting of concrete surfaces will be paid for at the Contract unit price per square foot for COATING SYSTEM FOR CONCRETE when surface areas have been coated as herein specified to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

## **GRANULAR SUBGRADE REPLACEMENT**

<u>Description</u>. This item shall consist of the furnishing of the material and the labor necessary to backfill the undercuts for the footings at the tunnel end sections.

<u>General.</u> The underlying soils below the proposed bottom of footing elevations for the tunnel end sections are unsuitable for the wingwall design bearing pressures. Therefore, the soil shall be removed and replaced with granular material.

<u>Material</u>. The material should consist of coarse aggregate CA 1 or CA 7 and shall conform to the requirements of Section 1004 of the Standard Specifications.

<u>Construction</u>. The granular backfill shall be spread in 12-inch layers loose thickness, each lift to be densified using vibratory compaction equipment or by tamping with a backhoe bucket.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard for GRANULAR SUBGRADE REPLACEMENT.

### LIGHTING UNIT COMPLETE, SPECIAL

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a surface mounted Light Emitting Diode (LED) type luminaire as shown on the plans or directed by the Engineer.

<u>Materials.</u> All materials shall be in accordance with the contract plan drawings and Sections 1066 and 1067 of the Standard Specifications

<u>Construction Requirements</u>. All work shall be installed in accordance with Sections 821 of the Standard Specifications.

The flexible liquid tight metal conduit, wiring and all associated connectors/fasteners from junction box to fixture shall be included in this work

F.A.P. 0336 Job. No. C-91-586-09 Sec. 00-00259-00-BT

Work to be performed under this pay item is indicated in contract plan drawings and shall be in conformance with NEC, IDOT and local ordinances.

<u>Measurement and Payment</u>. The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for LIGHTING UNIT COMPLETE, SPECIAL, which shall be payment in full for all work listed herein and as directed by the Owner's Representative.

# TYPE 'G' EMERGENCY LIGHT BATTERY UNIT WALL MOUNTED

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a surface mounted emergency type luminaire with battery backup as shown on the plans or directed by the Engineer.

Materials. All materials shall be in accordance with the contract plan drawings and Sections 1066 and 1067 of the Standard Specifications

<u>Construction Requirements</u>. All work shall be installed in accordance with Sections 821 of the Standard Specifications.

The flexible liquid tight metal conduit, wiring and all associated connectors/fasteners from junction box to fixture shall be included in this work.

Work to be performed under this pay item is indicated in contract plan drawings and shall be in conformance with NEC, IDOT and local ordinances.

<u>Measurement and Payment</u>. The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for TYPE 'G' EMERGENCY LIGHT BATTERY UNIT WALL MOUNTED, which shall be payment in full for all work listed herein and as directed by the Owner's Representative.

#### **MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS (D-1)**

Effective: September 30, 1985 Revised: November 1, 1996

Beginning on the date that work begins on this project, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for normal maintenance of all existing roadways within the limits of the improvement. This normal maintenance shall include all repair work deemed necessary by the Engineer, but shall not include snow removal operations. Traffic control and protection for maintenance of roadways will be provided by the Contractor as required by the Engineer.

# STATUS OF UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED (D-1)

Effective: January 30, 1987 Revised: July 1, 1994

Utility companies involved in this project have provided the following estimated dates:

| Name of Utility   | <u>Type</u>          | <u>Location</u>                            | Estimated Dates for Start and Completion of Relocation or Adjustments |
|---|----------------------|--|---|
| City of Geneva<br>Jennifer<br>Hilkemann<br>630-232-1503 | Overhead<br>Electric | Across proposed<br>bike path<br>Sta. 17+79 | Disconnect overhead<br>electric line<br>April 2012                    |

| South Street Trail/    |
|------------------------|
| Randall Road Underpass |
| Kane County            |

| ComEd<br>Public Relocation<br>Dept.<br>630-437-4855 | Electric                 | South side<br>Keslinger Road | Not Anticipated |
|---|--------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------|
| Nicor<br>Constance Lane<br>630-388-3830             | Gas                      | Sta. 9+17 to<br>Sta. 19+13   | Not Anticipated |
| Comcast<br>Thomas Munar<br>630-600-6316             | Aerial<br>Cable TV       | South side<br>Keslinger Road | Not Anticipated |
| AT&T<br>James Jilek<br>630-573-6449                 | Aerial cable and<br>duct | Sta. 9+17 to<br>Sta. 19+13   | Not Anticipated |
| Sprint<br>James Burton<br>847-318-3437              | Fiber Optic              | Sta. 9+17 to<br>Sta. 19+13   | Not Anticipated |

The above represents the best information available to the Department and is included for the convenience of the bidder. The applicable portions of Articles 105.07 and 107.31 of the Standard Specifications shall apply.

The Contractor shall notify J.U.L.I.E. at 800-892-1234 for utility locations at least seventy-two (72) hours prior to the construction start.

# COARSE AGGREGATE FOR BACKFILL, TRENCH BACKFILL AND BEDDING (D-1)

Effective: November 1, 2011

This work shall be according to Section 1004.05 of the Standard Specifications except for the following:

Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) maybe blended with gravel, crushed gravel, crushed stone crushed concrete, crushed slag, chats, crushed sand stone or wet bottom boiler slag. The RAP materials shall be crushed and screened. Unprocessed RAP grindings will not be permitted. The RAP shall be uniformly graded and shall pass the 1.0 in. (25 mm) screen. When RAP is blended with any of the coarse aggregate listed above, the blending shall be done mechanically with calibrated feeders. The feeders shall have an accuracy of + 2.0 percent of the actual quantity of material delivered. The final blended product shall not contain more than 40 percent by weight RAP.

The coarse aggregate listed above shall meet CA 6 and CA 10 gradations prior to being blended with the processed and uniformly graded RAP.

# EMBANKMENT I (D-1)

Effective: March 1, 2011

<u>Description</u>. This work shall be according to Section 205 of the Standard Specifications except for the following.

<u>Material</u>. All material shall be approved by the District Geotechnical Engineer. The proposed material must meet the following requirements.

- a) The laboratory Standard Dry Density shall be a minimum of 90 lb/cu ft (1450 kg/cu m) when determined according to AASHTO T 99 (Method C).
- b) The organic content shall be less than ten percent determined according to AASHTO T 194 (Wet Combustion).
- c) Soils which demonstrate the following properties shall be restricted to the interior of the embankment and shall be covered on both the sides and top of the embankment by a minimum of 3 ft (900 mm) of soil not considered detrimental in terms of erosion potential or excess volume change.
  - 1) A grain size distribution with less than 35 percent passing the number 75 um (#200) sieve.
  - 2) A plasticity index (PI) of less than 12.
  - 3) A liquid limit (LL) in excess of 50.
- d) Reclaimed asphalt shall not be used within the ground water table or as a fill if ground water is present.

#### CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

<u>Samples</u>. Embankment material shall be sampled, tested, and approved before use. The contractor shall identify embankment sources, and provide equipment as the Engineer requires, for the collection of samples from those sources. Samples will be furnished to the Geotechnical Engineer a minimum of three weeks prior to use in order that laboratory tests for approval and compaction can be performed. Embankment material placement cannot begin until tests are completed and approval given.

<u>Placing Material</u>. In addition to Article 202.03, broken concrete, reclaimed asphalt with no expansive aggregate or uncontaminated dirt and sand generated from construction or demolition activities shall be placed in 6 inches (150 mm) lifts and disked with the underlying lift until a uniform homogenous material is formed. This process also applies to the overlaying lifts. The disk must have a minimum blade diameter of 24 inches (600 mm).

When embankments are to be constructed on hillsides or existing slopes that are steeper than 3H:1V, steps shall be keyed into the existing slope by stepping and benching as shown in the plans or as directed by the engineer.

<u>Compaction</u>. Soils classification for moisture content control will be determined by the Soils Inspector using visual field examination techniques and the IDH Textural Classification Chart.

When tested for density in place each lift shall have a maximum moisture content as follows.

- a) A maximum of 110 percent of the optimum moisture for all forms of clay soils.
- b) A maximum of 105 percent of the optimum moisture for all forms of clay loam soils.

<u>Stability.</u> The requirement for embankment stability in Article 205.04 will be measured with a Dynamic Cone Penetrometer (DCP) according to the test method in the IDOT Geotechnical Manual. The penetration rate must be equal or less than 1.5 inches (38 mm) per blow.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will not be paid separately but will be considered as included in the various items of excavation.

# FINE AGGREGATE FOR HOT- MIX ASPHALT (HMA) (D-1)

Effective: May 1, 2007 Revised: January 1, 2012

Revise Article 1003.03 (c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

" (c) Gradation. The fine aggregate gradation for all HMA shall be FA1, FA 2, FA 20, FA 21 or FA 22. When Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) is incorporated in the HMA design, the use of FA 21 Gradation will not be permitted.

# POROUS GRANULAR EMBANKMENT, SUBGRADE (D-1)

Effective: September 30, 1985 Revised: August 1, 2008

This work consists of furnishing, placing, and compacting porous granular material to the lines and grades shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer in accordance with applicable portions of Section 207 of the Standard Specifications. The material shall be used as a bridging layer over soft, pumping, loose soil and for placing under water and shall conform with Article 1004.05 of the Standard Specifications except the gradation shall be as follows:

1. Crushed Stone, Crushed Blast Furnace Slag, and Crushed Concrete

| Sieve Size      | Percent Passing |
|-----------------|-----------------|
| *6 in. (150 mm) | 97 ± 3          |
| *4 in. (100 mm) | 90 ± 10         |
| 2 in. (50 mm)   | 45 ± 25         |
| No. 200 (75 μm) | 5 ± 5           |

# 2. Gravel\*\* and Crushed Gravel

| Sieve Size      | Percent Passing |
|-----------------|-----------------|
| *6 in. (150 mm) | 97 ± 3          |
| *4 in. (100 mm) | 90 ± 10         |
| 2 in. (50 mm)   | 55 ± 25         |
| ,               | 39              |

F.A.P. 0336 Job. No. C-91-586-09 Sec. 00-00259-00-BT

No. 4 (4.75 mm)  $30 \pm 20$ No. 200 (75  $\mu$ m)  $5 \pm 5$ 

The porous granular material shall be placed in one lift when the total thickness to be placed is 2 feet (600 mm) or less or as directed by the Engineer. Each lift of the porous granular material shall be rolled with a vibratory roller meeting the requirements of Article 1101.01(g) of the Standard Specifications to obtain the desired keying or interlock and compaction. The Engineer shall verify that adequate keying has been obtained.

A 3 inch (75 mm) nominal thickness top lift of capping aggregate having a gradation of CA 6 will be required when Aggregate Subgrade is not specified in the contract and Porous Granular Embankment, Subgrade will be used under the pavement and shoulders. Capping aggregate will not be required when embankment meeting the requirements of Section 207 of the Standard Specifications or granular subbase is placed on top of the porous granular material.

Construction equipment not necessary for the completion of the replacement material will not be allowed on the undercut areas until completion of the recommended thickness of the porous granular embankment subgrade.

Full depth subgrade undercut should occur at limits determined by the Engineer. A transition slope to the full depth of undercut shall be made outside of the undercut limits at a taper of 1 foot (300 mm) longitudinal per 1 inch (25 mm) depth below the proposed subgrade or bottom of the proposed aggregate subgrade when included in the contract.

<u>Method of Measurement</u>. This work will be measured for payment in accordance with Article 207.04 of the Standard Specifications. When specified on the contract, the theoretical elevation of the bottom of the aggregate subgrade shall be used to determine the upper limit of Porous Granular Embankment, Subgrade. The volume will be computed by the method of average end areas.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for POROUS GRANULAR EMBANKMENT, SUBGRADE (SPECEAL).

The Porous Granular Embankment, Subgrade shall be used as field conditions warrant at the time of construction. No adjustment in unit price will be allowed for an increase or decrease in quantities from the estimated quantities shown on the plans.

## **RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND SHINGLES (D-1)**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise Section 1031 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"SECTION 1031. RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND SHINGLES

<sup>\*</sup> For undercut greater than 18 inches (450 mm) the percent passing the 6 inch (150 mm) sieve may be  $90 \pm 10$  and the 4 inch (100 mm) sieve requirements eliminated.

<sup>\*\*</sup> Not to be used in 30 or 40 year extended life concrete pavement or extended life bituminous concrete pavement (full depth).

F.A.P. 0336 Job. No. C-91-586-09 Sec. 00-00259-00-BT

**1031.01 Description.** RAP is reclaimed asphalt pavement resulting from cold milling and crushing of an existing hot-mix asphalt (HMA) pavement. RAP will be considered processed FRAP after completion of both crushing and screening to size. The Contractor shall supply written documentation that the RAP originated from routes or airfields under federal, state, or local agency jurisdiction.

RAS is reclaimed asphalt shingles resulting from the processing and grinding of either preconsumer or post-consumer shingles.

RAS shall be a clean and uniform material with a maximum of 0.5 percent unacceptable materials, as defined in Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy (BMPR) Memorandum *Reclaimed Asphalt Shingle (RAS) Sources*, by weight of RAS. All RAS used shall come from a BMPR approved processing facility.

RAS shall meet either Type 1 or Type 2 requirements as specified herein.

- (a) Type 1. Type 1 RAS shall be processed, preconsumer asphalt shingles salvaged from the manufacture of residential asphalt roofing shingles.
- (b) Type 2. Type 2 RAS shall be processed post-consumer shingles only, salvaged from residential, or four unit or less dwellings not subject to the National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP).
- **1031.02 Stockpiles.** The Contractor shall construct individual, sealed RAP or RAS stockpiles meeting one of the following definitions. No additional RAP or RAS shall be added to the pile after the pile has been sealed. Stockpiles shall be sufficiently separated to prevent intermingling at the base. All stockpiles (including unprocessed RAP and Processed FRAP) shall be identified by signs indicating the type as listed below (i.e. "crushed natural aggregate, ACBF and steel slag, crystalline structure or Type 2 RAS", etc...).
- (a) Fractionated RAP (FRAP). FRAP shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL), HMA (High ESAL), or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in FRAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality but shall be at least C quality. All FRAP shall be processed prior to testing and sized into fractions with the separation occurring on or between the #4 (4.75mm) and ½ in. (12.5mm) sieves. Agglomerations shall be minimized such that 100 percent of the RAP in the coarse fraction shall pass the maximum sieve size specified for the mix the RAP will be used in.
- (b) Restricted FRAP (B quality) stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL), or HMA (High ESAL). If approved by the Engineer, the aggregate from a maximum 3.0 inch single combined pass of surface/binder milling will be classified as B quality. All millings from this application will be processed into FRAP as described previously.
- (c) Conglomerate. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL), HMA (High ESAL), or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in this RAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality but shall be at least C quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content prior to processing. All

F.A.P. 0336 Job. No. C-91-586-09 Sec. 00-00259-00-BT

conglomerate RAP shall be processed (FRAP) prior to testing. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag or other expansive material as determined by the Department.

- (d) Conglomerate "D" Quality (DQ). Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from HMA shoulders, bituminous stabilized subbases or Superpave (Low ESAL)/HMA (Low ESAL) IL-19.0L binder mixture. The coarse aggregate in this RAP may be crushed or processed (FRAP DQ) but shall be at least D quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content. Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag or other expansive material as determined by the Department.
- (e) Non-Quality. RAP stockpiles that do not meet the requirements of the stockpile categories listed above shall be classified as "Non-Quality".

RAP/FRAP containing contaminants, such as earth, brick, sand, concrete, sheet asphalt, bituminous surface treatment (i.e. chip seal), pavement fabric, joint sealants, plant cleanout etc., will be unacceptable unless the contaminants are removed to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Sheet asphalt shall be stockpiled separately.

Type 1 and Type 2 RAS shall be stockpiled separately and shall not be intermingled. Each stockpile shall be signed indicating what type of RAS is present. However, a RAS source may submit a written request to the Department for approval to blend mechanically a specified ratio of type 1 RAS with type 2 RAS. The source will not be permitted to change the ratio of the blend without the Department prior written approval.

The Engineer's written approval will be required, to mechanically blend RAS with any fine aggregate produced under the AGCS, up to an equal weight of RAS, to improve workability. The fine aggregate shall be "B Quality" or better from an approved Aggregate Gradation Control System source. The fine aggregate shall be one that is approved for use in the HMA mixture and shall be accounted for in the mix design and during HMA production.

Records identifying the shingle processing facility supplying the RAS, RAS type and lot number shall be maintained by project contract number and kept for a minimum of 3 years.

**1031.03 Testing.** When used in HMA, the RAS/RAP/FRAP shall be sampled and tested either during processing or after stockpiling.

(a) RAS shall be sampled and tested as follows:

During stockpiling, washed extraction, and testing for unacceptable materials shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 200 tons (180 metric tons) for the first 1000 tons (900 metric tons) and one sample per 1000 ton (900 metric ton) thereafter. A minimum of five tests are required for stockpiles less than 1000 ton (900 metric ton). Once a  $\leq$  1000 ton, five-test stockpile has been established it shall be sealed. Additional incoming RAS shall be stockpiled in a separate working pile as designated in the Quality Control plan and only added to the sealed stockpile when the test results of the working pile are complete and are found to meet the tolerances specified herein for the original sealed RAS stockpile.

All of the test results, with the exception of percent unacceptable materials, shall be compiled and averaged for asphalt binder content, and gradation. Individual test results, when compared to the averages, will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

| Parameter              | RAS     |
|------------------------|---------|
| No. 8 (2.36 mm)        | ± 5 %   |
| No. 16 (1.18 mm)       | ± 5 %   |
| No. 30 (600 μm)        | ± 4%    |
| No. 200 (75 μm)        | ± 2.0 % |
| Asphalt Binder Content | ± 1.5 % |

(b)RAP/FRAP shall be sampled and tested as follows:

For testing during stockpiling, washed extraction samples shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 500 tons (450 metric tons) for the first 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) and one sample per 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five tests shall be required for stockpiles less than 4000 tons (3600 metric tons).

For testing after stockpiling, the Contractor shall submit a plan for approval to the District proposing a satisfactory method of sampling and testing the RAP/FRAP pile either in-situ or by restockpiling. The sampling plan shall meet the minimum frequency required above and detail the procedure used to obtain representative samples throughout the pile for testing.

All of the RAP/FRAP extraction results shall be compiled and averaged for asphalt binder content and gradation and, when applicable (for slag)  $G_{\text{mm}}$ . Individual extraction test results, when compared to the averages, will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

| Parameter         | RAP or FRAP           | Conglomerate "D"  Quality RAP |
|-------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1 in. (25 mm)     |                       | ± 5 %                         |
| 1/2 in. (12.5 mm) | ±8%                   | ± 15 %                        |
| No. 4 (4.75 mm)   | ±6%                   | ± 13 %                        |
| No. 8 (2.36 mm)   | ± 5 %                 |                               |
| No. 16 (1.18 mm)  |                       | ± 15 %                        |
| No-30 (600-μm)    | ±5%                   |                               |
| No. 200 (75 μm)   | ± 2.0 %               | ± 4.0 %                       |
| Asphalt Binder    | ± 0.4 % <sup>1/</sup> | ± 0.5 %                       |
| G <sub>mm</sub>   | ± 0.03 <sup>2/</sup>  |                               |

- 1/ The tolerance for FRAP shall be  $\pm$  0.3 %
- 2/ for slag and steel slag

Before extraction, each field sample whether, RAS, RAP or FRAP, shall be split to obtain two samples of test sample size. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall extract the other test sample according to Department procedure. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

F.A.P. 0336 Job. No. C-91-586-09 Sec. 00-00259-00-BT

If more than 20 percent of the individual sieves are out of the gradation tolerances, or if more than 20 percent of the asphalt binder content test results fall outside the appropriate tolerances, the RAS, RAP or FRAP shall not be used in HMA unless the RAS, RAP or FRAP representing the failing tests is removed from the stockpile. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

With the approval of the Engineer, when testing for RAP or FRAP, the ignition oven may be substituted for extractions according to the Illinois Test Procedure, "Calibration of the Ignition Oven for the Purpose of Characterizing Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP)".

## 1031.04 Quality Designation of Aggregate in RAP/FRAP.

- (a) The aggregate quality of the RAP, Fractionated RAP, Restricted FRAP, Conglomerate, and conglomerate "D" quality stockpiles shall be set by the lowest quality of coarse aggregate in the stockpile and are designated as follows:
  - (1) RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL)/HMA (High ESAL), or HMA (Low ESAL) IL-9.5L surface mixtures are designated as containing Class B quality coarse aggregate.
  - (2) RAP from Superpave (Low ESAL)/HMA (Low ESAL) IL-19.0L binder mixture is designated as Class D quality coarse aggregate.
  - (3) RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL), or HMA (High ESAL) binder mixtures, bituminous base course mixtures, and bituminous base course widening mixtures are designated as containing Class C quality coarse aggregate.
  - (4) RAP from bituminous stabilized subbase and BAM shoulders are designated as containing Class D quality coarse aggregate.
- (b) The aggregate quality of FRAP shall be determined as follows.
  - (1) If the Engineer has documentation of the quality of the FRAP aggregate, the Contractor shall use the assigned quality provided by the Engineer. If the quality is not known, the quality shall be determined according to note (2) herein:
  - (2) Fractionated RAP stockpiles containing plus #4 (4.75 mm) sieve coarse aggregate shall have a maximum tonnage of 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). The Contractor shall obtain a representative sample witnessed by the Engineer. The sample shall be a minimum of 50 lb (25 kg). The sample shall be extracted according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 164 by a consultant prequalified by the Department for the specified testing. The consultant shall submit the test results along with the recovered aggregate to the District Office. The cost for this testing shall be paid by the Contractor. The District will forward the sample to the BMPR Aggregate Lab for MicroDeval Testing, according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 327. A maximum loss of 15.0 percent will be applied for all HMA applications. The fine aggregate portion of the fractionated RAP shall not be used in any HMA mixtures that require a minimum of "B" quality aggregate or better, until the coarse aggregate fraction has been determined to be acceptable thru a MicroDeval Testing.

**1031.05** Use of RAS, RAP or FRAP in HMA. The use of RAS, RAP or FRAP shall be a Contractor's option when constructing HMA in all contracts.

The use of RAS shall be as follows:

Type 1 or Type 2 RAS may be used alone or in conjunction with, Fractionated Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (FRAP) or Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP), in all HMA mixtures up to a maximum of 5.0 percent by weight of total mix.

Reclaimed asphalt shingles (RAS) meeting Type 1 or Type 2 requirements will be permitted in all HMA mixtures for overlay applications. RAS will also be permitted in all Low ESAL full depth pavement and ALL other Mixtures (Stabilized Subbase and shoulder HMA). RAS shall not be used in full depth HMA High ESAL main line pavement.

The use of RAP/FRAP shall be as follows:

- (a) Coarse Aggregate Size (after extraction), The coarse aggregate in all RAP or FRAP shall be equal to or less than the maximum size requirement for the HMA mixture to be produced.
- (b) Steel Slag Stockpiles. RAP stockpiles containing steel slag or other expansive material, as determined by the Department, shall be homogeneous and will be approved for use in HMA (High ESAL and Low ESAL) surface mixtures only.
- (c) Use in HMA Surface Mixtures (High and Low ESAL). RAP/FRAP and Restricted FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA surface mixtures (High and Low ESAL) shall in which the coarse aggregate is Class B quality or better. RAP/FRAP shall be considered equivalent to Limestone for frictional considerations unless produced/screened to minus 3/8 inch.
- (d) Use in HMA Binder Mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA Base Course, and HMA Base Course Widening. RAP/FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA binder mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA base course, and HMA base course widening shall be FRAP, in which the coarse aggregate is Class C quality or better.
- (e) Use in Shoulders and Subbase. RAP/FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA shoulders and stabilized subbase (HMA) shall RAP, Restricted FRAP, Conglomerate, or Conglomerate DQ.

When the Contractor chooses the RAP option, the percentage of virgin asphalt binder replaced by the asphalt binder from the RAP shall not exceed the percentages indicated in the table below for a given N Design:

## Max Asphalt Binder Replacement RAP Only Table 1

HMA Mixtures 1/, 3/ Maximum % Asphalt Binder replacement (ABR) Surface Polymer Ndesign Binder/Leveling Modified Binder 25 15 10 30L 10 50 25 15 15 10 10 70

| 90  | 10 | 10 | 10 |
|-----|----|----|----|
| 105 | 10 | 10 | 10 |

- 1/ For HMA "All Other" (shoulder and stabilized subbase) N-30, the percent asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed 50% of the total asphalt binder in the mixture.
- 2/ When the asphalt binder replacement exceeds 15 percent, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent binder replacement would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG64-22 to be reduced to a PG58-28).

When the Contractor chooses either the RAS or FRAP option, the percent binder replacement shall not exceed the amounts indicated in the tables below for a given N Design.

Max Asphalt Binder Replacement RAS or FRAP

|                     | Tubic 2                   |         |                                    |  |
|---------------------|---------------------------|---------|------------------------------------|--|
| HMA Mixtures 1/, 2/ | Level 1 - Maximum % ABR   |         |                                    |  |
| Ndesign             | Binder/Leveling<br>Binder | Surface | Polymer <sup>3/, 4/</sup> Modified |  |
| 30L                 | 35                        | 30      | 15                                 |  |
| 50                  | 30                        | 25      | 15                                 |  |
| 70                  | 30                        | 20      | 15                                 |  |
| 90                  | 20                        | 15      | 15                                 |  |
| 105                 | 20                        | 15      | 15                                 |  |

- 1/ For HMA "All Other" (shoulder and stabilized subbase) N-30, the percent asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed 50% of the total asphalt binder in the mixture.
- 2/ When the asphalt binder replacement exceeds 15 percent for all mixes, except for SMA and IL-4.75, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent binder replacement will require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG64-22 to be reduced to a PG58-28).
- 3/ For SMA, when the FRAP option is used, the maximum ABR is 15 percent. When the RAS option is used, the maximum ABR is 20 percent. When the asphalt binder replacement in SMA exceeds 10 percent, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grade shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 15 percent asphalt binder replacement would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG76-22 to be reduced to a PG70-28).
- 4/ For IL 4.75 mix, when the FRAP option is used, the maximum ABR is 15 percent. When the RAS option is used, the maximum ABR is 20 percent. When the RAS option is used, a maximum of 5 percent RAS by weight of the mix, shall be permitted. When the ABR in the IL-4.75 exceeds 15 percent, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grade shall each be

reduced by one grade (i.e. 16 percent asphalt binder replacement would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG76-22 to be reduced to a PG70-28).

When the Contractor chooses the RAS with FRAP combination, the percent asphalt binder replacement shall split equally between the RAS and the FRAP, and the total replacement shall not exceed the amounts indicated in the tables below for a given N Design.

Max Asphalt Binder Replacement RAS and FRAP Combination Table 3

| Table 6             |                           |         |                                       |  |
|---------------------|---------------------------|---------|---------------------------------------|--|
| HMA Mixtures 1/, 2/ | Level 2 - Maximum % ABR   |         |                                       |  |
| Ndesign             | Binder/Leveling<br>Binder | Surface | Polymer<br>Modified <sup>3/, 4/</sup> |  |
| 30L                 | 40                        | 40      | 20                                    |  |
| 50                  | 40                        | 30      | 20                                    |  |
| 70                  | 40                        | 30      | 20                                    |  |
| 90                  | 40                        | 30      | 20                                    |  |
| 105                 | 40                        | 30      | 20                                    |  |

- 1/ For HMA "All Other" (shoulder and stabilized subbase) N-30, the percent asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed 50% of the total asphalt binder in the mixture.
- 2/ When the binder replacement exceeds 15 percent for all mixes, except for SMA and IL-4.75, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent binder replacement will require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG64-22 to be reduced to a PG58-28).
- 3/ For SMA, 20 percent ABR from RAS maybe combined with a maximum of 10 percent ABR from FRAP. When the asphalt binder replacement in SMA exceeds 10 percent, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grade shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 15 percent asphalt binder replacement would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG76-22 to be reduced to a PG70-28).
- 4/ For IL 4.75, a 20 percent ABR from RAS maybe combined with a maximum of 20 percent ABR from FRAP. When the asphalt binder replacement in the IL-4.75 exceeds 15 percent, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grade shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 16 percent asphalt binder replacement would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG76-22 to be reduced to a PG70-28).
- **1031.06 HMA Mix Designs.** All HMA mixtures will be required to be tested, prior to submittal for Department verification, according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T324 (Hamburg Wheel) and shall meet the following requirements:

| Asphalt Binder Grade | # Repetitions | Max Rut Depth (mm) |
|----------------------|---------------|--------------------|
| PG76-XX              | 20,000        | 12.5               |

| PG70-XX | 20,000 | 12.5 |
|---------|--------|------|
| PG64-XX | 10,000 | 12.5 |
| PG58-XX | 10,000 | 12.5 |

Note: For SMA Designs (N-80) the maximum rut depth is 6.0 mm at 20,000 repetitions. For IL 4.75 mm Designs (N-50) the maximum rut depth is 9.0 mm at 15,000 repetitions.

1031.07 HMA Production. All HMA mixtures shall be sampled within the first 500 tons on the first day of production or during start up, with a split reserved for the Department. The mix sample shall be tested according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T324 and shall meet the requirements specified herein. The production of such mixture, shall not exceed 1,500 tons or one days production, whichever comes first, until the testing is completed and the mixture is found to be in conformance. The requirement to cease mix production may be waived if the plant produced mixture is demonstrated prior to start of mix production for the contract.

To remove or reduce agglomerated material, a scalping screen, gator, crushing unit, or comparable sizing device approved by the Engineer shall be used in the RAS, RAP and FRAP feed system to remove or reduce oversized material. If material passing the sizing device adversely affects the mix production or quality of the mix, the sizing device shall be set at a size specified by the Engineer.

If the RAS, RAP and FRAP control tolerances or QC/QA test results require corrective action, the Contractor shall cease production of the mixture containing RAs, RAP or FRAP and either switch to the virgin aggregate design or submit a new RAS, RAP or FRAP design.

HMA plants utilizing RAS, RAP and FRAP shall be capable of automatically recording and printing the following information.

- (a) Dryer Drum Plants.
  - (1) Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
  - (2) HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
  - -(3)-Accumulated weight of dry aggregate (combined or individual) in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
  - (4) Accumulated dry weight of RAS, RAP and FRAP in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
  - (5) Accumulated mineral filler in revolutions, tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
  - (6) Accumulated asphalt binder in gallons (liters), tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
  - (7) Residual asphalt binder in the RAS, RAP and FRAP material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.

- (8) When producing mixtures with FRAP and/or RAS, a positive dust control system shall be utilized.
- (9) Accumulated mixture tonnage.
- (10) Dust removed (accumulated to the nearest 0.1ton)
- (11) Aggregate RAS, RAP and FRAP moisture compensators in percent as set on the control panel. (Required when accumulated or individual aggregate and RAS, RAP FRAP are printed in wet condition.)
- (b) Batch Plants.
  - (1) Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
  - (2) HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
  - (3) Individual virgin aggregate hot bin batch weights to the nearest pound (kilogram).
  - (4) Mineral filler weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
  - (5) RAS, RAP and FRAP weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
  - (6) Virgin asphalt binder weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
  - (7) Residual asphalt binder in the RAS, RAP and FRAP material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.

The printouts shall be maintained in a file at the plant for a minimum of one year or as directed by the Engineer and shall be made available upon request. The printing system will be inspected by the Engineer prior to production and verified at the beginning of each construction season thereafter.

**1031.08 RAP in Aggregate Surface Course and Aggregate Shoulders.** The use of RAP or FRAP in aggregate surface course and aggregate shoulders shall be as follows.

- (a) Stockpiles and Testing. RAP stockpiles may be any of those listed in Article 1031.02, except "Non-Quality" and "FRAP". The testing requirements of Article 1031.03 shall not apply.
- (b) Gradation. One hundred percent of the RAP material shall pass the 1 1/2 in. (37.5mm) sieve. The RAP material shall be reasonably well graded from coarse to fine. RAP material that is gap-graded, FRAP, or single sized will not be accepted for use as Aggregate Surface Course and Aggregate Shoulders."

## TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN (D-1)

Effective: August15, 2005 Revised: January 1, 2007

Traffic control shall be in accordance with the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, the applicable guidelines contained in the Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways, these Special provisions, and any special details and Highway Standards contained herein and in the plans.

Special attention is called to Sections 107 and 701 through 704 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, and as amended by the Supplemental Specifications.

Recurring Special Provision, the Special Provisions contained herein, and the following highway standards relating to traffic control:

## Standards:

| 701001-02 | 701006-03 | 701011-02 | 701101-02 | 701106-02 | 701201-04 |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| 701426-04 | 701601-07 | 701701-08 | 701801-05 | 701901-02 | TC-10     |
| TC-22     |           |           |           |           |           |

#### Contacts

The Contractor will be required to coordinate through the Engineer all maintenance of traffic operations with all municipality, township, and county entities within the project limits. The following are the contacts for the Kane County Division of Transportation.

Kane County Division of

Dave Boesch

(630) 845-7875

Transportation\*\*

\*\*The contractor shall contact the Kane County Division of Transportation seventy-two (72) hours in advance of beginning work and implementing each traffic control standard.

## Supplemental and Recurring Special Provisions:

- a. Work Zone Traffic Control (LRS 3)
- b. Flaggers in Work Zones (LRS 4)
- c. Flagger at Side Roads and Entrances (BDE 80228)
- d. Traffic Control Deficiency Deduction (BDE 80273)

## Special Provisions:

- a. Maintenance of Roadways
- b. Changeable Message Sign, Special
- c. Temporary Information Signs
- d. Traffic Control Plan (D-1)

## Limitations of Construction

The Contractor shall coordinate the items of work in order to keep hazards and traffic inconveniences to a minimum, as specified below:

- 1. The Contractor shall furnish and erect "Road Construction Ahead" signs (W20-1(O)-48) at all ends of the project and at all side roads within the limits of this section when working in the vicinity of the side road intersection.
- 2. Open trenches and excavations within the project limits for storm sewers, inlets, etc. remaining overnight shall be temporarily fenced and marked with additional lighted Type II barricades at 25' centers and at appropriate locations to safely protect the vehicle and pedestrian traffic. This protection shall be provided in all cases; including areas within the defined work zones. The fencing and barricades will not be paid for separately.

## Construction Entrance

Contractor shall furnish and erect "Truck" signs (W11-10(O) -48) or "Truck Entering or Leaving Highway" signs at all construction entrances.

The contractor will be required to have flagman present when construction traffic is entering and leaving the roadway.

Providing this signing and flagman will not be measured separately for payment.

Basis of Payment: Furnishing, erecting, maintaining and removing traffic control devices along Keslinger Road and Randall Road, in accordance with Sections 107 and applicable portions 701 through 704 and in accordance with the applicable standards and these special provisions. Only those standards identified in this special provision to be measured separately for payment will be paid for. All other traffic control items will be considered included in the cost of the various items of work. The standards that will be measured separately for payment are TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, STANDARD 701201, TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, STANDARD 701601, TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, STANDARD 701701, and TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, STANDARD 701801, Lump Sum. These standards will be measured for payment only once per project, regardless how many applications of the various standards are required to complete the work.

F.A.P. 0336 Job. No. C-91-586-09 Sec. 00-00259-00-BT

## TRAFFIC SIGNAL SPECIFICATIONS (D-1)

Effective: May 22, 2002 Revised: January 1, 2012

These Traffic Signal Special Provisions and the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details" supplement the requirements of the State of Illinois "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction." The intent of these Special Provisions is to prescribe the materials and construction methods commonly used for traffic signal installations. All material furnished shall be new. The locations and the details of all installations shall be as indicated on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer. Traffic signal construction and maintenance work shall be performed by personnel holding IMSA Traffic Signal Technician Level II certification. The work to be done under this contract consists of furnishing and installing all traffic signal work as specified in the Plans and as specified herein in a manner acceptable and approved by the Engineer.

#### **SECTION 720 SIGNING**

## **MAST ARM SIGN PANELS**

Add the following to Article 720.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Signs attached to poles or posts (such as mast arm signs) shall have mounting brackets and sign channels which are equal to and completely interchangeable with those used by the District Sign Shops. Signfix Aluminum Channel Framing System is currently recommended, but other brands of mounting hardware are acceptable based upon the Department's approval.

#### **DIVISION 800 ELECTRICAL**

## SUBMITTALS.

Revise Article 801.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

All material approval requests shall be submitted in accordance with the District's current Electrical Product Data and Documentation Submittal Guidelines. General requirements include:

- Material approval requests shall be made at the preconstruction meeting, including major traffic signal items listed in the table in Article 801.05. Material or equipment which is similar or identical shall be the product of the same manufacturer, unless necessary for system continuity. Traffic signal materials and equipment shall bear the U.L. label whenever such labeling is available.
- 2. Product data and shop drawings shall be assembled by pay item and separated from of other pay item submittals. Only the top sheet of each pay item submittal will be stamped by the Department with the review status, except shop drawings for mast arm pole assemblies and the like will be stamped with the review status on each sheet.
- 3. Partial or incomplete submittals will be returned without review.
- 4. Certain non-standard mast arm poles and structures will require additional review from IDOT's Central Office. Examples include ornamental/decorative and non-standard length mast arm pole assemblies. The Contractor shall account for the additional review time in his schedule.

- 5. The contract number or permit number, project location/limits and corresponding pay code number must be on each sheet of correspondence, catalog cuts and mast arm poles and assemblies drawings.
- 6. Where certifications and/or warranties are specified, the information submitted for approval shall include certifications and warranties. Certifications involving inspections, and/or tests of material shall be complete with all test data, dates, and times.
- 7. After the Engineer reviews the submittals for conformance with the design concept of the project, the Engineer will stamp the drawings indicating their status as 'Approved', 'Approved-As-Noted', 'Disapproved', or 'Incomplete'. Since the Engineer's review is for conformance with the design concept only, it is the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate the various items into a working system as specified. The Contractor shall not be relieved from responsibility for errors or omissions in the shop, working, layout drawings, or other documents by the Department's approval thereof. The Contractor must still be in full compliance with contract and specification requirements.
- 8. All submitted items reviewed and marked 'APPROVED AS NOTED', 'DISAPPROVED', or 'INCOMPLETE' are to be resubmitted in their entirety, unless otherwise indicated within the submittal comments, with a disposition of previous comments to verify contract compliance at no additional cost to the contract.
- 9. Exceptions to and deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents will not be allowed. It is the Contractor's responsibility to note any deviations from Contract requirements at the time of submittal and to make any requests for deviations in writing to the Engineer. In general, substitutions will not be acceptable. Requests for substitutions must demonstrate that the proposed substitution is superior to the material or equipment required by the Contract Documents. No exceptions, deviations or substitutions will be permitted without the approval of the Engineer.

## INSPECTION OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

Add the following to Article 801.10 of the Standard Specifications:

(c) All cabinets including temporary traffic signal cabinets shall be assembled by an approved equipment supplier in District One. The Department reserves the right to request any controller and cabinet to be tested at the equipment supplier facilities prior to field installation, at no extra cost to this contract.

## MAINTENANCE AND RESPONSIBILITY.

Revise Article 801.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

a. Existing traffic signal installations and/or any electrical facilities at all or various locations may be altered or reconstructed totally or partially as part of the work on this Contract. The Contractor is hereby advised that all traffic control equipment, presently installed at these locations, may be the property of the State of Illinois, Department of Transportation, Division of Highways, County, Private Developer, or the Municipality in which they are located. Once the

F.A.P. 0336 Job. No. C-91-586-09 Sec. 00-00259-00-BT

Contractor has begun any work on any portion of the project, all traffic signals within the limits of this contract or those which have the item "Maintenance of Existing Traffic Signal Installation," "Temporary Traffic Signal Installation(s)" and/or "Maintenance of Existing Flashing Beacon Installation," shall become the full responsibility of the Contractor. Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment is not owned by the State and the Contractor shall not be responsible for maintaining it during construction. The Contractor shall supply the Engineer, Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer, IDOT ComCenter and the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor with two 24-hour emergency contact names and telephone numbers.

- When the project has a pay item for "Maintenance of Existing Traffic Signal b. Installation." "Temporary Traffic Signal Installation(s)" and/or "Maintenance of Existing Flashing Beacon Installation." the Contractor must notify both the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer at (847) 705-4424 and the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor, of their intent to begin any physical construction work on the Contract or any portion thereof. notification must be made a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the start of construction to allow sufficient time for inspection of the existing traffic signal installation(s) and transfer of maintenance to the Contractor. If work is started prior to an inspection, maintenance of the traffic signal installation(s) will be transferred to the Contractor without an inspection. The Contractor will become responsible for repairing or replacing all equipment that is not operating properly or is damaged at no cost to the owner of the traffic signal. Final repairs or replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted.
- c. Contracts such as pavement grinding or patching which result in the destruction of traffic signal loops do not require maintenance transfer, but require a notification of intent to work and an inspection. A minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the loop removal, the Contractor shall notify the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer at (847) 705-4424 and the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor, at which time arrangements will be made to adjust the traffic controller timing to compensate for the absence of detection. Damaged Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, including cameras, detectors, or other peripheral equipment, shall be replaced by others, per Permit agreement, at no cost to the contract. See additional requirements in these specifications under Inductive Loop Detector.
- d. The Contractor is advised that the existing and/or temporary traffic signal installation must remain in operation during all construction stages, except for the most essential down time. Any shutdown of the traffic signal installation, which exceeds fifteen (15) minutes, must have prior approval of the Engineer. Approval to shut down the traffic signal installation will only be granted during the period extending from 10:00 a.m. to 3:00 p.m. on weekdays. Shutdowns shall not be allowed during inclement weather or holiday periods.
- e. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the safe and efficient operation of the traffic signals. Any inquiry, complaint or request by the Department, the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor or the public, shall be

F.A.P. 0336 Job. No. C-91-586-09 Sec. 00-00259-00-BT

investigated and repairs begun within one hour. Failure to provide this service will result in liquidated damages of \$500 per day per occurrence. In addition, the Department reserves the right to assign any work not completed within this timeframe to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor. All costs associated to repair this uncompleted work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Failure to pay these costs to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor within one month after the incident will result in additional liquidated damages of \$500 per month per occurrence. Unpaid bills will be deducted from the cost of the Contract. The District's Electrical Maintenance Contractor may inspect any signalizing device on the Department's highway system at any time without notification.

f. Any proposed activity in the vicinity of a highway-rail grade crossing must adhere to the guidelines set forth in the current edition of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) regarding work in temporary traffic control zones in the vicinity of highway-rail grade crossings which states that lane restrictions, flagging, or other operations shall not create conditions where vehicles can be queued across the railroad tracks. If the queuing of vehicles across the tracks cannot be avoided, a uniformed law enforcement officer or flagger shall be provided at the crossing to prevent vehicles from stopping on the tracks, even if automatic warning devices are in place.

## DAMAGE TO TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM.

Add the following to Article 801.12(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Any traffic signal control equipment damaged or not operating properly from any cause whatsoever shall be replaced with new equipment meeting current District One traffic signal specifications and provided by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Contract and/or owner of the traffic signal system, all as approved by the Engineer. Final replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted. Cable splices outside the controller cabinet shall not be allowed.

Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, such as Red Light Enforcement cameras, detectors, and peripheral equipment, damaged or not operating properly from any cause whatsoever, shall be the responsibility of the municipality or the Automatic Traffic Enforcement Company per Permit agreement.

## TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSPECTION (TURN-ON).

Revise Article 801.15(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

It is the intent to have all electric work completed and equipment field tested by the vendor prior to the Department's "turn-on" field inspection. If in the event the Engineer determines work is not complete and the inspection will require more than two (2) hours to complete, the inspection shall be canceled and the Contractor will be required to reschedule at another date. The maintenance of the traffic signals will not be accepted until all punch list work is corrected and re-inspected.

F.A.P. 0336 Job. No. C-91-586-09 Sec. 00-00259-00-BT

When the road is open to traffic, except as otherwise provided in Section 850 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor may request a turn-on and inspection of the completed traffic signal installation at each separate location. This request must be made to the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer at (847) 705-4424 a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the time of the requested inspection. The Department will not grant a field inspection until notification is provided from the Contractor that the equipment has been field tested and the intersection is operating according to Contract requirements. The Department's facsimile number is (847) 705-4089. The Contractor must invite local fire department personnel to the turn-on when Emergency Vehicle Preemption (EVP) is included in the project. When the contract includes the item RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, or TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMINGS, the Contractor must notify the SCAT Consultant of the turn-on/detour implementation schedule, as well as stage changes and phase changes during construction.

The Contractor must have all traffic signal work completed and the electrical service installation connected by the utility company prior to requesting an inspection and turn-on of the traffic signal installation. The Contractor shall be responsible to provide a police officer to direct traffic at the time of testing.

The Contractor shall provide a representative from the control equipment vendor's office to attend the traffic signal inspection for both permanent and temporary traffic signal turn-ons. Upon demonstration that the signals are operating and all work is completed in accordance with the Contract and to the satisfaction of the Engineer, the Engineer will then allow the signals to be placed in continuous operation. The Agency that is responsible for the maintenance of each traffic signal installation will assume the maintenance upon successful completion of this inspection.

The District requires the following from the Contractor at traffic signal turn-ons.

- 1. One set of signal plans of record with field revisions marked in red ink.
- 2. Written notification from the Contractor and the equipment vendor of satisfactory field testing.
- A knowledgeable representative of the controller equipment supplier shall be required at the traffic signal turn-on. The representative shall be knowledgeable of the cabinet design and controller functions.
- 4. A copy of the approved material letter.
- 5. One (1) copy of the operation and service manuals of the signal controller and associated control equipment.
- 6. Five (5) copies 11" x 17" (280 mm X 430 mm) of the cabinet wiring diagrams.
- 7. The controller manufacturer shall supply a printed form, not to exceed 11" x 17" (280 mm X 430 mm) for recording the traffic signal controller's timings; backup timings; coordination splits, offsets, and cycles; TBC Time of Day, Week and Year Programs; Traffic Responsive Program, Detector Phase Assignment, Type and Detector Switching; and any other functions programmable from the keyboard. The form shall include a location, date, manufacturer's name, controller model and software version. The form shall be approved by the Engineer and a minimum of three (3) copies must be furnished at each turn-on. The manufacturer must provide all programming information used within the controller at the time of turn-on.
- 8. All manufacturer and contractor warrantees and guarantees required by Article 801.14.

F.A.P. 0336 Job. No. C-91-586-09 Sec. 00-00259-00-BT

Acceptance of the traffic signal equipment by the Department shall be based upon inspection results at the traffic signal "turn on." If approved, traffic signal acceptance shall be verbal at the "turn on" inspection followed by written correspondence from the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for all traffic signal equipment and associated maintenance thereof until Departmental acceptance is granted.

All equipment and/or parts to keep the traffic signal installation operating shall be furnished by the Contractor. No spare traffic signal equipment is available from the Department.

All punch list work shall be completed within two (2) weeks after the final inspection. The Contractor shall notify the Electrical Maintenance Contractor to inspect all punch list work. Failure to meet these time constraints shall result in liquidated damage charges of \$500 per month per incident.

All cost of work and materials required to comply with the above requirements shall be included in the pay item bid prices, under which the subject materials and signal equipment are paid, and no additional compensation will be allowed. Materials and signal equipment not complying with the above requirements shall be subject to removal and disposal at the Contractor's expense.

#### RECORD DRAWINGS

The requirements listed for Electrical Installation shall apply for Traffic Signal Installations in Article 801.16. Revise the 2<sup>nd</sup> paragraph of Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications to read:

- a. "When the work is complete, and seven days before the request for a final inspection, the full-size set of contract drawings. Stamped "RECORD DRAWINGS", shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval and shall be stamped with the date and the signature of the Contractor's supervising Engineer or electrician. The record drawings shall be submitted in PDF format on CDROM as well as hardcopy for review and approval.
- b. In addition to the record drawings, copies of the final catalog cuts which have been Approved or Approved as Noted shall be submitted in PDF format along with the record drawings. The PDF files shall clearly indicate the pay item either by filename or PDF Table of Contents referencing the respective pay item number for multi-item PDF files. Specific part or model numbers of items which have been selected shall be clearly visible."
- c. Additional requirements are listed in the District's Electrical Product Data and Documentation Guidelines.

Add the following to Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications:

"In addition to the specified record drawings, the Contactor shall record GPS coordinates of the following traffic signal components being installed, modified or being affected in other ways by this contract:

All Mast Arm Poles and Posts

- Handholes
- Conduit roadway crossings
- Controller Cabinets
- Communication Cabinets
- Electric Service Disconnect locations
- CCTV Camera installations
- Fiber Optic Splice Locations

Datum to be used shall be North American 1983.

Data shall be provided electronically and in print form. The electronic format shall be compatible with MS Excel. Latitude and Longitude shall be in decimal degrees with a minimum of 6 decimal places. Each coordinate shall have the following information:

- 1. Description of item
- 2. Designation or approximate station if the item is undesignated
- 3. Latitude
- 4. Longitude

## Examples:

| Description                 | Designation                    | Latitude  | Longitude  |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------|------------|
| Mast Arm Pole Assembly      | MP (SW, NW, SE or NE corner)   |           |            |
| (dual, combo, etc)          |                                | 41.580493 | -87.793378 |
| FO mainline splice handhole | HHL-ST31                       | 41.558532 | -87.792571 |
| Handhole                    | HH                             | 41.765532 | -87.543571 |
| Electric Service            | Elec Srv                       | 41.602248 | -87.794053 |
| Conduit crossing            | SB IL83 to EB I290 ramp SIDE A | 41.584593 | -87.793378 |
| PTZ Camera                  | PTZ                            | 41.584600 | -87.793432 |
| Signal Post                 | Post                           | 41.558532 | -87.792571 |
| Controller Cabinet          | CC                             | 41.651848 | -87.762053 |
| Master Controller Cabinet   | MCC                            | 41.580493 | -87.793378 |
| Communication Cabinet       | ComC                           | 41.558532 | -87.789771 |
| Fiber splice connection     | Toll Plaza34                   | 41.606928 | -87.794053 |

Prior to the collection of data, the contractor shall provide a sample data collection of at least six data points of known locations to be reviewed and verified by the Engineer to be accurate within 100 feet. Upon verification, data collection can begin. Data collection can be made as construction progresses, or can be collected after all items are installed. If the data is unacceptable the contractor shall make corrections to the data collection equipment and or process and submit the data for review and approval as specified.

Accuracy. Data collected is to be mapping grade. A handheld mapping grade GPS device shall be used for the data collection. The receiver shall support differential correction and data shall have a minimum 5 meter accuracy after post processing.

GPS receivers integrated into cellular communication devices, recreational and automotive GPS devices are not acceptable.

The GPS shall be the product of an established major GPS manufacturer having been in the business for a minimum of 6 years."

Delete the last sentence of the 3<sup>rd</sup> paragraph of Article 801.16.

## LOCATING UNDERGROUND FACILITIES.

Revise Section 803 to the Standard Specifications to read:

If this Contract requires the services of an Electrical Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible at his/her own expense for locating existing IDOT electrical facilities prior to performing any work. If this Contract does not require the services of an Electrical Contractor, the Contractor may request one free locate for existing IDOT electrical facilities from the District One Electrical Maintenance Contractor prior to the start of any work. Additional requests may be at the expense of the Contractor. The location of underground traffic facilities does not relieve the Contractor of their responsibility to repair any facilities damaged during construction at their expense.

The exact location of all utilities shall be field verified by the Contractor before the installation of any components of the traffic signal system. For locations of utilities, locally owned equipment, and leased enforcement camera system facilities, the local Counties or Municipalities may need to be contacted: in the City of Chicago contact Digger at (312) 744-7000 and for all other locations contact J.U.L.I.E. at 1-800-892-0123 or 811.

## **RESTORATION OF WORK AREA.**

Add the following article to Section 801 of the Standard Specifications:

801.17 Restoration of work area. Restoration of the traffic signal work area shall be included in the related pay items such as foundation, conduit, handhole, trench and backfill, underground raceways, etc. All roadway surfaces such as shoulders, medians, sidewalks, pavement, etc. shall be replaced in kind. All damage to mowed lawns shall be replaced with an approved sod, and all damage to unmowed fields shall be seeded. All brick pavers disturbed in the work area shall be restored to their original configuration as directed by the Engineer. All damaged brick pavers shall be replaced with a comparable material approved by the Engineer. Restoration of the work area shall be included in the contract without any extra compensation allowed to the Contractor.

## **ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION.**

Revise Section 805 of the Standard Specifications to read:

## Description.

This work shall consist of all materials and labor required to install, modify, or extend the electric service installation. All installations shall meet the requirements of the details in the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details" and applicable portions of the Specifications.

#### General.

F.A.P. 0336 Job. No. C-91-586-09 Sec. 00-00259-00-BT

The electric service installation shall be the electric service disconnecting means and it shall be identified as suitable for use as service equipment.

The electric utility contact information is noted on the plans and represents the current information at the time of contract preparation. The Contractor must request in writing for service and/or service modification within 10 days of contract award and must follow-up with the electric utility to assure all necessary documents and payment are received by the utility. The Contractor shall forward copies of all correspondence between the contractor and utility company to the Engineer and Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer. The service agreement and sketch shall be submitted for signature to the IDOT's Traffic Operations Programs Engineer.

#### Materials.

a. General. The completed control panel shall be constructed in accordance with UL Std. 508A, Industrial Control Panel, and carry the UL label. Wire terminations shall be UL listed.

#### b. Enclosures.

- 1. Pole Mounted Cabinet. The cabinet shall be UL 50, NEMA Type 4X, unfinished single door design, fabricated from minimum 0.080-inch (2.03 mm) thick Type 5052 H-32 aluminum. Seams shall be continuous welded and ground smooth. Stainless steel screws and clamps shall secure the cover and assure a watertight seal. The cover shall be removable by pulling the continuous stainless steel hinge pin. The cabinet shall have an oil-resistant gasket and a lock kit shall be provided with an internal O-ring in the locking mechanism assuring a watertight and dust-tight seal. The cabinet shall be sized to adequately house all required components with extra space for arrangement and termination of wiring. A minimum size of 14-inches (350 mm) high, 9-inches (225 mm) wide and 8-inches (200 mm) in depth is required. The cabinet shall be channel mounted to a wooden utility pole using assemblies recommended by the manufacturer.
- 2. Ground Mounted Cabinet. The cabinet shall be UL 50, NEMA Type 3R unfinished single door design with back panel. The cabinet shall be fabricated from Type 5052 H-32 aluminum with the frame and door 0.125inch (3.175 mm) thick, the top 0.250-inch (6.350 mm) thick and the bottom 0.500-inch (12.70 mm) thick. Seams shall be continuous welded and ground smooth. The door and door opening shall be double flanged. The door shall be approximately 80% of the front surface, with a full length tamperproof stainless steel .075-inch (1.91 mm) thick hinge bolted to the cabinet with stainless steel carriage bolts and nylocks nuts. The locking mechanism shall be slam-latch type with a keyhole cover. The cabinet shall be sized to adequately house all required components with extra space for arrangement and termination of wiring. A minimum size of 40-inches (1000 mm) high, 16inches (400 mm) wide and 15-inches (375 mm) in depth is required. The cabinet shall be mounted upon a square Type A concrete foundation as indicated on the plans. The foundation is paid for separately.
- c. Surge Protector. Overvoltage protection, with LED indicator, shall be provided for the 120 volt load circuit by the means MOV and thermal fusing technology. The

F.A.P. 0336 Job. No. C-91-586-09 Sec. 00-00259-00-BT

response time shall be <5n seconds and operate within a range of –40C to +85C. The surge protector shall be UL 1449 Listed.

- d. Circuit Breakers. Circuit breakers shall be standard UL listed molded case, thermal-magnetic bolt-on type circuit breakers with trip free indicating handles. 120 volt circuit breakers shall have an interrupting rating of not less than 65,000 rms symmetrical amperes. Unless otherwise indicated, the main disconnect circuit breaker for the traffic signal controller shall be rated 60 amperes, 120 V and the auxiliary circuit breakers shall be rated 10 amperes, 120 V.
- e. Fuses, Fuseholders and Power Indicating Light. Fuses shall be small-dimensional cylindrical fuses of the dual element time-delay type. The fuses shall be rated for 600 V AC and shall have a UL listed interrupting rating of not less than 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes at rated voltage. The power indicating light shall be LED type with a green colored lens and shall be energized when electric utility power is present.
- f. Ground and Neutral Bus Bars. A single copper ground and neutral bus bar, mounted on the equipment panel shall be provided. Ground and neutral conductors shall be separated on the bus bar. Compression lugs, plus 2 spare lugs, shall be sized to accommodate the cables with the heads of the connector screws painted green for ground connections and white for neutral connections.
- g. Utility Services Connection. The Contractor shall notify the Utility Company marketing representative a minimum of 30 working days prior to the anticipated date of hook-up. This 30 day advance notification will begin only after the Utility Company marketing representative has received service charge payments from the Contractor. Prior to contacting the Utility Company marketing representative for service connection, the service installation controller cabinet and cable must be installed for inspection by the Utility Company.
- h. Ground Rod. Ground rods shall be copper-clad steel, a minimum of 10 feet (3.0m) in length, and 3/4 inch (20mm) in diameter. Ground rod resistance measurements to ground shall be 25 ohms or less. If necessary additional rods shall be installed to meet resistance requirements at no additional cost to the contract.

#### Installation.

- a. General. The Contractor shall confirm the orientation of the traffic service installation and its door side with the engineer, prior to installation. All conduit entrances into the service installation shall be sealed with a pliable waterproof material.
- b. Pole Mounted. Brackets designed for pole mounting shall be used. All mounting hardware shall be stainless steel. Mounting height shall be as noted on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.
- c. Ground Mounted. The service installation shall be mounted plumb and level on the foundation and fastened to the anchor bolts with hot-dipped galvanized or stainless steel nuts and washers. The space between the bottom of the enclosure and the top of the foundation shall be caulked at the base with silicone.

F.A.P. 0336 Job. No. C-91-586-09 Sec. 00-00259-00-BT

## Basis of Payment.

The service installation shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for SERVICE INSTALLATION of the type specified which shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the service installation complete. The CONCRETE FOUNDATION, TYPE A, which includes the ground rod, shall be paid for separately. SERVICE INSTALLATION, POLE MOUNTED shall include the 3/4 inch (20mm) grounding conduit, ground rod, and pole mount assembly. Any charges by the utility companies shall be approved by the engineer and paid for as an addition to the contract according to Article 109.05 of the Standard Specifications.

## **GROUNDING OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEMS.**

Revise Section 806 of the Standard Specifications to read:

## General.

All traffic signal systems, equipment and appurtenances shall be properly grounded in strict conformance with the NEC. See IDOT District One Traffic Signal detail plan sheets for additional information.

The grounding electrode system shall include a ground rod installed with each traffic signal controller concrete foundation and all mast arm and post concrete foundations. An additional ground rod will be required at locations were measured resistance exceeds 25 ohms. Ground rods are included in the applicable concrete foundation or service installation pay item and will not be paid for separately.

Testing shall be according to Article 801.13 (a) (4) and (5).

- (a) The grounded conductor (neutral conductor) shall be white color coded. This conductor shall be bonded to the equipment grounding conductor only at the Electric Service Installation. All power cables shall include one neutral conductor of the same size.
- (b) The equipment grounding conductor shall be green color coded. The following is in addition to Article 801.04 of the Standard Specifications.
  - 1. Equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded to the grounded conductor (neutral conductor) only at the Electric Service Installation. The equipment grounding conductor is paid for separately and shall be continuous. The Earth shall not be used as the equipment grounding conductor.
  - 2. Equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded, using a Listed grounding connector, to all traffic signal mast arm poles, traffic signal posts, pedestrian posts, pull boxes, handhole frames and covers, conduits, and other metallic enclosures throughout the traffic signal wiring system, except where noted herein. Bonding shall be made with a splice and pigtail connection, using a sized compression type copper sleeve, sealant tape, and heat-shrinkable cap. A Listed electrical joint compound shall be applied to all conductors' terminations, connector threads and contact points. Conduit grounding bushings shall be installed at all conduit terminations.
  - 3. All metallic and non-metallic raceways containing traffic signal circuit runs shall have a continuous equipment grounding conductor, except raceways containing only detector loop lead-in circuits, circuits under 50 volts and/or fiber optic cable will not be required to include an equipment grounding conductor.

- 4. Individual conductor splices in handholes shall be soldered and sealed with heat shrink. When necessary to maintain effective equipment grounding, a full cable heat shrink shall be provided over individual conductor heat shrinks.
- (c) The grounding electrode conductor shall be similar to the equipment grounding conductor in color coding (green) and size. The grounding electrode conductor is used to connect the ground rod to the equipment grounding conductor and is bonded to ground rods via exothermic welding, listed pressure connectors, listed clamps or other approved listed means.

## GROUNDING EXISTING HANDHOLE FRAME AND COVER.

#### Description.

This work shall consist of all materials and labor required to bond the equipment grounding conductor to the existing handhole frame and handhole cover. All installations shall meet the requirements of the details in the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details," and applicable portions of the Standard Specifications and these specifications.

The equipment grounding conductor shall be bonded to the handhole frame and to the handhole cover. Two (2) ½-inch diameter x 1 ½-inch long hex-head stainless steel bolts, spaced 1.75-inches apart center-to-center shall be fully welded to the frame and to the cover to accommodate a heavy duty Listed grounding compression terminal (Burndy type YGHA or approved equal). The grounding compression terminal shall be secured to the bolts with stainless steel split-lock washers and nylon-insert locknuts.

Welding preparation for the stainless steel bolt hex-head to the frame and to the cover shall include thoroughly cleaning the contact and weldment area of all rust, dirt and contaminates. The Contractor shall assure a solid strong weld. The welds shall be smooth and thoroughly cleaned of flux and spatter. The grounding installation shall not affect the proper seating of the cover when closed.

The grounding cable shall be paid for separately.

#### Method of Measurement.

Units measured for payment will be counted on a per handhole basis, regardless of the type of handhole and its location.

## Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for GROUNDING EXISTING HANDHOLE FRAME AND COVER which shall be payment in full for grounding the handhole complete.

## COILABLE NON-METALLIC CONDUIT.

#### Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing empty coilable non-metallic conduit (CNC) for detector loop raceways.

#### General.

The CNC installation shall be in accordance with Sections 810 and 811 of the Standard Specifications except for the following:

F.A.P. 0336 Job. No. C-91-586-09 Sec. 00-00259-00-BT

Add the following to Article 810.03 of the Standard Specifications:

CNC meeting the requirements of NEC Article 353 shall be used for detector loop raceways to the handholes

Add the following to Article 811.03 of the Standard Specifications:

On temporary traffic signal installations with detector loops, CNC meeting the requirements of NEC Article 353 shall be used for detector loop raceways from the saw-cut to 10 feet (3m) up the wood pole, unless otherwise shown on the plans

## Basis of Payment.

All installations of CNC for loop detection shall be included in the contract and not paid for separately.

## HANDHOLES.

Add the following to Section 814 of the Standard Specifications:

All handholes shall be concrete, poured in place, with inside dimensions of 21-1/2 inches (549mm) minimum. Frames and lid openings shall match this dimension. The cover of the handhole frame shall be labeled "Traffic Signals" with legible raised letters.

For grounding purposes the handhole frame shall have provisions for a 7/16 inch (15.875mm) diameter stainless bolt cast into the frame. The covers shall have a stainless steel threaded stint extended from the eye hook assembly for the purpose of attaching the grounding conductor to the handhole cover.

The minimum wall thickness for heavy duty hand holes shall be 12 inches (300mm).

All conduits shall enter the handhole at a depth of 30 inches (760mm) except for the conduits for detector loops when the handhole is less than 5 feet (1.52 m) from the detector loop. All conduit ends should be sealed with a waterproof sealant to prevent the entrance of contaminants into the handhole.

Steel cable hooks shall be coated with hot-dipped galvanization in accordance with AASHTO Specification M111. Hooks shall be a minimum of 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) diameter with two 90 degree bends and extend into the handhole at least 6 inches (150 mm). Hooks shall be placed a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) below the lid or lower if additional space is required.

#### **GROUNDING CABLE.**

The cable shall meet the requirements of Section 817 of the "Standard Specifications," except for the following:

Add the following to Article 817.02 (b) of the Standard Specifications:

Unless otherwise noted on the Plans, traffic signal grounding conductor shall be one conductor, #6 gauge copper, with a green color-coded XLP jacket.

F.A.P. 0336 Job. No. C-91-586-09 Sec. 00-00259-00-BT

The traffic signal grounding conductor shall be bonded, using a Listed grounding connector (Burndy type KC/K2C, as applicable, or approved equal), to all proposed and existing traffic signal mast arm poles and traffic/pedestrian signal posts, including push button posts. The grounding conductor shall be bonded to all proposed and existing pull boxes, handhole frames and covers and other metallic enclosures throughout the traffic signal wiring system and noted herein and detailed on the plans. The grounding conductor shall be bonded to conduit terminations using rated grounding bushings. Bonding to existing handhole frames and covers shall be paid for separately.

Add the following to Article 817.05 of the Standard Specifications:

## Basis of Payment.

Grounding cable shall be measured in place for payment in foot (meter). Payment shall be at the contract unit price for ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, GROUNDING, NO. 6, 1C, which price includes all associated labor and material including grounding clamps, splicing, exothermic welds, grounding connectors, conduit grounding bushings, and other hardware.

## RAILROAD INTERCONNECT CABLE.

The cable shall meet the requirements of Section 873 of the Standard Specifications, except for the following:

Add to Article 873.02 of the Standard Specifications:

The railroad interconnect cable shall be three conductor stranded #14 copper cable in a clear polyester binder, shielded with #36 AWG tinned copper braid with 85% coverage, and insulated with .016" polyethylene (black, blue, red). The jacket shall be black 0.045 PVC or polyethylene.

Add the following to Article 873.05 of the Standard Specifications:

## Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, RAILROAD, NO. 14 3C, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing, installing, and making all electrical connections in the traffic signal controller cabinet. Connections in the railroad controller cabinet shall be performed by railroad personnel.

## FIBER OPTIC TRACER CABLE.

The cable shall meet the requirements of Section 817 of the "Standard Specifications," except for the following:

Add the following to Article 817.03 of the Standard Specifications:

In order to trace the fiber optic cable after installation, the tracer cable shall be installed in the same conduit as the fiber optic cable in locations shown on the plans. The tracer cable shall be continuous, extended into the controller cabinet and terminated on a barrier type terminal strip mounted on the side wall of the controller cabinet. The barrier type terminal strip and tracer cable shall be clearly marked and identified. All tracer cable splices shall be kept to a minimum and shall incorporate maximum lengths of cable supplied by the manufacturer. The tracer cable will be allowed to be spliced at handholes only. The tracer cable splice shall use a Western Union Splice soldered with resin core flux and shall be soldered using a soldering iron. Blow

F.A.P. 0336 Job. No. C-91-586-09 Sec. 00-00259-00-BT

torches or other devices which oxidize copper cable shall not be allowed for soldering operations. All exposed surfaces of the solder shall be smooth. The splice shall be covered with a black shrink tube meeting UL 224 guidelines, Type V and rated 600v, minimum length 4 inches (100 mm) and with a minimum 1-inch (25 mm) coverage over the XLP insulation, underwater grade.

Add the following to Article 817.05 of the Standard Specifications:

#### Basis of Payment.

The tracer cable shall be paid for separately as ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, TRACER, NO. 14 1C per foot (meter), which price shall include all associated labor and material for installation.

## MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION.

Revise Articles 850.02 and 850.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

## Procedure.

The energy charges for the operation of the traffic signal installation shall be paid for by others. Full maintenance responsibility shall start as soon as the Contractor begins any physical work on the Contract or any portion thereof.

The Contractor shall have electricians with IMSA Level II certification on staff to provide signal maintenance.

This item shall include maintenance of all traffic signal equipment at the intersection, including emergency vehicle pre-emption equipment, master controllers, uninterruptible power supply (UPS and batteries), telephone service installations, communication cables, conduits to adjacent intersections, and other traffic signal equipment, but shall not include Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, such as Red Light Enforcement cameras, detectors, or peripheral equipment, not owned by the State.

## Maintenance.

The maintenance shall be according to MAINTENANCE AND RESPONSIBILITY in Division 800 of these specifications and the following:.

The Contractor shall check all controllers every two (2) weeks, which will include visually inspecting all timing intervals, relays, detectors, and pre-emption equipment to ensure that they are functioning properly. This item includes, as routine maintenance, all portions of emergency vehicle pre-emption equipment. The Contractor shall maintain in stock at all times a sufficient amount of materials and equipment to provide effective temporary and permanent repairs.

The Contractor shall provide immediate corrective action when any part or parts of the system fail to function properly. Two far side heads facing each approach shall be considered the minimum acceptable signal operation pending permanent repairs. When repairs at a signalized intersection require that the controller be disconnected or otherwise removed from normal operation, and power is available, the Contractor shall place the traffic signal installation on flashing operation. The signals shall flash RED for all directions unless a different indication has been specified by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be required to place stop signs (R1-1-36) at each approach of the intersection as a temporary means of regulating traffic. When the signals operate in flash, the Contractor shall furnish and equip all their vehicles assigned to the

F.A.P. 0336 Job. No. C-91-586-09 Sec. 00-00259-00-BT

maintenance of traffic signal installations with a sufficient number of stop signs as specified herein. The Contractor shall maintain a sufficient number of spare stop signs in stock at all times to replace stop signs which may be damaged or stolen.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a 24 hour telephone number for the maintenance of the traffic signal installation and for emergency calls by the Engineer.

Traffic signal equipment which is lost or not returned to the Department for any reason shall be replaced with new equipment meeting the requirements of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall respond to all emergency calls from the Department or others within one hour after notification and provide immediate corrective action. When equipment has been damaged or becomes faulty beyond repair, the Contractor shall replace it with new and identical equipment. The cost of furnishing and installing the replaced equipment shall be borne by the Contractor at no additional charge to the contract. The Contractor may institute action to recover damages from a responsible third party. If at any time the Contractor fails to perform all work as specified herein to keep the traffic signal installation in proper operating condition or if the Engineer cannot contact the Contractor's designated personnel, the Engineer shall have the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor perform the maintenance work required. The State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor shall bill the Contractor for the total cost of the work. The Contractor shall pay this bill within thirty (30) days of the date of receipt of the invoice or the cost of such work will be deducted from the amount due the Contractor. The Contractor shall allow the Electrical Maintenance Contractor to make reviews of the Existing Traffic Signal Installation that has been transferred to the Contractor for Maintenance.

## TRAFFIC ACTUATED CONTROLLER.

Add the following to Article 857.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Controllers shall be NTCIP compliant NEMA TS2 Type 1, Econolite ASC/3S-1000 or Eagle/Siemens M50 unless specified otherwise on the plans or elsewhere on these specifications. Only controllers supplied by one of the District One approved closed loop equipment manufacturers will be allowed. The controller shall be the most recent model and software version supplied by the manufacturer at the time of the approval and include the standard data key. The traffic signal controller shall provide features to inhibit simultaneous display of a circular yellow ball and a yellow arrow display. Individual load switches shall be provided for each vehicle, pedestrian, and right turn over lap phase. The controller shall prevent phases from being skipped during program changes and after all preemption events.

Add the following to Article 857.03 of the Standard Specifications:

The Contractor shall arrange to install a standard voice-grade dial-up telephone line to the RAILROAD, FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND CABINET as called for on the traffic signal installation plans. If the traffic signal installation is part of a traffic signal system, a telephone line is usually not required, unless a telephone line is called for on the traffic signal plans. The Contractor shall follow the requirements for the telephone service installation as contained in the current District One Traffic Signal Special Provisions under Master Controller.

## MASTER CONTROLLER.

Revise Articles 860.02 - Materials and 860.03 - Installation of the Standard Specifications to read:

Only controllers supplied by one of the District approved closed loop equipment manufacturers will be allowed. Only NEMA TS 2 Type 1 Eagle/Siemens and Econolite closed loop systems shall be supplied. The latest model and software version of master controller shall be supplied.

Functional requirements in addition to those in Section 863 of the Standard Specifications include:

The system commands shall consist of, as a minimum, six (6) cycle lengths, five (5) offsets, three (3) splits, and four (4) special functions. The system commands shall also include commands for free or coordinated operation.

Traffic Responsive operation shall consist of the real time acquisition of system detector data, data validation, and the scaling of acquired volumes and occupancies in a deterministic fashion so as to cause the selection and implementation of the most suitable traffic plan.

Upon request by the Engineer, each master shall be delivered with up to three (3) complete sets of the latest edition of registered remote monitoring software with full manufacture's support. Each set shall consist of software on CD, DVD, or other suitable media approved by the Engineer, and a bound set of manuals containing loading and operating instruction. One copy of the software and support data shall be delivered to the Agency in charge of system operation, if other than IDOT. One of these two sets will be provided to the Agency Signal Maintenance Contractor for use in monitoring the system.

The approved manufacturer of equipment shall loan the District one master controller and two intersection controllers of the most recent models and the newest software version to be used for instructional purposes in addition to the equipment to be supplied for the Contract.

The Contractor shall arrange to install a standard voice-grade dial-up telephone line to the master controller. This shall be accomplished through the following process utilizing District One staff. This telephone line may be coupled with a DSL line and a phone filter to isolate the dial-up line. An E911 address is required.

The cabinet shall be provided with an Outdoor Network Interface for termination of the telephone service. It shall be mounted to the inside of the cabinet in a location suitable to provide access for termination of the telephone service at a later date.

Full duplex communication between the master and its local controllers is recommended, but at this time not required. The data rate shall be 1200 baud minimum and shall be capable of speeds to 38,400 or above as technology allows. The controller, when installed in an Ethernet topology, may operate non-serial communications.

The cabinet shall be equipped with a 9600 baud, auto dial/auto answer modem. It shall be a US robotics 33.6K baud rate or equal.

F.A.P. 0336 Job. No. C-91-586-09 Sec. 00-00259-00-BT

As soon as practical or within one week after the contract has been awarded, the Contractor shall contact (via phone) the Administrative Support Manager in the District One Business Services Section at (847) 705-4011 to request a phone line installation.

A follow-up fax transmittal to the Administrative Support Manager (847-705-4712) with all required information pertaining to the phone installation is required from the Contractor as soon as possible or within one week after the initial request has been made. A copy of this fax transmittal must also be faxed by the Contractor to the Traffic Signal Systems Engineer at (847) 705-4089. The required information to be supplied on the fax shall include (but not limited to): A street address for the new traffic signal controller (or nearby address); a nearby existing telephone number; what type of telephone service is needed; the name and number of the Contractor's employee for the telephone company to contact regarding site work and questions.

The usual time frame for the activation of the phone line is 4-6 weeks after the Business Services Section has received the Contractor supplied fax. It is, therefore, imperative that the phone line conduit and pull-string be installed by the Contractor in anticipation of this time frame. On jobs which include roadway widening in which the conduit cannot be installed until this widening is completed, the Contractor will be allowed to delay the phone line installation request to the Business Services Section until a point in time that is 4-6 weeks prior to the anticipated completion of the traffic signal work. The contractor shall provide the Administrative Support Manager with an expected installation date considering the 4-6 week processing time.

The telephone line shall be installed and activated one month before the system final inspection.

All costs associated with the telephone line installation and activation (not including the Contract specified conduit installation between the point of telephone service and the traffic signal controller cabinet) shall be paid for by the District One Business Services Section (i.e., this will be an IDOT phone number not a Contractor phone number).

## **UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY.**

Add the following to Article 862.01 of the Standard Specifications:

The UPS shall have the power capacity to provide normal operation of a signalized intersection that utilizes all LED type signal head optics, for a minimum of six hours.

Add the following to Article 862.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Materials shall be according to Article 1074.04 as modified in UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY in Division 1000 of these specifications.

Add the following to Article 862.03 of the Standard Specifications:

The UPS shall additionally include, but not be limited to, a battery cabinet. The UPS shall provide reliable emergency power to the traffic signals in the event of a power failure or interruption.

Revise Article 862.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Installation.

F.A.P. 0336 Job. No. C-91-586-09 Sec. 00-00259-00-BT

When a UPS is installed at an existing traffic signal cabinet, the UPS cabinet shall partially rest on the lip of the existing controller cabinet foundation and be secured to the existing controller cabinet by means of at least four (4) stainless steel bolts. The UPS cabinet shall be completely enclosed with the bottom and back constructed of the same material as the cabinet.

When a UPS is installed at a new signal cabinet and foundation, it shall be mounted as shown on the plans.

At locations where UPS is installed and Emergency Vehicle Priority System is in use, any existing incandescent confirmation beacons shall be replaced with LED lamps in accordance with the District One Emergency Vehicle Priority System specification at no additional cost to the contract. A concrete apron 67 in. x 50 in. x 5 in. (1702mm x 1270mm x 130mm) shall be provided on the side of the existing Type D Foundation, where the UPS cabinet is located. The concrete apron shall follow the District 1 Standard Traffic Signal Design Detail, Type D for Ground Mounted Controller Cabinet and UPS Battery Cabinet. The concrete apron shall follow Articles 424 and 202 of the Standard Specifications.

This item shall include any required modifications to an existing traffic signal controller as a result of the addition of the UPS.

Revise Article 862.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

## Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY SPECIAL. Replacement of Emergency Vehicle Priority System confirmation beacons and any required modifications to the traffic signal controller shall be included in the cost of the UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY SPECIAL item. The concrete apron and earth excavation required shall be included in the cast of the UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY SPECIAL item.

#### FIBER OPTIC CABLE.

Add the following to Article 871.01 of the Standard Specifications:

The Fiber Optic cable shall be installed in conduit or as specified on the plans.

Add the following to Article 872.02 of the Standard Specifications:

The control cabinet distribution enclosure shall be CSC FTWO12KST-W/O 12 Port Fiber Wall Enclosure or an approved equivalent. The fiber optic cable shall provide six fibers per tube for the amount of fibers called for in the Fiber Optic Cable pay item in the Contract. Fiber Optic cable may be gel filled or have an approved water blocking tape.

Add the following to Article 871.04 of the Standard Specifications:

A minimum of six multimode fibers from each cable shall be terminated with approved mechanical connectors at the distribution enclosure. Fibers not being used shall be labeled "spare." Fibers not attached to the distribution enclosure shall be capped and sealed. A minimum of 13.0 feet (4m) of extra cable length shall be provided for controller cabinets. The controller cabinet extra cable length shall be stored as directed by the Engineer.

Add the following to Article 871.06 of the Standard Specifications:

The distribution enclosure and all connectors will be included in the cost of the fiber optic cable.

## MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE.

Revise Article 877.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

#### Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a steel mast arm assembly and pole and a galvanized steel or extruded aluminum shroud for protection of the base plate.

Revise Article 877.03 of the Standard Specifications:

Mast arm assembly and pole shall be as follows.

- (a) Steel Mast Arm Assembly and Pole and Steel Combination Mast Arm Assembly and Pole. The steel mast arm assembly and pole and steel combination mast arm assembly and pole shall consist of a traffic signal mast arm, a luminaire mast arm or davit (for combination pole only), a pole, and a base, together with anchor rods and other appurtenances. The configuration of the mast arm assembly, pole, and base shall be according to the details shown on the plans.
  - (1) Loading. The mast arm assembly and pole, and combination mast arm assembly and pole shall be designed for the loading shown on the Highway Standards or elsewhere on the plans, whichever is greater. The design shall be according to AASHTO "Standard Specification for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaries and Traffic Signals" 1994 Edition for 80 mph (130 km/hr) wind velocity. However, the arm-to-pole connection for tapered signal and luminaire arms shall be according to the "ring plate" detail as shown in Figure 11-1(f) of the 2002 Interim, to the AASHTO "Standard Specification for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaries and Traffic Signals" 2001 4th Edition.
  - (2) Structural Steel Grade. The mast arm and pole shall be fabricated according to ASTM A 595, Grade A or B, ASTM A 572 Grade 55, or ASTM A 1011 Grade 55 HSLAS Class 2. The base and flange plates shall be of structural steel according to AASHTO M 270 Grade 50 (M 270M Grade 345). Luminaire arms and trussed arms 15 ft (4.5 m) or less shall be fabricated from one steel pipe or tube size according to ASTM A 53 Grade B or ASTM A 500 Grade B or C. All mast arm assemblies, poles, and bases shall be galvanized according to AASHTO M 111.
  - (3) Fabrication. The design and fabrication of the mast arm assembly, pole, and base shall be according to the requirements of the Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals published by AASHTO. The mast arm and pole may be of single length or sectional design. If section design is used, the overlap shall be at least 150 percent of the maximum diameter of the overlapping section and shall be assembled in the factory.

The manufacturer will be allowed to slot the base plate in which other bolt circles may fit, providing that these slots do not offset the integrity of the pole.

F.A.P. 0336 Job. No. C-91-586-09 Sec. 00-00259-00-BT

Circumferential welds of tapered arms and poles to base plates shall be full penetration welds.

- (4) Shop Drawing Approval. The Contractor shall submit detailed drawings showing design materials, thickness of sections, weld sizes, and anchor rods to the Engineer for approval prior to fabrication. These drawings shall be at least 11 x 17 in. (275 x 425 mm) in size and of adequate quality for microfilming. All product data and shop drawings shall be submitted in electronic form on CD-ROM
- (b) Anchor Rods. The anchor rods shall be ASTM F 1554 Grade 105, coated by the hot-dip galvanizing process according to AASHTO M 232, and shall be threaded a minimum of 7 1/2 in. (185 mm) at one end and have a bend at the other end. The first 12 in. (300 mm) at the threaded end shall be galvanized. Two nuts, one lock washer, and one flat washer shall be furnished with each anchor rod. All nuts and washers shall be galvanized.
- (c) The galvanized steel or extruded aluminum shroud shall have dimensions similar to those detailed in the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details." The shroud shall be installed such that it allow air to circulate throughout the mast arm but not allow infestation of insects or other animals, and such that it is not hazardous to probing fingers and feet.

Add the following to Article 877.04 of the Standard Specifications:

The shroud shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the cost of the mast arm assembly and pole.

## **CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS.**

Add the following to Article 878.03 of the Standard Specifications:

All anchor bolts shall be according to Article 1006.09, with all anchor bolts hot dipped galvanized a minimum of 12 in. (300 mm) from the threaded end.

Concrete Foundations, Type "A" for Traffic Signal Posts shall provide anchor bolts with the bolt pattern specified within the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details." All Type "A" foundations shall be a minimum depth of 48 inches (1220 mm).

Concrete Foundations, Type "C" for Traffic Signal Cabinets with Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS) cabinet installations shall be a minimum of 72 inches (1830 mm) long and 31 inches (790 mm) wide. All Type "C" foundations shall be a minimum depth of 48 inches (1220 mm). The concrete apron in front of the Type IV or V cabinet shall be 36 in.  $\times$  48 in.  $\times$  5 in. (915 mm X 1220 mm X 130 mm). The concrete apron in front of the UPS cabinet shall be 36 in.  $\times$  67 in.  $\times$  5 in. (915 mm X 1700 mm X 130 mm). Anchor bolts shall provide bolt spacing as required by the manufacturer.

Concrete Foundations, Type "D" for Traffic Signal Cabinets shall be a minimum of 48 inches (1220 mm) long and 31 inches (790 mm) wide. All Type "D" foundations shall be a minimum depth of 48 inches (1220 mm). The concrete apron shall be 36 in.  $\times$  48 in.  $\times$  5 in. (910 mm X 1220 mm X 130 mm). Anchor bolts shall provide bolt spacing as required by the manufacturer.

F.A.P. 0336 Job. No. C-91-586-09 Sec. 00-00259-00-BT

Concrete Foundations, Type "E" for Mast Arm and Combination Mast Arm Poles shall meet the current requirements listed in the Highway Standards.

Foundations used for Combination Mast Arm Poles shall provide an extra 2-1/2 inch (65 mm) raceway.

No foundation is to be poured until the Resident Engineer gives his/her approval as to the depth of the foundation.

# <u>LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) SIGNAL HEAD AND OPTICALLY PROGRAMMED LED</u> SIGNAL HEAD.

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 880.04 of the Standard Specifications:

## Basis of Payment.

The price shall include furnishing the equipment described above, all mounting hardware and installing them in satisfactory operating condition.

## LIGHT EMITING DIODE (LED), SIGNAL HEAD, RETROFIT

## Description.

This work shall consist of retrofitting an existing polycarbonate traffic signal head with a traffic signal module, pedestrian signal module, and pedestrian countdown signal module, with light emitting diodes (LEDs) as specified in the plans.

## Materials.

Materials shall be according to LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) AND OPTICALLY PROGRAMMED LED SIGNAL HEAD, AND LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD in Divisions 880, 881 and 1000 of these specifications.

Add the following to Article 880.04 of the Standard Specifications:

#### Basis of Payment.

This item shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for SIGNAL HEAD, LED, RETROFIT, or PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD, LED, RETROFIT, for the type and number of polycarbonate signal heads, faces, and sections specified, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing the equipment described above including LED modules, all mounting hardware, and installing them in satisfactory operating condition. The type specified will indicate the number of faces and the method of mounting.

## LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD

Add the following to the third paragraph of Article 881.03 of the Standard Specifications:

No mixing of different types of pedestrian traffic signals or displays will be permitted.

F.A.P. 0336 Job. No. C-91-586-09 Sec. 00-00259-00-BT

Add the following to Article 881.03 of the Standard Specifications:

- (a) Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads.
  - (1) Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads shall not be installed at signalized intersections where traffic signals and railroad warning devices are interconnected.
  - (2) Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads shall be 16 inch (406mm) x 18 inch (457mm), for single units with the housings glossy black polycarbonate. Connecting hardware and mounting brackets shall be polycarbonate (black). A corrosion resistant anti-seize lubricant shall be applied to all metallic mounting bracket joints, and shall be visible to the inspector at the signal turn-on.
  - (3) Each pedestrian signal LED module shall be fully MUTCD compliant and shall consist of double overlay message combining full LED symbols of an Upraised Hand and a Walking Person. "Egg Crate" type sun shields are not permitted. Numerals shall measure 9 inches (229mm) in height and easily identified from a distance of 120 feet (36.6m).

Add the following to Article 881.04 of the Standard Specifications:

## Basis of Payment.

The price shall include furnishing the equipment described above, all mounting hardwire and installing them in satisfactory operating condition.

## **DETECTOR LOOP.**

Revise Section 886 of the Standard Specifications to read:

#### Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a detector loop in the pavement.

## Procedure.

A minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the Contractor cutting loops, the Contractor shall have the proposed loop locations marked and contact the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer (847) 705-4424 to inspect and approve the layout. When preformed detector loops are installed, the Contractor shall have them inspected and approved prior to the pouring of the Portland cement concrete surface, using the same notification process as above.

## Installation.

Loop detectors shall be installed according to the requirements of the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details." Saw-cuts (homeruns on preformed detector loops) from the loop to the edge of pavement shall be made perpendicular to the edge of pavement when possible in order to minimize the length of the saw-cut (homerun on preformed detector loops) unless directed otherwise by the Engineer or as shown on the plan.

The detector loop cable insulation shall be labeled with the cable specifications.

F.A.P. 0336 Job. No. C-91-586-09 Sec. 00-00259-00-BT

Each loop detector lead-in wire shall be labeled in the handhole using a Panduit PLFIM water proof tag, or an approved equal, secured to each wire with nylon ties.

Resistance to ground shall be a minimum of 100 mega-ohms under any conditions of weather or moisture. Inductance shall be more than 50 and less than 700 microhenries. Quality readings shall be more than 5.

- (a) Type I. All loops installed in new asphalt pavement shall be installed in the binder course and not in the surface course. The edge of pavement, curb and handhole shall be cut with a 1/4 inch (6.3 mm) deep x 4 inches (100 mm) saw cut to mark location of each loop lead-in.
- (b) Loop sealant shall be a two-component thixotropic chemically cured polyurethane either Chemque Q-Seal 295, Percol Elastic Cement AC Grade or an approved equal. The sealant shall be installed 1/8 inch (3 mm) below the pavement surface, if installed above the surface the overlap shall be removed immediately.
- (c) Detector loop measurements shall include the saw cut and the length of the loop lead-in to the edge of pavement. The lead-in wire, including all necessary connections for proper operations, from the edge of pavement to the handhole, shall be included in the price of the detector loop. Unit duct, trench and backfill, and drilling of pavement or handholes shall be included in detector loop quantities.
- (d) Preformed. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a rubberized or cross-linked polyethylene heat resistant preformed traffic signal loop in accordance with the Standard Specifications, except for the following:
- (e) Preformed detector loops shall be installed in new pavement constructed of Portland cement concrete using mounting chairs or tied to re-bar or the preformed detector loops may be placed in the sub-base. Loop lead-ins shall be extended to a temporary protective enclosure near the proposed handhole location. The protective enclosure shall provide sufficient protection from other construction activities and may be buried for additional protection.
- (f) Handholes shall be placed next to the shoulder or back of curb when preformed detector loops enter the handhole. Non-metallic coilable duct, included in this pay item, shall be used to protect the preformed lead-ins from back of curb to the handhole.
- (g) Preformed detector loops shall be factory assembled with ends capped and sealed against moisture and other contaminants. Homeruns and interconnects shall be pre-wired and shall be an integral part of the loop assembly. The loop configurations and homerun lengths shall be assembled for the specific application. The loop and homerun shall be constructed using 11/16 inch (17.2 mm) outside diameter (minimum), 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) inside diameter (minimum) Class A oil resistant synthetic cord reinforced hydraulic hose with 250 psi (1,720 kPa) internal pressure rating or a similarly sized XLPE cable jacket. Hose for the loop and homerun assembly shall be one continuous piece. No joints or splices shall be allowed in the hose except where necessary to connect homeruns or interconnects to the loops. This will provide maximum wire protection and loop system strength. Hose tee connections shall be heavy duty high temperature synthetic rubber. The tee shall be of proper size to attach directly to the hose, minimizing glue joints. The tee shall have the same flexible properties as the hose to insure that the whole assembly can conform to pavement movement and shifting without cracking or breaking. For XLPE jacketed preformed loops, all splice

F.A.P. 0336 Job. No. C-91-586-09 Sec. 00-00259-00-BT

connections shall be soldered, sealed, and tested before being sealed in a high impact glass impregnated plastic splice enclosure. The wire used shall be #16 THWN stranded copper. The number of turns in the loop shall be application specific. Homerun wire pairs shall be twisted a minimum of four turns per foot. No wire splices will be allowed in the preformed loop assembly. The loop and homeruns shall be filled and sealed with a flexible sealant to insure complete moisture blockage and further protect the wire. The preformed loops shall be constructed to allow a minimum of 6.5 feet of extra cable in the handhole.

#### Method of Measurement.

This work will be measured for payment in feet (meters) in place. Type I detector loop will be measured along the sawed slot in the pavement containing the loop and lead-in, rather than the actual length of the wire. Preformed detector loops will be measured along the detector loop and lead-in embedded in the pavement, rather than the actual length of the wire.

## Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for DETECTOR LOOP, TYPE I or PREFORMED DETECTOR LOOP as specified in the plans, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the detector loop and all related connections for proper operation.

## **EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM.**

Revise Section 887 of the Standard Specifications to read:

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to contact the municipality or fire district to verify the brand of emergency vehicle pre-emption equipment to be installed prior to the contract bidding. The equipment must be completely compatible with all components of the equipment currently in use by the Agency.

All new installations shall be equipped with Confirmation Beacons as shown on the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details." The Confirmation Beacon shall consist of a 6 watt Par 38 LED flood lamp with a 30 degree light spread, maximum 6 watt energy consumption at 120V, and a 2,000 hour warranty for each direction of pre-emption. The lamp shall have an adjustable mount with a weatherproof enclosure for cable splicing. All hardware shall be cast aluminum or stainless steel. Holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets. In order to maintain uniformity between communities, the confirmation beacons shall indicate when the control equipment receives the pre-emption signal. The pre-emption movement shall be signalized by a flashing indication at the rate specified by Section 4L.01 of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices," and other applicable sections of future editions. The stopped pre-empted movements shall be signalized by a continuous indication.

All light operated systems shall include security and transit preemption software and operate at a uniform rate of 14.035 Hz ±0.002, or as otherwise required by the Engineer, and provide compatible operation with other light systems currently being operated in the District.

This item shall include any required modifications to an existing traffic signal controller as a result of the addition of the EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM.

F.A.P. 0336 Job. No. C-91-586-09 Sec. 00-00259-00-BT

## Basis of Payment.

The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for furnishing and installing LIGHT DETECTOR and LIGHT DETECTOR AMPLIFIER. Furnishing and installing the confirmation beacon shall be included in the cost of the Light Detector. Any required modifications to the traffic signal controller shall be included in the cost of the LIGHT DETECTOR AMPLIFIER. The preemption detector amplifier shall be paid for on a basis of (1) one each per intersection controller and shall provide operation for all movements required in the pre-emption phase sequence.

## TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION.

Revise Section 890 of the Standard Specifications to read:

## Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing a temporary traffic signal installation as shown on the plans, including but not limited to temporary signal heads, emergency vehicle priority systems, interconnect, vehicle detectors, uninterruptible power supply, and signing. Temporary traffic signal controllers and cabinets interconnected to railroad traffic control devices shall be new. When temporary traffic signals will be operating within a county or local agency Traffic Management System, the equipment must be NTCIP compliant and compatible with the current operating requirements of the Traffic Management System.

#### General.

Only an approved equipment vendor will be allowed to assemble the temporary traffic signal cabinet. Also, an approved equipment vendor shall assemble and test a temporary railroad traffic signal cabinet. (Refer to the "Inspection of Controller and Cabinet" specification). A representative of the approved control equipment vendor shall be present at the temporary traffic signal turn-on inspection.

## Construction Requirements.

- (a) Controllers.
  - 1. Only controllers supplied by one of the District approved closed loop equipment manufacturers will be approved for use at temporary signal locations. All controllers used for temporary traffic signals shall be fully actuated NEMA microprocessor based with RS232 data entry ports compatible with existing monitoring software approved by IDOT District 1, installed in NEMA TS2 cabinets with 8 phase back panels, capable of supplying 255 seconds of cycle length and individual phase length settings up to 99 seconds. On projects with one lane open and two way traffic flow, such as bridge deck repairs, the temporary signal controller shall be capable of providing an adjustable all red clearance setting of up to 30 seconds in length. All controllers used for temporary traffic signals shall meet or exceed the requirements of Section 857 of the Standard Specifications with regards to internal time base coordination and preemption. All railroad interconnected temporary controllers and cabinets shall be new and shall satisfy the requirements of Article 857.02 of the Standard Specifications as modified herein.
  - 2. Only control equipment, including controller cabinet and peripheral equipment, supplied by one of the District approved closed loop equipment manufacturers

F.A.P. 0336 Job. No. C-91-586-09 Sec. 00-00259-00-BT

will be approved for use at temporary traffic signal locations. All control equipment for the temporary traffic signal(s) shall be furnished by the Contractor unless otherwise stated in the plans. On projects with multiple temporary traffic signal installations, all controllers shall be the same manufacturer brand and model number with current software installed.

- (b) Cabinets. All temporary traffic signal cabinets shall have a closed bottom made of aluminum alloy. The bottom shall be sealed along the entire perimeter of the cabinet base to ensure a water, dust and insect-proof seal. The bottom shall provide a minimum of two (2) 4 inch (100 mm) diameter holes to run the electric cables through. The 4 inch (100 mm) diameter holes shall have a bushing installed to protect the electric cables and shall be sealed after the electric cables are installed.
- (c) Grounding. Grounding shall be provided for the temporary traffic signal cabinet meeting or exceeding the applicable portions of the National Electrical Code, Section 806 of the Standard Specifications and shall meet the requirements of the District 1 Traffic Signal Specifications for "Grounding of Traffic Signal Systems."
- (d) Traffic Signal Heads. All traffic signal sections and pedestrian signal sections shall be 12 inches (300 mm). Traffic signal sections shall be LED with expandable view, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Pedestrian signal heads shall be Light Emitting Diode (LED) Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads except when a temporary traffic signal is installed at an intersection interconnected with a railroad grade crossing. When a temporary traffic signal is installed at an intersection interconnected with a railroad grade crossing, Light Emitting Diode (LED) Pedestrian Signal Heads shall be furnished. The temporary traffic signal heads shall be placed as indicated on the temporary traffic signal plan or as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall furnish enough extra cable length to relocate heads to any position on the span wire or at locations illustrated on the plans for construction staging. The temporary traffic signal shall remain in operation during all signal head relocations. Each temporary traffic signal head shall have its own cable from the controller cabinet to the signal head.

## (e) Interconnect.

- 1. Temporary traffic signal interconnect shall be provided using fiber optic cable or wireless interconnect technology as specified in the plans. The Contractor may request, in writing, to substitute the fiber optic temporary interconnect indicated in the contract documents with a wireless interconnect. The Contractor must provide assurances that the radio device will operate properly at all times and during all construction staging. If approved for use by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit marked-up traffic signal plans indicating locations of radios and antennas and installation details. If wireless interconnect is used, and in the opinion of the engineer, it is not viable, or if it fails during testing or operations, the Contractor shall be responsible for installing all necessary poles, fiber optic cable, and other infrastructure for providing temporary fiber optic interconnect at no cost to the contract.
- 2. The existing system interconnect and phone lines are to be maintained as part of the Temporary Traffic Signal Installation specified for on the plan. The interconnect shall be installed into the temporary controller cabinet as per the

notes or details on the plans. All labor and equipment required to install and maintain the existing interconnect as part of the Temporary Traffic Signal Installation shall be included in the item Temporary Traffic Signal Installation. When shown in the plans, temporary traffic signal interconnect equipment shall be furnished and installed. The temporary traffic signal interconnect shall maintain interconnect communications throughout the entire signal system for the duration of the project.

- B. Temporary wireless interconnect, complete. The radio interconnect system shall be compatible with Eagle or Econolite controller closed loop systems. This item shall include all temporary wireless interconnect components, complete, at the adjacent existing traffic signal(s) to provide a completely operational closed loop system. This item shall include all materials, labor and testing to provide the completely operational closed loop system as shown on the plans. The radio interconnect system shall include the following components:
  - a. Rack or Shelf Mounted RS-232 Frequency Hopping Spread Spectrum (FHSS) Radio
  - b. Software for Radio Configuration (Configure Frequency and Hopping Patterns)
  - c. Antennas (Omni Directional or Yagi Directional)
  - d. Antenna Cables, LMR400, Low Loss. Max. 100-ft from controller cabinet to antenna
  - e. Brackets, Mounting Hardware, and Accessories Required for Installation
  - f. RS232 Data Cable for Connection from the radio to the local or master controller
  - g. All other components required for a fully functional radio interconnect system

All controller cabinet modifications and other modifications to existing equipment that are required for the installation of the radio interconnect system components shall be included in this item.

The radio interconnect system may operate at 900Mhz (902-928) or 2.4 Ghz depending on the results of a site survey. The telemetry shall have an acceptable rate of transmission errors, time outs, etc. comparable to that of a hardwire system.

The proposed master controller and telemetry module shall be configured for use with the radio interconnect at a minimum rate of 9600 baud.

The radio interconnect system shall include all other components required for a complete and fully functional telemetry system and shall be installed in accordance to the manufacturers recommendations.

The following radio equipment is currently approved for use in Region One/District One: Encom Model 5100 and Intuicom Communicator II.

(f) Emergency Vehicle Pre-Emption. All emergency vehicle preemption equipment (light detectors, light detector amplifiers, confirmation beacons, etc.) as shown on the temporary traffic signal plans shall be provided by the Contractor. It shall be the

F.A.P. 0336 Job. No. C-91-586-09 Sec. 00-00259-00-BT

Contractor's responsibility to contact the municipality or fire district to verify the brand of emergency vehicle preemption equipment to be installed prior to the contract bidding. The equipment must be completely compatible with all components of the equipment currently in use by the Agency. All light operated systems shall operate at a uniform rate of 14.035 hz ±0.002, or as otherwise required by the Engineer, and provide compatible operation with other light systems currently being operated in the District. All labor and material required to install and maintain the Emergency Vehicle Preemption installation shall be included in the item Temporary Traffic Signal Installation.

- (g) Vehicle Detection. All temporary traffic signal installations shall have vehicular detection installed as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Pedestrian push buttons shall be provided for all pedestrian signal heads/phases as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. All approaches shall have vehicular detection provided by vehicle detection system as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Microwave vehicle sensors or video vehicle detection system shall be approved by IDOT prior to Contractor furnishing and installing. The Contractor shall install, wire, and adjust the alignment of the microwave vehicle sensor or video vehicle detection system in accordance to the manufacturer's recommendations and requirements. The Contractor shall be responsible for adjusting the alignment of the microwave vehicle sensor or video vehicle detection system for all construction staging changes and for maintaining proper alignment throughout the project. A representative of the approved control equipment vendor shall be present and assist the contractor in setting up and maintaining the microwave vehicle sensor or video vehicle detection system. An in-cabinet video monitor shall be provided with all video vehicle detection systems and shall be included in the item Temporary Traffic Signal Installation.
- (h) Uninterruptible Power Supply. All temporary traffic signal installations shall have Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS). The UPS cabinet shall be mounted to the temporary traffic signal cabinet and meet the requirements of Uninterruptible Power Supply in Divisions 800 and 1000 of these specifications.
- (i) Signs. All existing street name and intersection regulatory signs shall be removed from existing poles and relocated to the temporary signal span wire. If new mast arm assembly and pole(s) and posts are specified for the permanent signals, the signs shall be relocated to the new equipment at no extra cost. Any intersection regulatory signs that are required for the temporary traffic signal shall be provided as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Relocation, removing, bagging and installing the regulatory signs for the various construction stages shall be provided as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.
- (j) Energy Charges. The electrical utility energy charges for the operation of the temporary traffic signal installation shall be paid for by others if the installation replaces an existing signal. Otherwise charges shall be paid for under 109.05 of the Standard Specifications.
- (k) Maintenance. Maintenance shall meet the requirements of the Standard Specifications and MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION in Division 800 of these specifications. Maintenance of temporary signals and of the existing signals shall be included in the cost of the TEMPORARY

TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION pay item. When temporary traffic signals are to be installed at locations where existing signals are presently operating, the Contractor shall be fully responsible for the maintenance of the existing signal installation as soon as he begins any physical work on the Contract or any portion thereof. In addition, a minimum of seven (7) days prior to assuming maintenance of the existing traffic signal installation(s) under this Contract, the Contractor shall request that the Resident Engineer contact the Bureau of Traffic Operations (847) 705-4424 for an inspection of the installation(s).

- (I) Temporary Traffic Signals for Bridge Projects. Temporary Traffic Signals for bridge projects shall follow the State Standards, Standard Specifications, District One Traffic Signal Specifications and any plans for Bridge Temporary Traffic Signals included in the plans. The installation shall meet the Standard Specifications and all other requirements in this TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION specification. In addition all electric cable shall be aerially suspended, at a minimum height of 18 feet (5.5m) on temporary wood poles (Class 5 or better) of 45 feet (13.7 m) minimum height. The signal heads shall be span wire mounted or bracket mounted to the wood pole or as directed by the Engineer. The Controller cabinet shall be mounted to the wood pole as shown in the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. Microwave vehicle sensors or video vehicle detection system may be used in place of detector loops as approved by the Engineer.
- (m) Temporary Portable Traffic Signal for Bridge Projects.
  - 1. Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, temporary portable traffic signals shall be restricted to use on roadways of less than 8000 ADT that have limited access to electric utility service, shall not be installed on projects where the estimated need exceeds ten (10) weeks, and shall not be in operation during the period of November through March. The Contractor shall replace the temporary portable traffic signals with temporary span wire traffic signals noted herein at no cost to the contract if the bridge project or Engineer requires temporary traffic signals to remain in operation into any part of period of November through March. If, in the opinion of the engineer, the reliability and safety of the temporary portable traffic signal is not similar to that of a temporary span wire traffic signal installation, the Contractor shall replace the temporary portable traffic signals with temporary span wire traffic signals noted herein at no cost to the contract.
  - 2. The controller and LED signal displays shall meet the Standard Specifications and all other requirements in this TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION specification.
  - 3. Work shall be according to Article 701.18(b) of the Standard Specifications except as noted herein.
  - 4. General.
    - a. The temporary portable bridge traffic signals shall be trailer-mounted units. The trailer-mounted units shall be set up securely and level. Each unit shall be self-contained and consist of two signal heads. The left signal head shall be mounted on a mast arm capable of extending over

the travel lane. Each unit shall contain a solar cell system to facilitate battery charging. There shall be a minimum of 12 days backup reserve battery supply and the units shall be capable of operating with a 120 V power supply from a generator or electrical service.

- b. All signal heads located over the travel lane shall be mounted at a minimum height of 17 feet (5m) from the bottom of the signal back plate to the top of the road surface. All far right signal heads located outside the travel lane shall be mounted at a minimum height of 8 feet (2.5m) from the bottom of the signal back plate to the top of the adjacent travel lane surface.
- c. The long all red intervals for the traffic signal controller shall be adjustable up to 250 seconds in one-second increments.
- d. As an alternative to detector loops, temporary portable bridge traffic signals may be equipped with microwave sensors or other approved methods of vehicle detection and traffic actuation.
- e. All portable traffic signal units shall be interconnected using hardwire communication cable. Radio communication equipment may be used only with the approval of the Engineer. If radio communication is used, a site analysis shall be completed to ensure that there is no interference present that would affect the traffic signal operation. The radio equipment shall meet all applicable FCC requirements.
- f. The temporary portable bridge traffic signal system shall meet the physical display and operational requirements of conventional traffic signals as specified in Part IV and other applicable portions of the currently adopted version of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) and the Illinois MUTCD. The signal system shall be designed to continuously operate over an ambient temperature range between -30 °F (-34 °C) and 120 °F (48 °C). When not being utilized to inform and direct traffic, portable signals shall be treated as nonoperating equipment according to Article 701.11.
- g. Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for according to Article 701.20(c).

#### Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, TEMPORARY BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, or TEMPORARY PORTABLE BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, the price of which shall include all costs for the modifications required for traffic staging, changes in signal phasing as required in the Contract plans, microwave vehicle sensors, video vehicle detection system, any maintenance or adjustment to the microwave vehicle sensors/video vehicle detection system, the temporary wireless interconnect system complete, temporary fiber optic interconnect system complete, all material required, the installation and complete removal of the temporary traffic signal. Each intersection will be paid for separately.

## REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT.

Add the following to Article 895.05 of the Standard Specifications:

The traffic signal equipment which is to be removed and is to become the property of the Contractor shall be disposed of outside the right-of-way at the Contractor's expense.

All equipment to be returned to the State shall be delivered by the Contractor to the State's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor's main facility. The Contractor shall contact the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor to schedule an appointment to deliver the equipment. No equipment will be accepted without a prior appointment. All equipment shall be delivered within 30 days of removing it from the traffic signal installation. The Contractor shall provide 5 copies of a list of equipment that is to remain the property of the State, including model and serial numbers, where applicable. The Contractor shall also provide a copy of the Contract plan or special provision showing the quantities and type of equipment. Controllers and peripheral equipment from the same location shall be boxed together (equipment from different locations may not be mixed) and all boxes and controller cabinets shall be clearly marked or labeled with the location from which they were removed. If equipment is not returned with these requirements, it will be rejected by the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for the condition of the traffic signal equipment from the time Contractor takes maintenance of the signal installation until the acceptance of a receipt drawn by the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor indicating the items have been returned in good condition.

The Contractor shall safely store and arrange for pick up or delivery of all equipment to be returned to agencies other than the State. The Contractor shall package the equipment and provide all necessary documentation as stated above.

Traffic signal equipment which is lost or not returned to the Department for any reason shall be replaced with new equipment meeting the requirements of these Specifications at no cost to the contract.

## TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING.

#### Description.

This work shall include surface preparation, powder type painted finish application and packaging of new galvanized steel-traffic signal-mast arm poles and posts assemblies. All-work associated with applying the painted finish shall be performed at the manufacturing facility for the pole assembly or post or at a painting facility approved by the Engineer. Traffic signal mast arm shrouds and post bases shall also be painted the same color as the pole assemblies and posts.

## Surface Preparation.

All weld flux and other contaminates shall be mechanically removed. The traffic mast arms and post assemblies shall be degreased, cleaned, and air dried to assure all moisture is removed.

## Painted Finish.

All galvanized exterior surfaces shall be coated with a urethane or triglycidyl isocyanurate (TGIC) polyester powder to a dry film thickness of 2.0 mils. Prior to application, the surface shall be mechanically etched by brush blasting (Ref. SSPC-SP7) and the zinc coated substrate

F.A.P. 0336 Job. No. C-91-586-09 Sec. 00-00259-00-BT

preheated to 450 °F for a minimum one (1) hour. The coating shall be electrostatically applied and cured by elevating the zinc-coated substrate temperature to a minimum of 400 °F.

The finish paint color shall be one of the manufacturer's standard colors and shall be as selected by the local agency responsible for paint costs. The Contractor shall confirm, in writing, the color selection with the local responsible agency and provide a copy of the approval to the Engineer and a copy of the approval shall be included in the material catalog submittal.

Painting of traffic signal heads, pedestrian signal heads and controller cabinets is not included in this pay item.

Any damage to the finish after leaving the manufacturer's facility shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer using a method recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Engineer. If while at the manufacturer's facility the finish is damaged, the finish shall be re-applied at no cost to the contract.

#### Warranty.

The Contractor shall furnish in writing to the Engineer, the paint manufacturer's standard warranty and certification that the paint system has been properly applied.

#### Packaging.

Prior to shipping, the poles and posts shall be wrapped in ultraviolet-inhibiting plastic foam or rubberized foam.

## Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for PAINT NEW MAST ARM AND POLE, UNDER 40 FEET (12.19 METER), PAINT NEW MAST ARM AND POLE, 40 FEET (12.19 METER) AND OVER, PAINT NEW COMBINATION MAST ARM AND POLE, UNDER 40 FEET (12.19 METER), PAINT NEW COMBINATION MAST ARM AND POLE, 40 FEET (12.19 METER) AND OVER, or PAINT NEW TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST of the length specified, which shall be payment in full for painting and packaging the traffic signal mast arm poles and posts described above including all shrouds, bases and appurtenances.

#### ILLUMINATED STREET NAME SIGN

#### Description

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a LED internally illuminated street name sign.

#### Materials.

Materials shall be in accordance with ILLUMINATED STREET NAME SIGN in Division 1000 of these specifications.

#### Installation.

The sign can be mounted on most steel mast arm poles. Mounting on aluminum mast arm pole requires supporting structural calculations. Some older or special designed steel mast arm poles may require structural evaluation to assure that construction of the mast arm pole is adequate for the proposed additional loading. Structural calculations and other supporting documentation as determined by the Engineer shall be provided by the contractor for review by the Department.

F.A.P. 0336 Job. No. C-91-586-09 Sec. 00-00259-00-BT

The sign shall be located on a steel traffic signal mast arm no further than 8-feet from the center of the pole to the center of the sign at a height of between 16 to 18-feet above traveled pavement. Mounting hardware shall be Pelco model SE-5015, or approved equal, utilizing stainless steel components.

Signs shall be installed such that they are not energized when traffic signals are powered by an alternate energy source such as a generator or uninterruptible power supply (UPS). The signs shall be connected to the generator or UPS bypass circuitry.

## Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for ILLUMINATED STREET NAME SIGN, of the length specified which shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the LED internally illuminated street sign, complete with circuitry and mounting hardware including photo cell, circuit breaker, fusing, relay, connections and cabling as shown on the plans for proper operation and installation.

## **RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM.**

#### Description.

This work shall consist of re-optimizing a closed loop traffic signal system according to the following Levels of work.

LEVEL I applies when improvements are made to an existing signalized intersection within an existing closed loop traffic signal system. The purpose of this work is to integrate the improvements to the subject intersection into the signal system while minimizing the impacts to the existing system operation. This type of work would be commonly associated with the addition of signal phases, pedestrian phases, or improvements that do not affect the capacity at an intersection.

LEVEL II applies when improvements are made to an existing signalized intersection within an existing closed loop traffic signal system and detailed analysis of the intersection operation is desired by the engineer, or when a new signalized or existing signalized intersection is being added to an existing system, but optimization of the entire system is not required. The purpose of this work is to optimize the subject intersection, while integrating it into the existing signal system with limited impact to the system operations. This item also includes an evaluation of the overall system operation, including the traffic responsive program.

For the purposes of re-optimization work, an intersection shall include all traffic movements operated by the subject controller and cabinet.

After the signal improvements are completed, the signal shall be re-optimized as specified by an approved Consultant who has previous experience in optimizing Closed Loop Traffic Signal Systems for District One of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Signal Engineer at (847) 705-4424 for a listing of approved Consultants. Traffic signal system optimization work, including fine-tuning adjustments of the optimized system, shall follow the requirements stated in the most recent IDOT District 1 SCAT Guidelines, except as note herein.

A listing of existing signal equipment, interconnect information, phasing data, and timing patterns may be obtained from the Department, if available and as appropriate. The existing SCAT Report is available for review at the District One office and if the Consultant provides

blank computer disks, copies of computer simulation files for the existing optimized system and a timing database that includes intersection displays will be made for the Consultant. The Consultant shall confer with the Traffic Signal Engineer prior to optimizing the system to determine if any extraordinary conditions exist that would affect traffic flows in the vicinity of the system, in which case, the Consultant may be instructed to wait until the conditions return to normal or to follow specific instructions regarding the optimization.

## (a) LEVEL I Re-Optimization

- 1. The following tasks are associated with LEVEL I Re-Optimization.
  - a. Appropriate signal timings shall be developed for the subject intersection and existing timings shall be utilized for the rest of the intersections in the system.
  - b. Proposed signal timing plan for the new or modified intersection(s) shall be forwarded to IDOT for review prior to implementation.
  - c. Consultant shall conduct on-site implementation of the timings at the turn-on and make fine-tuning adjustments to the timings of the subject intersection in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations.
- 2. The following deliverables shall be provided for LEVEL I Re-Optimization.
  - a. Consultant shall furnish to IDOT a cover letter describing the extent of the reoptimization work performed.
  - b. Consultant shall furnish an updated intersection graphic display for the subject intersection to IDOT and to IDOT's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor.

## (b) LEVEL II Re-Optimization

- 1. In addition to the requirements described in the LEVEL I Re-Optimization above, the following tasks are associated with LEVEL II Re-Optimization.
  - a. Traffic counts shall be taken at the subject intersection after the traffic signals are approved for operation by the Area Traffic Signal Operations Engineer. Manual turning movement counts shall be conducted from 6:30 a.m. to 9:30 a.m., 11:00 a.m. to 1:00 p.m., and 3:30 p.m. to 6:30 p.m. on a typical weekday from midday Monday to midday Friday. The turning movement counts shall identify cars, and single-unit, multi-unit heavy vehicles, and transit buses.
  - b. As necessary, the intersections shall be re-addressed and all system detectors reassigned in the master controller according to the current standard of District One.
  - c. Traffic responsive program operation shall be evaluated to verify proper pattern selection and lack of oscillation and a report of the operation shall be provided to IDOT.
- 2. The following deliverables shall be provided for LEVEL II Re-Optimization.
  - a. Consultant shall furnish to IDOT one (1) copy of a technical memorandum for the optimized system. The technical memorandum shall include the following elements:
    - (1) Brief description of the project
    - (2) Printed copies of the analysis output from Synchro (or other appropriate, approved optimization software file)
    - (3) Printed copies of the traffic counts conducted at the subject intersection
  - b. Consultant shall furnish to IDOT two (2) CDs for the optimized system. The CDs shall include the following elements:
    - (1) Electronic copy of the technical memorandum in PDF format

- (2) Revised Synchro files (or other appropriate, approved optimization software file) including the new signal and the rest of the signals in the closed loop system
- (3) Traffic counts conducted at the subject intersection
- (4) New or updated intersection graphic display file for the subject intersection
- (5) The CD shall be labeled with the IDOT system number and master location, as well as the submittal date and the consultant logo. The CD case shall include a clearly readable label displaying the same information securely affixed to the side and front.

#### Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM – LEVEL I or RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM – LEVEL II, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein per intersection. Following completion of the timings and submittal of specified deliverables, 100 percent of the bid price will be paid. Each intersection will be paid for separately.

## OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM.

#### Description.

This work shall consist of optimizing a closed loop traffic signal system.

OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM applies when a new or existing closed loop traffic signal system is to be optimized and a formal Signal Coordination and Timing (SCAT) Report is to be prepared. The purpose of this work is to improve system performance by optimizing traffic signal timings, developing a time of day program and a traffic responsive program.

After the signal improvements are completed, the signal system shall be optimized as specified by an approved Consultant who has previous experience in optimizing Closed Loop Traffic Signal Systems for District One of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Signal Engineer at (847) 705-4424 for a listing of approved Consultants. Traffic signal system optimization work, including fine-tuning adjustments of the optimized system, shall follow the requirements stated in the most recent IDOT District 1 SCAT Guidelines, except as note herein.

A listing of existing signal equipment, interconnect information, phasing data, and timing patterns may be obtained from the Department, if available and as appropriate. The existing SCAT Report is available for review at the District One office and if the Consultant provides blank computer disks, copies of computer simulation files for the existing optimized system and a timing database that includes intersection displays will be made for the Consultant. The Consultant shall confer with the Traffic Signal Engineer prior to optimizing the system to determine if any extraordinary conditions exist that would affect traffic flows in the vicinity of the system, in which case, the Consultant may be instructed to wait until the conditions return to normal or to follow specific instructions regarding the optimization.

- (a) The following tasks are associated with OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM.
  - 1. Appropriate signal timings and offsets shall be developed for each intersection and appropriate cycle lengths shall be developed for the closed loop signal system.

- 2. Traffic counts shall be taken at all intersections after the permanent traffic signals are approved for operation by the Area Traffic Signal Operations Engineer. Manual turning movement counts shall be conducted from 6:30 a.m. to 9:30 a.m., 11:00 a.m. to 1:00 p.m., and 3:30 p.m. to 6:30 p.m. on a typical weekday from midday Monday to midday Friday. The turning movement counts shall identify cars, and single-unit and multi-unit heavy vehicles.
- 3. As necessary, the intersections shall be re-addressed and all system detectors reassigned in the master controller according to the current standard of District One.
- 4. A traffic responsive program shall be developed, which considers both volume and occupancy. A time-of-day program shall be developed for used as a back-up system.
- 5. Proposed signal timing plan for the new or modified intersection shall be forwarded to IDOT for review prior to implementation.
- 6. Consultant shall conduct on-site implementation of the timings and make fine-tuning adjustments to the timings in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations.
- 7. Speed and delay studies shall be conducted during each of the count periods along the system corridor in the field before and after implementation of the proposed timing plans for comparative evaluations. These studies should utilize specialized electronic timing and measuring devices.
- (b) The following deliverables shall be provided for OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM.
  - 1. Consultant shall furnish to IDOT one (1) copy of a SCAT Report for the optimized system. The SCAT Report shall include the following elements:

## Cover Page in color showing a System Map

#### **Figures**

- 1. System overview map showing system number, system schematic map with numbered system detectors, oversaturated movements, master location, system phone number, cycle lengths, and date of completion.
- 2. General location map in color showing signal system location in the metropolitan area.
- 3. Detail system location map in color showing cross street names and local controller addresses.
- 4. Controller sequence showing controller phase sequence diagrams.

## **Table of Contents**

## Tab 1: Final Report

- 1. Project Overview
- 2. System and Location Description (Project specific)
- 3. Methodology
- 4. Data Collection
- 5. Data Analysis and Timing Plan Development
- 6. Implementation
  - a. Traffic Responsive Programming (Table of TRP vs. TOD Operation)
- 7. Evaluation
  - a. Speed and Delay runs

## **Tab 2. Turning Movement Counts**

1. Turning Movement Counts (Showing turning movement counts in the intersection diagram for each period, including truck percentage)

## Tab 3. Synchro Analysis

- 1. AM: Time-Space diagram in color, followed by intersection Synchro report (Timing report) summarizing the implemented timings.
- 2. Midday: same as AM
- 3. PM: same as AM

## Tab 4: Speed, Delay Studies

- 1. Summary of before and after runs results in two (2) tables showing travel time and delay time.
- 2. Plot of the before and after runs diagram for each direction and time period.

# Tab 5: Environmental Report

1. Environmental impact report including gas consumption, NO2, HCCO, improvements.

## Tab-6: Electronic Files

- 1. Two (2) CDs for the optimized system. The CDs shall include the following elements:
  - a. Electronic copy of the SCAT Report in PDF format
  - b. Copies of the Synchro files for the optimized system
  - c. Traffic counts for the optimized system
  - d. New or updated intersection graphic display files for each of the system intersections and the system graphic display file including system detector locations and addresses.

## Basis of Payment.

The work shall be paid for at the contract unit each for OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein for the entire traffic signal system. Following the completion of traffic counts, 25 percent of the bid price will be

paid. Following the completion of the Synchro analysis, 25 percent of the bid price will be paid. Following the setup and fine tuning of the timings, the speed-delay study, and the TRP programming, 25 percent of the bid price will be paid. The remaining 25 percent will be paid when the system is working to the satisfaction of the engineer and the report and CD have been submitted.

## TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMINGS

#### Description.

This work shall consist of developing and maintaining appropriate traffic signal timings for the specified intersection for the duration of the temporary signalized condition, as well as impact to existing traffic signal timings caused by detours or other temporary conditions.

All timings and adjustments necessary for this work shall be performed by an approved Consultant who has previous experience in optimizing Closed Loop Traffic signal Systems for District One of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Signal Engineer at (847) 705-4424 for a listing of approved Consultants.

The following tasks are associated with TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMINGS.

- (a) Consultant shall attend temporary traffic signal inspection (turn-on) and/or detour meeting and conduct on-site implementation of the traffic signal timings. Make fineturning adjustments to the timings in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations.
- (b) Consultant shall provide monthly observation of traffic signal operations in the field.
- (c) Consultant shall provide on-site consultation and adjust timings as necessary for construction stage changes, temporary traffic signal phase changes, and any other conditions affecting timing and phasing, including lane closures, detours, and other construction activities.
- (d) Consultant shall make timing adjustments and prepare comment responses as directed by the Area Traffic Signal Operations Engineer.

## Basis of Payment.

The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMINGS, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein per intersection. When the temporary traffic signal installation is turned on and/or detour implemented, 50 percent of the bid price will be paid. The remaining 50 percent of the bid price will be paid following the removal of the temporary traffic signal installation and/or detour.

## MODIFYING EXISTING CONTROLLER CABINET.

The work shall consist of modifying an existing controller cabinet as follows:

(a) Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS). The addition of uninterruptible power supply (UPS) to an existing controller cabinet could require the relocation of the existing controller cabinet items to allow for the installation of the uninterruptible power supply (UPS) components

F.A.P. 0336 Job. No. C-91-586-09 Sec. 00-00259-00-BT

inside the existing controller cabinet as outlined under Sections 862 and 1074.04 of the Standard Specifications.

- (b) Light Emitting Diode (LED) Signal Heads, Light Emitting Diode (LED) Optically Programmed Signal Heads and Light Emitting Diode (LED) Pedestrian Signal Heads. The contractor shall verify that the existing load switches meet the requirements of Section 1074.03(5)(b)(2) of the Standard Specifications and the recommended load requirements of the light emitting diode (LED) signal heads that are being installed at the existing traffic signal. If any of the existing load switches do not meet these requirements, they shall be replaced, as directed by the Engineer.
- (c) Light Emitting Diode (LED), Signal Head, Retrofit. The contractor shall verify that the existing load switches meet the requirements of Section 1074.03(2) of the Standard Specifications and the recommended load requirements of light emitting diode (LED) traffic signal modules, pedestrian signal modules, and pedestrian countdown signal modules as specified in the plans. If any of the existing load switches do not meet these requirements, they shall be replaced, as directed by the Engineer.

#### Basis of Payment.

Modifying an existing controller cabinet will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for MODIFY EXISTING CONTROLLER CABINET. This shall include all material and labor required to complete the work as described above, the removal and disposal of all items removed from the controller cabinet, as directed by the Engineer. The equipment for the Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS) and labor to install it in the existing controller cabinet shall be included in the pay item Uninterruptible Power Supply. Modifying an existing controller will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for MODIFY EXISTING CONTROLLER, per Sections 895.04 and 895.08 of the Standard Specifications.

#### **DIVISION 1000 MATERIALS**

#### PEDESTRIAN PUSH-BUTTON.

Revise Article 1074.02(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The pedestrian push-button housing shall be constructed of aluminum alloy according to ASTM B 308 6061-T6 and powder coated yellow, unless otherwise noted on the plans. The housing shall be furnished with suitable mounting hardware.

Revise Article 1074-02(e) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Stations shall be designed to be mounted directly to a post, mast arm pole or wood pole. The station shall be aluminum and shall accept a 3 inch (75mm) round push-button assembly and a regulatory pedestrian instruction sign according to MUTCD, sign series R10-3e 9 x 15 inch sign with arrow(s) for a count-down pedestrian signal. The pedestrian station size without count-down pedestrian signals shall accommodate a MUTCD sign series R10-3b or R10-3d 9 x 12 inch sign with arrow(s).

Add the following to Article 1074.02(a) of the Standard Specifications:

(f) Location. Pedestrian push-buttons and stations shall be mounted directly to a post, mast arm pole or wood pole as shown on the plans and shall be fully accessible from a paved or concrete surface. See the District's Detail sheets for orientation and mounting details.

## CONTROLLER CABINET AND PERIPHERAL EQUIPMENT.

Add the following to Article 1074.03 of the Standard Specifications:

- (a) (6) Cabinets shall be designed for NEMA TS2 Type 1 operation. All cabinets shall be pre-wired for a minimum of eight (8) phases of vehicular, four (4) phases of pedestrian and four (4) phases of overlap operation.
- (b) (5) Cabinets Provide 1/8" (3.2 mm) thick unpainted aluminum alloy 5052-H32. The surface shall be smooth, free of marks and scratches. All external hardware shall be stainless steel.
- (b) (6) Controller Harness Provide a TS2 Type 2 "A" wired harness in addition to the TS2 Type 1 harness.
- (b) (7) Surge Protection Plug-in type EDCO SHA-1250 or Atlantic/Pacific approved equal.
- (b) (8) BIU Containment screw required.
- (b) (9) Transfer Relays Solid state or mechanical flash relays are acceptable.
- (b) (10) Switch Guards All switches shall be guarded.
- (b) (11) Heating One (1) 200 watt, thermostatically-controlled, Hoffman electric heater, or approved equivalent.
- (b) (12) Lighting One (1) LED Panel shall be placed inside the cabinet top panel and one (1) LED Panel shall be placed on each side of the pull-out drawer/shelf assembly located beneath the controller support shelf. The LED Panels shall be controlled by a wall switch. Relume Traffic Control Box LED Panels and power supply or approved equivalent.
- (b) (13) The cabinet shall be equipped with a pull-out drawer/shelf assembly. A 1 ½ inch (38mm) deep drawer shall be provided in the cabinet, mounted directly beneath the controller support shelf. The drawer shall have a hinged top cover and shall be capable of accommodating one (1) complete set of cabinet prints and manuals. This drawer shall support 50 lbs. (23 kg) in weight when fully extended. The drawer shall open and close smoothly. Drawer dimensions shall make maximum use of available depth offered by the controller shelf and be a minimum of 24 inches (610mm) wide.
- (b) (14) Plan & Wiring Diagrams 12" x 16" (3.05mm x 4.06mm) moisture sealed container attached to door.
- (b) (15) Detector Racks Fully wired and labeled for four (4) channels of emergency vehicle pre-emption and sixteen channels (16) of vehicular operation.
- (b) (16) Field Wiring Labels All field wiring shall be labeled.
- (b) (17) Field Wiring Termination Approved channel lugs required.
- (b) (18) Power Panel Provide a nonconductive shield.
- (b) (19) Circuit Breaker The circuit breaker shall be sized for the proposed load but shall not be rated less than 30 amps.
- (b) (20) Police Door Provide wiring and termination for plug in manual phase advance switch.
- (b) (21) Railroad Pre-Emption Test Switch Eaton 8830K13 SHA 1250 or equivalent.

## RAILROAD, FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND CABINET.

Controller shall comply with Article 1073.01 as amended in these Traffic Signal Special Provisions.

Controller Cabinet and Peripheral Equipment shall comply with Article 1074.03 as amended in these Traffic Signal Special Provisions.

Add the following to Articles 1073.01 (c) (2) and 1074.03 (a) (5) (e) of the Standard Specifications:

Controllers and cabinets shall be new and NEMA TS2 Type 1 design.

A method of monitoring and/or providing redundancy to the railroad preemptor input to the controller shall be included as a component of the Railroad, Full Actuated Controller and Cabinet installation and be verified by the traffic signal equipment supplier prior to installation.

Railroad interconnected controllers and cabinets shall be assembled only by an approved traffic signal equipment supplier. All railroad interconnected (including temporary railroad interconnect) controllers and cabinets shall be new, built, tested and approved by the controller equipment vendor, in the vendor's District One facility, prior to field installation. The vendor shall provide the technical equipment and assistance as required by the Engineer to fully test this equipment.

## UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY (UPS).

Revise Article 1074.04(a)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The UPS shall be line interactive and provide voltage regulation and power conditioning when utilizing utility power. The UPS shall be sized appropriately for the intersection's normal traffic signal operating connected load, plus 20 percent (20%). The total connected traffic signal load shall not exceed the published ratings for the UPS. The UPS shall provide a minimum of six (6) hours of normal operation run-time for signalized intersections with LED type signal head optics at 77 °F (25 °C) (minimum 700 W/1000 VA active output capacity, with 90 percent minimum inverter efficiency).

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1074.04(a)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The UPS shall have a minimum of four (4) sets of normally open (NO) and normally closed (NC) single-pole double-throw (SPDT) relay contact closures, available on a panel mounted terminal block or locking circular connectors, rated at a minimum 120 V/1 A, and labeled so as to identify each contact according to the plans.

Revise Article 1074.04(a)(10) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The UPS shall be compatible with the District's approved traffic controller assemblies utilizing NEMA TS 1 or NEMA TS 2 controllers and cabinet components for full time operation.

Revise Article 1074.04(a)(17) of the Standard Specifications to read:

F.A.P. 0336 Job. No. C-91-586-09 Sec. 00-00259-00-BT

When the intersection is in battery backup mode, the UPS shall bypass all internal cabinet lights, ventilation fans, cabinet heaters, service receptacles, any lighted street name signs, any automated enforcement equipment and any other devices directed by the Engineer.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)b of the Standard Specifications to read:

Batteries, inverter/charger and power transfer relay shall be housed in a separate NEMA Type 3R cabinet. The cabinet shall be Aluminum alloy, 5052-H32, 0.125-inch thick and have a natural mill finish.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)c of the Standard Specifications to read:

No more than three batteries shall be mounted on individual shelves for a cabinet housing six batteries and no more than four batteries per shelf for a cabinet housing eight batteries.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)e of the Standard Specifications to read:

The battery cabinet housing shall have the following nominal outside dimensions: a width of 25 in. (785 mm), a depth of 16 in. (440 mm), and a height of 41 to 48 in. (1.1 to 1.3 m). Clearance between shelves shall be a minimum of 10 in. (250 mm).

#### **UPS**

End of paragraph 1074.04(b) (2)e

The door shall be equipped with a two position doorstop, one a 90° and one at 120°.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)g of the Standard Specifications to read:

The door shall open to the entire cabinet, have a neoprene gasket, an Aluminum continuous piano hinge with stainless steel pin, and a three point locking system. The cabinet shall be provided with a main door lock which shall operate with a traffic industry conventional No. 2 key. Provisions for padlocking the door shall be provided.

Add the following to Article 1074.04(b)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

j. The battery cabinet shall have provisions for an external generator connection.

Add the following to Article 1074.04(c) of the Standard Specifications:

- (8) The UPS shall include a tip or kill switch installed in the battery cabinet, which shall completely disconnect power from the UPS when the switch is manually activated.
- (9) The UPS shall incorporate a flanged electric generator inlet for charging the batteries and operating the UPS. The generator connector shall be male type, twist-lock, rated as 15A, 125VAC with a NEMA L5-15P configuration and weatherproof lift cover plate (Hubbell model HBL4716C or approved equal). Access to the generator inlet shall be from a secured weatherproof lift cover plate or behind a locked battery cabinet police panel.

F.A.P. 0336 Job. No. C-91-586-09 Sec. 00-00259-00-BT

## Battery System.

Revise Article 1074.04(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

All batteries supplied in the UPS shall be either gel cell or AGM type, deep cycle, completely sealed, prismatic lead calcium based, silver alloy, valve regulated lead acid (VRLA) requiring no maintenance. All batteries in a UPS installation shall be the same type; mixing of gel cell and AGM types within a UPS installation is not permitted.

Revise Article 1074.04(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Batteries shall be certified by the manufacturer to operate over a temperature range of -13 to 160 °F (-25 to + 71 °C) for gel cell batteries and -40 to 140 °F (-40 to + 60 °C) for AGM type batteries.

Add the following to Article 1074.04(d) of the Standard Specifications:

(9) The UPS shall consist of an even number of batteries that are capable of maintaining normal operation of the signalized intersection for a minimum of six hours. Calculations shall be provided showing the number of batteries of the type supplied that are needed to satisfy this requirement. A minimum of four batteries shall be provided.

Add the following to the Article 1074.04 of the Standard Specifications:

(e) Warranty. The warranty for an uninterruptible power supply (UPS) shall cover a minimum of two years from date the equipment is placed in operation; however, the batteries of the UPS shall be warranted for full replacement for a minimum of five years from the date the traffic signal and UPS are placed into service.

## **ELECTRIC CABLE.**

Delete "or stranded, and No. 12 or" from the last sentence of Article 1076.04 (a) of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following to the Article 1076.04(d) of the Standard Specifications:

Service cable may be single or multiple conductor cable.

## TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST.

Add the following to Article 1077.01 (d) of the Standard Specifications:

All posts and bases shall be steel and hot dipped galvanized. If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING in Division 800 of these specifications.

F.A.P. 0336 Job. No. C-91-586-09 Sec. 00-00259-00-BT

## PEDESTRIAN PUSH-BUTTON POST.

Add the following to Article 1077.02(b) of the Standard Specifications:

All posts and bases shall be steel and hot-dipped galvanized. If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with Traffic Signal Painting in Division 800 of these specifications.

## MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE.

Add the following to Article 1077.03 (a) of the Standard Specifications:

Traffic signal mast arms shall be one piece construction, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. All poles shall be galvanized. If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING in Division 800 of these specifications.

The shroud shall be of sufficient strength to deter pedestrian and vehicular damage. The shroud shall be constructed and designed to allow air to circulate throughout the mast arm but not allow infestation of insects or other animals, and such that it is not hazardous to probing fingers and feet. All mounting hardware shall be stainless steel.

## LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) TRAFFIC SIGNAL HEAD.

Add the following to Section 1078 of the Standard Specifications:

## General.

All signal and pedestrian heads shall provide 12" (300 mm) displays with glossy yellow or black polycarbonate housings. All head housings shall be the same color (yellow or black) at the intersection. For new signalized intersections and existing signalized intersections where all signal and/or pedestrian heads are being replaced, the proposed head housings shall be black. Where only selected heads are being replaced, the proposed head housing color (yellow or black) shall match existing head housings. Connecting hardware and mounting brackets shall be polycarbonate (black). A corrosion resistant anti-seize lubricant shall be applied to all metallic mounting bracket joints, and shall be visible to the inspector at the signal turn-on. Post top mounting collars are required on all posts, and shall be constructed of the same material as the brackets.

Pedestrian signal heads shall be furnished with the international symbolic "Walking Person" and "Upraised Palm" displays. Egg crate sun shields are not permitted.

Signal heads shall be positioned according to the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details."

LED signal heads (All Face and Section Quantities), (All Mounting Types) shall conform fully to the requirements of Articles 1078.01 and 1078.02 of the Standard Specifications amended herein.

1. The LED signal modules shall be replaced or repaired if an LED signal module fails to function as intended due to workmanship or material defects within the first 60 months from the date of delivery. LED signal modules which exhibit luminous intensities less than the minimum values specified in Table 1 of the ITE Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads: Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement (June 27, 2005) [VTSCH], or applicable successor ITE specifications, or show signs of entrance of moisture or contaminants within the first 60 months of the date of delivery shall be replaced or repaired. The manufacturer's written warranty for the LED signal modules shall be dated, signed by an Officer of the company and included in the product submittal to the State.

## (a) Physical and Mechanical Requirements

- 1. Modules can be manufactured under this specification for the following faces:
  - a. 12 inch (300 mm) circular, multi-section
  - b. 12 inch (300 mm) arrow, multi-section
  - c. 12 inch (300 mm) pedestrian, 2 sections
- 2. The maximum weight of a module shall be 4 lbs. (1.8 kg).
- 3. Each module shall be a sealed unit to include all parts necessary for operation (a printed circuit board, power supply, a lens and gasket, etc.), and shall be weather proof after installation and connection.
- 4. Material used for the lens and signal module construction shall conform to ASTM specifications for the materials.
- 5. The lens of the module shall be tinted with a wavelength-matched color to reduce sun phantom effect and enhance on/off contrast. The tinting shall be uniform across the lens face. Polymeric lens shall provide a surface coating or chemical surface treatment applied to provide abrasion resistance. The lens of the module shall be integral to the unit, convex with a smooth outer surface and made of plastic. The lens shall have a textured surface to reduce glare.
- 6. The use of tinting or other materials to enhance ON/OFF contrasts shall not affect chromaticity and shall be uniform across the face of the lens.
- 7. Each module shall have a symbol of the type of module (i.e. circle, arrow, etc.) in the color of the module. The symbol shall be 1 inch (25.4 mm) in diameter. Additionally, the color shall be written out in 1/2 inch (12.7mm) letters next to the symbol.

#### (b) Photometric Requirements

- 1. The minimum initial luminous intensity values for the modules shall conform to the values in Table 1 of the VTCSH (2005) for circular signal indications, and as stated in Table 3 of these specifications for arrow and pedestrian indications at 25 °C.
- 2. The modules shall meet or exceed the illumination values stated in Articles 1078.01 and 1078.02 the Standard Specifications for circular signal indications, and Table 3 of these

specifications for arrow and pedestrian indications, throughout the useful life based on normal use in a traffic signal operation over the operating temperature range.

- 3. The measured chromaticity coordinates of the modules shall conform to the chromaticity requirements of Section 4.2 of the VTCSH (2005) or applicable successor ITE specifications.
- 4. The LEDs utilized in the modules shall be AlInGaP technology for red, yellow, Portland orange (pedestrian) and white (pedestrian) indications, and GaN for green indications, and shall be the ultra-bright type rated for 100,000 hours of continuous operation from 40 °C to +74 °C.

# (c) Electrical

- 1. Maximum power consumption for LED modules is per Table 2.
- 2. Operating voltage of the modules shall be 120 VAC. All parameters shall be measured at this voltage.
- 3. The modules shall be operationally compatible with currently used controller assemblies (solid state load switches, flashers, and conflict monitors).
- 4. When a current of 20 mA AC (or less) is applied to the unit, the voltage read across the two leads shall be 15 VAC or less.
- 5. The LED modules shall provide constant light output under power. Modules with dimming capabilities shall have the option disabled or set on a non-dimming operation.
- 6. The individual LEDs shall be wired such that a catastrophic loss or the failure of one or more LED will not result in the loss of the entire module.

## (d) Retrofit Traffic Signal Module

- 1. The following specification requirements apply to the Retrofit module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.
- 2. Retrofit modules can be manufactured under this specification for the following faces:
  - a. 12 inch (300 mm) circular, multi-section
  - b. 12 inch (300 mm) arrow, multi-section
  - c. 12 inch (300 mm) pedestrian, 2 sections
- 3. Each Retrofit module shall be designed to be installed in the doorframe of a standard traffic signal housing. The Retrofit module shall be sealed in the doorframe with a one-piece EPDM (ethylene propylene rubber) gasket.
- 4. The maximum weight of a Retrofit module shall be 4 lbs. (1.8 kg).
- Each Retrofit module shall be a sealed unit to include all parts necessary for operation (a printed circuit board, power supply, a lens and gasket, etc.), and shall be weather proof after installation and connection.

- 6. Electrical conductors for modules, including Retrofit modules, shall be 39.4 inches (1m) in length, with guick disconnect terminals attached.
- 7. The lens of the Retrofit module shall be integral to the unit, shall be convex with a smooth outer surface and made of plastic or of glass.
- (e) The following specification requirements apply to the 12 inch (300 mm) arrow module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.
  - The arrow module shall meet specifications stated in Section 9.01 of the Equipment and Material Standards of the Institute of Transportation Engineers (November 1998) [ITE Standards], Chapter 2 (Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads) or applicable successor ITE specifications for arrow indications.
  - 2. The LEDs arrow indication shall be a solid display with a minimum of three (3) outlining rows of LEDs and at least one (1) fill row of LEDs.
- (f) The following specification requirement applies to the 12 inch (300 mm) programmed visibility (PV) module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.
  - 1. The LED module shall be a module designed and constructed to be installed in a programmed visibility (PV) signal housing without modification to the housing.
- (g) The following specification requirements apply to the 12 inch (300 mm) Pedestrian module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.
  - 1. Each pedestrian signal LED module shall provide the ability to actuate the solid upraised hand and the solid walking person on one 12 inch (300mm) section.
  - 2. Two (2) pedestrian sections shall be installed. The top section shall be wired to illuminate only the upraised hand and the bottom section shall be the walking man.
  - 3. "Egg Crate" type sun shields are not permitted. All figures must be a minimum of 9 inches (225mm) in height and easily identified from a distance of 120-feet (36.6m).

## LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) PEDESTRIAN COUNTDOWN SIGNAL HEAD.

Add the following to Article 1078.02 of the Standard Specifications:

## General.

1. The module shall operate in one mode: Clearance Cycle Countdown Mode Only. The countdown module shall display actual controller programmed clearance cycle and shall start counting when the flashing clearance signal turns on and shall countdown to "0" and turn off when the steady Upraised Hand (symbolizing Don't Walk) signal turns on. Module shall not have user accessible switches or controls for modification of cycle.

- 2. At power on, the module shall enter a single automatic learning cycle. During the automatic learning cycle, the countdown display shall remain dark.
- 3. The module shall re-program itself if it detects any increase or decrease of Pedestrian Timing. The counting unit will go blank once a change is detected and then take one complete pedestrian cycle (with no counter during this cycle) to adjust its buffer timer.
- 4. The module shall allow for consecutive cycles without displaying the steady Upraised Hand.
- 5. The module shall recognize preemption events and temporarily modify the crossing cycle accordingly.
- 6. If the controller preempts during the Walking Person (symbolizing Walk), the countdown will follow the controller's directions and will adjust from Walking Person to flashing Upraised Hand. It will start to count down during the flashing Upraised Hand.
- 7. If the controller preempts during the flashing Upraised Hand, the countdown will continue to count down without interruption.
- 8. The next cycle, following the preemption event, shall use the correct, initially programmed values.
- 9. If the controller output displays Upraised Hand steady condition and the unit has not arrived to zero or if both the Upraised Hand and Walking Person are dark for some reason, the unit suspends any timing and the digits will go dark.
- 10. The digits will go dark for one pedestrian cycle after loss of power of more than 1.5 seconds.
- 11. The countdown numerals shall be two (2) "7 segment" digits forming the time display utilizing two rows of LEDs.
- 12. The LED module shall meet the requirements of the Institute of Transportation Engineers (ITE) LED purchase specification, "Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications - Part 2: LED Pedestrian Traffic Signal Modules," or applicable successor ITE specifications, except as modified herein.
- 13. The LED modules shall provide constant light output under power. Modules with dimming capabilities shall have the option disabled or set on a non-dimming operation.
- 14. In the event of a power outage, light output from the LED modules shall cease instantaneously.
- 15. The LEDs utilized in the modules shall be AllnGaP technology for Portland Orange (Countdown Numerals and Upraised Hand) and GaN technology for Lunar White (Walking Person) indications.
- 16. The individual LEDs shall be wired such that a catastrophic loss or the failure of one or more LED will not result in the loss of the entire module.

## Electrical.

- 1. Maximum power consumption for LED modules is 29 watts.
- 2. The measured chromaticity shall remain unchanged over the input line voltage range listed of 80 VAC to 135 VAC.

## TRAFFIC SIGNAL BACKPLATE.

Delete 1<sup>st</sup> sentence of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications and add "All backplates shall be aluminum and louvered".

Add the following to the third paragraph of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications. The reflective backplate shall not contain louvers.

Delete second sentence of the fourth paragraph of Article 1078.03 f the Standard Specifications.

Add the following to the fourth paragraph of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications:

When retro reflective sheeting is specified, it shall be Type ZZ sheeting according to Article 1091.03 and applied in preferred orientation for the maximum angularity according to the manufacturer's recommendations. The retro reflective sheeting shall be installed under a controlled environment at the manufacturer/supplier before shipment to the contractor. The aluminum backplate shall be prepared and cleaned, following recommendations of the retro reflective sheeting manufacturer.

## INDUCTIVE LOOP DETECTOR.

Add the following to Article 1079.01 of the Standard Specifications:

Contracts requiring new cabinets shall provide for rack mounted detector amplifier cards. Detector amplifiers shall provide LCD displays with loop frequency, inductance, and change of inductance readings.

## ILLUMINATED SIGN, LIGHT EMITTING DIODE.

Delete last sentence of Article 1084.01(a) and add "Mounting hardwire shall be black polycarbonate or galvanized steel and similar to mounting Signal Head hardware and bracket specified herein and shall provide tool free access to the interior."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1084.01(a) to read:

The exterior surface of the housing shall be acid-etched and shop painted with one coat of zinc-chromate primer and two coats of exterior enamel. The housing shall be the same color (yellow or black) to match the existing or proposed signal heads. The painting shall be according to Section 851.

Add the following to Article 1084.01 (b) of the Standard Specifications:

The message shall be formed by rows of LEDs. The sign face shall be 24 inches (600 mm) by 24 inches (600 mm).

Add the following to Article 1084.01 of the Standard Specifications:

(e) The light emitting diode (LED) blank out signs shall be manufactured by National Sign & Signal Company, or an approved equal and consist of a weatherproof housing and door. LEDs and transformers.

## **ILLUMINATED STREET NAME SIGN**

The illuminate street name sign shall be as follows.

(a) Description.

The LEDs shall be white in color and utilize InGaN or UV thermally efficient technology. The LED Light Engines shall be designed to fit inside a standard fluorescent illuminated street sign housing in lieu of fluorescent lamps and ballasts or a slim line type housing. The LED internally-illuminated street name sign shall display the designated street name clearly and legibly in the daylight hours without being energized and at night when energized. The sign assembly shall consist of a four-, six-, or eight-foot aluminum housing. White translucent 3M DG³ reflective sheeting sign faces with the street name applied in 3M/Scotchlite Series 1177 or current 3M equivalent transparent green shall be installed in hinged doors on the side of the sign for easy access to perform general cleaning and maintenance operations. Illumination shall occur with LED Light Engine as specified.

- (b) Environmental Requirements.

  The LED lamp shall be rated for use in the ambient operating temperature range of -40 to +50°C (-40 to +122°F) for storage in the ambient temperature range of -40 to +75°C (-40 to +167°F).
- (c) General Construction.
  - The LED Light Engine shall be a single, self-contained device, for installation in an existing street sign housing. The power supply must be designed to fit and mounted on the inside wall at one end of the street sign housing. The LED Light Engine shall be mounted within the inner top portion of the housing and no components of the light source shall sit between the sign faces.
  - 2. The assembly and manufacturing processes of the LED Light Engine shall be designed to ensure that all LED and electronic components are adequately supported to withstand mechanical shocks and vibrations in compliance with the specifications of the ANSI, C136.31-2001 standards.
- (d) Mechanical Construction.
  - 1. The sign shall be constructed using a weatherproof, aluminum housing consisting of an extruded aluminum top with a minimum thickness of .140" x 10 3/4" deep (including the drip edge). The extruded aluminum bottom is .094" thick x 5 7/8" deep. The ends of the housing shall be cast aluminum with a minimum thickness of .250". A six-foot sign shall be 72 5/8" long and 22 5/16" tall and not weigh more than 77 pounds. An eight-foot sign shall be 96 5/8" long and 22 5/16" tall and not weigh more than 92 pounds. All corners

F.A.P. 0336 Job. No. C-91-586-09 Sec. 00-00259-00-BT

are continuous TIG (Tungsten Inert Gas) welded to provide a weatherproof seal around the entire housing.

- 2. The door shall be constructed of extruded aluminum. Two corners are continuous TIG welded with the other two screwed together to make one side of the door removable for installation of the sign face. The door is fastened to the housing on the bottom by a full length, .040" x 1 1/8" open stainless steel hinge. The door shall be held secure onto a 1" wide by 5/32" thick neoprene gasket by three (six total for two-way sign) quarter-turn fasteners to form a watertight seal between the door and the housing.
- 3. The sign face shall be constructed of .125" white translucent polycarbonate. The letters shall be 8" upper case and 6" lower case. The sign face legend background shall consist of 3M/Scotchlite Series 4090T or current equivalent 3M translucent DG<sup>3</sup> white VIP (Visual Impact Performance) diamond grade sheeting (ATSM Type 9) and 3M/Scotchlite Series 1177 or current 3M equivalent transparent green acrylic EC (electronic cut-able) film applied to the front of the sign face. The legend shall be framed by a white polycarbonate border. A logo symbol and/or name of the community may be included with approval of the Engineer.
- 4. All surfaces of the sign shall be etched and primed in accordance to industry standards before receiving appropriate color coats of industrial enamel.
- 5. All fasteners and hardware shall be corrosion resistant stainless steel. No tools are required for routine maintenance.
- 6. All wiring shall be secured by insulated wire compression nuts.
- 7. A wire entrance junction box shall be supplied with the sign assembly. The box may be supplied mounted to the exterior or interior of the sign and provide a weather tight seal.
- 8. A photoelectric switch shall be mounted in the control cabinet to control lighting functions for day and night display. Each sign shall be individually fused.
- 9. Brackets and Mounting: LED internally-illuminated street name signs will be factory drilled to accommodate mast arm two-point support assembly mounting brackets.

## (e) Electrical.

- Photocell shall be rated 105-305V, turn on at 1.5 fcs. with a 3-5 second delay. A
  manufacturer's warranty of six (6) years shall be provided. Power consumption shall be
  no greater than 1 watt at 120V.
- 2. The LED Light Engine shall operate from a 60 +- 3 cycle AC line power over a voltage range of 80 to 135 Vac rms. Fluctuations in line voltage over the range of 80 to 135 Vac shall not affect luminous intensity by more than +- 10%.
- 3. Total harmonic distortion induced into the AC power line by the LED Light Engine, operated at a nominal operating voltage, and at a temperature of +25°C (+77°F), shall not exceed 20%.
- 4. The LED Light Engine shall cycled ON and OFF with a photocell as shown on the detail sheet and shall not exceed the following maximum power values:

| 4-Foot Sign | 60 W  |
|-------------|-------|
| 6-Foot Sign | 90 W  |
| 8-Foot Sign | 120 W |

The signs shall not be energized when traffic signals are powered by an alternate energy source such as a generator or uninterruptable power source (UPS). The signs shall be connected to the generator or UPS bypass circuitry.

## (f) Photometric Requirements.

- 1. The entire surface of the sign panel shall be evenly illuminated. The average maintained luminous intensity measured across the letters, operating under the conditions defined in Environmental Requirements and Wattage Sections shall be of a minimum value of 100 cd/m².
- 2. The manufacturer shall make available independent laboratory test results to verify compliance to Voltage Range and Luminous Intensity Distribution Sections.
- 3. Twelve (12) 1.25 watt LED units shall be mounted on 1-inch x 22-inch metal cone printed circuit boards (MCPCB). The viewing angle shall be 120 degrees. LED shall have a color temperature of 5200k nominal, CRI of 80 with a life expectancy of 75,000 hrs.

## (g) Quality Assurance.

The LED Light Engine shall be manufactured in accordance with a vendor quality assurance (QA) program. The production QA shall include statistically controlled routine tests to ensure minimum performance levels of the LED Light Engine build to meet this specification. QA process and test result documentations shall be kept on file for a minimum period of seven (7) years. The LED Light Engine that does not satisfy the production QA testing performance requirements shall not be labeled, advertised, or sold as conforming to these specifications. Each LED Light Engine shall be identified by a manufacturer's serial number for warranty purposes. LED Light Engines shall be replaced or repaired if they fail to function as intended due to workmanship or material defects within the first sixty (60) months from the date of acceptance. LED Light Engines that exhibit luminous intensities less than the minimum value specified in Photometric Section within the first thirty-six (36) months from the date of acceptance shall be replaced or repaired.



Varna Silt Loam --- 2-6%

# **Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan**

| Route  | FAP 0336  | Marked Rte.   | South Street Trail   |
|--|---|---|--|
| Section  | 00-00259-00BT   | Project No.   | TE-00D1 (805)  |
| County   | Kane  | Contract No.  | 63667  |
| Permit<br>from co<br>I certify<br>accorda<br>submitt<br>gatherin<br>am awa | No. ILR10 (Permit ILR10), issued by the nstruction site activities.  The under penalty of law that this docume ance with a system designed to assured. Based on my inquiry of the personing the information, the information submits. | ne Illinois Environmental Protection  ment and all attachments were prepare that qualified personnel proper or persons who manage the systenitted is, to the best of my knowledge | ant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Agency (IEPA) for storm water discharges pared under my direction or supervision in ly gathered and evaluated the information m, or those persons directly responsible for the persons directly responsible for the possibility of fine and imprisonmen |
| ior know   | wing violations,  | 4   | $\lambda \in \mathcal{V}$  |
| <u>.</u>   | Carl Schoedel   |   |  |
|  | Print Name Director of Transportation/County Eng  | ineer 12  | Signature<br>05 2011   |
|  | Title   |   | Date   |
| <del></del>  | Kane County Division of Transportal Agency  | tion  |  |
|  | , igality   |   |  |
| l. Si  | te Description:   |   |  |
| A.   | Provide a description of the project  | location (include latitude and longitu  | ude):  |
|  |   | 8 & 9, Kane County, Township 39Ned at the intersection of Keslinger-K   | l, Range 8 E latitude 41.883103 N, longitude<br>aneville Road and Randall Road.  |
| В  | . Provide a description of the construc   | ction activity which is the subject of t  | this plan:   |
|  | intersection to South Street East of  | Randall Road. The 10' wide bituming   | g bike path at the Northwest quadrant of the<br>nous path will safely carry pedestrians unde<br>des construction of the path, tunnel, culvert  |
| C  | . Provide the estimated duration of th  | nis project:  |  |
|  | The project is expected to last 7 mc  | onths from start date.  |  |
| D  | . The total area of the construction si   | ite is estimated to be 3.5 acres.   |  |
|  | The total area of the site estimated  | to be disturbed by excavation, grad   | ling or other activities is <u>3.5</u> acres.  |
| E  | . The following is a weighted aver completed:   | age of the runoff coefficient for t   | this project after construction activities are   |
|  | 0.40  |   |  |
| F.   | List all soils found within project bo  | undaries. Include map unit name, s  | slope information, and erosivity:  |
|  | Elliott Silt Loam 0-4%<br>Milford Silt Clay Loam 0-2%   |   |  |

G. Provide an aerial extent of wetland acreage at the site:

Two wetlands are associated with the site and are located West and East of Randall Road. The wetlands are associated with drainage ditches which carry discharge from upstream areas and also Randall Road. The wetland limits are included on the soil erosion and sediment control sheets.

H. Provide a description of potentially erosive areas associated with this project:

Side slopes behind guardrails will be as steep as 2:1 during and after construction and will need to be protected.

I. The following is a description of soil disturbing activities by stages, their locations, and their erosive factors (e.g. steepness of slopes, length of slopes, etc):

Excavation of tunnel and placement of material for trail embankment West of Randall Road, placement of pipe for tunnel, installation of culvert West of Randall Road, re-grading channel East of Randall Road and placement of culvert. Pave path and seed and blanket disturbed areas and riprap channel and pipe outlets.

- J. See the erosion control plans and/or drainage plans for this contract for information regarding drainage patterns, approximate slopes anticipated before and after major grading activities, locations where vehicles enter or exit the site and controls to prevent offsite sediment tracking (to be added after contractor identifies locations), areas of soil disturbance, the location of major structural and non-structural controls identified in the plan, the location of areas where stabilization practices are expected to occur, surface waters (including wetlands) and locations where storm water is discharged to surface water including wetlands.
- K. Identify who owns the drainage system (municipality or agency) this project will drain into:

The drainage flows into the ditches for Randall Road owned by Kane County Division of Transportation.

L. The following is a list of receiving water(s) and the ultimate receiving water(s) for this site. The location of the receiving waters can be found on the erosion and sediment control plans:

Drainage ditch and ultimately the Fox River.

M. Describe areas of the site that are to be protected or remain undisturbed. These areas may include steep slopes, highly erodible soils, streams, stream buffers, specimen trees, natural vegetation, nature preserves, etc.

Existing wetlands and Randall Road embankment outside the limits of construction. The drainage ditch East of Randall Road shall remain undisturbed until re-grading of ditch and placement of culvert.

N. The following sensitive environmental resources are associated with this project, and may have the potential to be impacted by the proposed development:

|             | Floodplain   |
|-------------|--|
| $\boxtimes$ | Wetland Riparian   |
|             | Threatened and Endangered Species  |
|             | Historic Preservation  |
|             | 303(d) Listed receiving waters for suspended solids, turbidity, or siltation                                       |
|             | Receiving waters with Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) for sediment, total suspended solids, turbidity or siltation |
|             | Applicable Federal, Tribal, State or Local Programs  |
|             | Other  |
|             |  |

1. 303(d) Listed receiving waters (fill out this section if checked above):

N/A

a. The name(s) of the listed water body, and identification of all pollutants causing impairment:

N/A

b. Provide a description of how erosion and sediment control practices will prevent a discharge of sediment resulting from a storm event equal to or greater than a twenty-five (25) year, twenty-four (24) hour rainfall event:

N/A

|                           |   | c.                                 | Provide a description of the location(s) of direct discharge from the project site to the 303(d) water body:   |
|---------------------------|---|------------------------------------|--|
|                           |   |                                    | N/A  |
|                           |   | d.                                 | Provide a description of the location(s) of any dewatering discharges to the MS4 and/or water body:  |
|                           |   |                                    | N/A  |
|                           | 2.                                      | TM                                 | DL (fill out this section if checked above)  |
|                           |   | a.                                 | The name(s) of the listed water body:  |
| -                         |   |                                    | N/A  |
|                           |   | b.                                 | Provide a description of the erosion and sediment control strategy that will be incorporated into the site design that is consistent with the assumptions and requirements of the TMDL:  |
|                           |   |                                    | N/A  |
|                           |   | C.                                 | If a specific numeric waste load allocation has been established that would apply to the project's discharges, provide a description of the necessary steps to meet that allocation:   |
|                           |   |                                    | N/A  |
| Ο.                        | The f                                   | follow                             | ring pollutants of concern will be associated with this construction project:  |
|                           | $\boxtimes$                             |                                    | il Sediment   Petroleum (gas, diesel, oil, kerosene, hydraulic oil / fluids)  ncrete   Antifreeze / Coolants   |
|                           |   |                                    | ncrete Truck Waste   |
|                           |   | So                                 | lid Waste Debris   |
|                           |   |                                    | ints   |
|                           |   | Fe                                 | rtilizers / Pesticides   |
| Co                        | ntrols:                                 |                                    |  |
| des<br>will<br>the<br>any | cribed i<br>be resp<br>implem<br>propos | n I.C.<br>oonsil<br>entat<br>sed c | the plan addresses the controls that will be implemented for each of the major construction activities, above and for all use areas, borrow sites, and waste sites. For each measure discussed, the Contractor ole for its implementation as indicated. The Contractor shall provide to the Resident Engineer a plan for its measures indicated. The Contractor, and subcontractors, will notify the Resident Engineer of hanges, maintenance, or modifications to keep construction activities compliant with the Permit ILR10 ractor has signed the required certification on forms which are attached to, and are a part of, this plan: |

# A. Erosion and Sediment Controls

1. **Stabilized Practices:** Provided below is a description of interim and permanent stabilization practices, including site specific scheduling of the implementation of the practices. Site plans will ensure that existing vegetation is preserved where attainable and disturbed portions of the site will be stabilized. Stabilization practices may include but are not limited to: temporary seeding, permanent seeding, mulching, geotextiles, sodding, vegetative buffer strips, protection of trees, preservation of mature vegetation, and other appropriate measures. Except as provided below in II(A)(1)(a) and II(A)(3), stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable in portions of the site where construction activities have temporarily or permanently ceased, but in no case more than seven (7) days after the construction activity in that portion of the site has temporarily or permanently ceases on all disturbed portions of the site where construction will not occur for a period of fourteen (14) or more calendar days.

Where the initiation of stabilization measures by the seventh day after construction activity temporarily or permanently ceases is precluded by snow cover, stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable thereafter.

11.

|               | ☐       Preservation of Mature Vegetation       ☐       Erosion Control Blanket / Mulching         ☐       Vegetated Buffer Strips       ☐       Sodding         ☐       Protection of Trees       ☐       Geotextiles         ☐       Temporary Erosion Control Seeding       ☐       Other (specify) Rip Rap         ☐       Temporary Turf (Seeding, Class 7)       ☐       Other (specify)         ☐       Temporary Mulching       ☐       Other (specify)         ☐       Permanent Seeding       ☐       Other (specify)   |                                |
|---------------|---|--------------------------------|
|               | Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized during construction:   |                                |
| <del></del> . | Trees will be protected with fencing prior to construction. Disturbed areas will be protected with seed a blanket upon final grading. Riprap will be installed on the channel and side slopes of re-graded channel.   | nd                             |
|               | Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have be completed:   | en                             |
|               | Permanent seeding will be applied over disturbed areas along with erosion control blanket.  |                                |
| 2.            | <b>Structural Practices:</b> Provided below is a description of structural practices that will be implemented, to the degree attainable, to divert flows from exposed soils, store flows or otherwise limit runoff and the discharge of pollutants from exposed areas of the site. Such practices may include but are not limited perimeter erosion barrier, earth dikes, drainage swales, sediment traps, ditch checks, subsurface drain pipe slope drains, level spreaders, storm drain inlet protection, rock outlet protection, reinforced or retaining systems, gabions, and temporary or permanent sediment basins. The installation of these devices the subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.  | ns,<br>soil                    |
|               | The following structural practices will be used for this project:   |                                |
|               | ☑ Perimeter Erosion Barrier       ☑ Rock Outlet Protection         ☑ Temporary Ditch Check       ☑ Riprap         ☑ Storm Drain Inlet Protection       ☐ Gabions         ☐ Sediment Trap       ☐ Slope Mattress         ☐ Temporary Pipe Slope Drain       ☐ Retaining Walls         ☐ Temporary Sediment Basin       ☐ Slope Walls         ☐ Temporary Stream Crossing       ☐ Concrete Revetment Mats         ☑ Stabilized Construction Exits       ☐ Level Spreaders         ☐ Turf Reinforcement Mats       ☑ Other (specify) Sediment Bags         ☐ Permanent Check Dams       ☐ Other (specify)         ☐ Permanent Sediment Basin       ☐ Other (specify)         ☐ Aggregate Ditch       ☐ Other (specify)         ☐ Paved Ditch       ☐ Other (specify)         ☐ Other (specify)           |                                |
|               | Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized during construction:  |                                |
|               | Perimeter erosion barrier will be installed along the perimeter of the site to stop sediment from leaving site. Contractor will install and maintain all erosion control practices as specified on the plans. Additionally, perimeter erosion barrier will be installed as needed for areas not shown on the plan which become disturbed through construction activity. Ditch checks will be installed as shown on the plan and inspect after each rain event and maintained to ensure their full functionality. Ditch checks are to be replaced necessary. Storm drain inlet protection for structures will be installed as specified on the plans. Riprap of filter fabric will be installed along the re-graded ditch as shown on the plans. Sediment bags will be used all dewatering operations. | me<br>ted<br>as<br>vith<br>for |
|               | Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have be completed:  |                                |
|               | Stone riprap will continue to protect and stabilize the channel and protect the surrounding banks fi  | mo                             |

The following stabilization practices will be used for this project:

erosion.

erosion. Rock outlet protection will dissipate the energy from the storm sewer outlet, and the bank from

- 3. **Storm Water Management:** Provided below is a description of measures that will be installed during the construction process to control pollutants in storm water discharges that will occur after construction operations have been completed. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.
  - Such practices may include but are not limited to: storm water detention structures (including wet ponds), storm water retention structures, flow attenuation by use of open vegetated swales and natural depressions, infiltration of runoff on site, and sequential systems (which combine several practices).

The practices selected for implementation were determined on the basis of the technical guidance in Chapter 41 (Construction Site Storm Water Pollution Control) of the IDOT Bureau of Design and Environment Manual. If practices other than those discussed in Chapter 41 are selected for implementation or if practices are applied to situations different from those covered in Chapter 41, the technical basis for such decisions will be explained below.

b. Velocity dissipation devices will be placed at discharge locations and along the length of any outfall channel as necessary to provide a non-erosive velocity flow from the structure to a water course so that the natural physical and biological characteristics and functions are maintained and protected (e.g. maintenance of hydrologic conditions such as the hydroperiod and hydrodynamics present prior to the initiation of construction activities).

Description of storm water management controls:

Permanent vegetation and erosion control blanket will be installed to promote native plant growth that will stabilize the soil and minimize soil loss due to stormwater erosion. Rock outlets will protect the soil from erosion due to high velocity out of the outlet pipes.

4. Approved State or Local Laws: The management practices, controls and provisions contained in this plan will be in accordance with IDOT specifications, which are at least as protective as the requirements contained in the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency's Illinois Urban Manual. Procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials shall be described or incorporated by reference in the space provided below. Requirements specified in sediment and erosion site plans, site permits, storm water management site plans or site permits approved by local officials that are applicable to protecting surface water resources are, upon submittal of an NOI, to be authorized to discharge under the Permit ILR10 incorporated by reference and are enforceable under this permit even if they are not specifically included in the plan.

Description of procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials:

- 5. Contractor Required Submittals: Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this plan, the Contractor and each subcontractor responsible for compliance with the permit shall submit to the Resident Engineer a Contractor Certification Statement, BDE 2342a.
  - a. The Contractor shall provide a construction schedule containing an adequate level of detail to show major activities with implementation of pollution prevention BMPs, including the following items:
    - Approximate duration of the project, including each stage of the project
    - Rainy season, dry season, and winter shutdown dates
    - Temporary stabilization measures to be employed by contract phases
    - Mobilization timeframe
    - Mass clearing and grubbing/roadside clearing dates
    - Deployment of Erosion Control Practices
    - Deployment of Sediment Control Practices (including stabilized construction entrances/exits)
    - Deployment of Construction Site Management Practices (including concrete washout facilities, chemical storage, refueling locations, etc.)
    - Paving, saw-cutting, and any other pavement related operations
    - Major planned stockpiling operations and stock pile protection
    - Timeframe for other significant long-term operations or activities that may plan non-storm water discharges such as dewatering, grinding, etc.
    - Permanent stabilization activities for each area of the project

- b. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall provide, as an attachment to their signed Contractor Certification Statement, a discussion of how they will comply with the requirements of the permit in regard to the following items and provide a graphical representation showing location and type of BMPs to be used when applicable:
  - Vehicle Entrances and Exits Identify type and location of stabilized construction entrances and exits to be used and how they will be maintained.
  - Material Delivery, Storage and Use Discuss where and how materials including chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum products, etc. will be stored for this project.
  - Stockpile Management Discuss what BMPs will be used to prevent pollution of storm water from stockpiles.
  - Waste Disposal Discuss methods of waste disposal that will be used for this project.
  - Spill Prevention and Control Discuss steps that will be taken in the event of a material spill (chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum, etc.)
  - Concrete Residuals and Washout Wastes Discuss the location and type of concrete washout facilities to be used on this project and how they will be signed and maintained.
  - Litter Management Discuss how litter will be maintained for this project (education of employees, number of dumpsters, frequency of dumpster pick-up, etc.).
  - Vehicle and Equipment Fueling Identify equipment fueling locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.
  - Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning and Maintenance Identify where equipment cleaning and maintenance locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.
  - Creek Diversion or Isolation Plan
  - Additional measures indicated in the plan.

#### III. Maintenance:

When requested by the Contractor, the Resident Engineer will provide general maintenance guides to the Contractor for the practices associated with this project. The following additional procedures will be used to maintain, in good and effective operating conditions, the vegetation, erosion and sediment control measures and other protective measures identified in this plan. It will be the Contractor's responsibility to attain maintenance guidelines for any manufactured BMPs which are to be installed and maintained per manufacture's specifications.

#### IV. Inspections:

Qualified personnel shall inspect disturbed areas of the construction site which have not yet been finally stabilized, structural control measures, and locations where vehicles and equipment enter and exit the site using IDOT Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan Erosion Control Inspection Report (BC 2259). Such inspections shall be conducted at least once every seven (7) calendar days and within twenty-four (24) hours of the end of a storm that is 0.5 inch or greater or equivalent snowfall.

If any violation of the provisions of this plan is identified during the conduct of the construction work covered by this plan, the Resident Engineer shall notify the appropriate IEPA Field Operations Section office by email at: <a href="mailto:epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov">epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov</a>, telephone or fax within twenty-four (24) hours of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall then complete and submit an "Incidence of Non-Compliance" (ION) report for the identified violation within five (5) days of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall use forms provided by IEPA and shall include specific information on the cause of noncompliance, actions which were taken to prevent any further causes of noncompliance, and a statement detailing any environmental impact which may have resulted from the noncompliance. All reports of non-compliance shall be signed by a responsible authority in accordance with Part VI. G of the Permit ILR10.

The Incidence of Non-Compliance shall be mailed to the following address:

Illinois Environmental Protection Agency Division of Water Pollution Control Attn: Compliance Assurance Section 1021 North Grand East Post Office Box 19276 Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276

| ٧. | Failure to Comply:  |
|----|---|
|    | Failure to comply with any provisions of this Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan will result in the implementation of a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System/Erosion and Sediment Control Deficiency Deduction against the Contractor and/or penalties under the Permit ILR10 which could be passed on to the Contractor. |
|    |   |
|    |   |
|    |   |
|    |   |
|    |   |
|    |   |
|    |   |
|    |   |
|    |   |
|    |   |
|    |   |
|    |   |
|    |   |
|    |   |
|    |   |
|    |   |
|    |   |
|    |   |
|    |   |
|    |   |
|    |   |
|    |   |
|    |   |
|    |   |
|    |   |
|    |   |



## **Contractor Certification Statement**

Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this contract, the Contractor and every subcontractor must complete and return to the Resident Engineer the following certification. A separate certification must be submitted by each firm. Attach to this certification all items required by Section II.5 of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) which will be handled by the Contractor/subcontractor completing this form.

| Route  | FAP 0336  | Marked Rte.  | South Street Trail   |
|--|---|--|--|
| Section  | 00-00259-00-BT  | Project No.  | TE-00D1 (805)  |
| County   | Kane  | Contract No.   | 63667  |
| Permit N I certify to associate In additionentione | diffication statement is a part of the SWPPP for the lo. ILR10 issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection of the standard protection of the local project; I have received copies of all appropriate to be in compliance with the Permit ILR10 and ry. | ection Agency.  If the Permit No. IL identified as part or remation and reques maintenance pro | R 10 that authorizes the storm water discharges of this certification.  direments stated in the SWPPP for the above occdures; and, I have provided all documentation |
| ☐ Cor  | ntractor  |  |  |
| ☐ Sub  | o-Contractor  |  |  |
|  |   |  |  |
|  | Print Name  | <u></u>  | Signature  |
|  | Title   | <del></del>  | Date   |
|  | Name of Firm  |  | Telephone  |
|  | Street Address  |  | City/State/ZIP   |
| Items wi   | hich this Contractor/subcontractor will be responsil  | ole for as required  | in Section II.5. of the SWPPP:   |
|  |   |  |  |
|  |   |  |  |
|  |   | 10.000   |  |



# Illinois Environmental Protection Agency

Bureau of Water

• 1021 North Grand Avenue East • P.O. Box 19276 • Springfield • Illinois • 62794-9276

# **Division of Water Pollution Control** Notice of Intent (NOI) for General Permit to Discharge Storm Water Associated with Construction Site Activities

This fillable form may be completed online, a copy saved locally, printed and signed before it is submitted to the Permit Section at the above address. For Office Use Only

| OWNER INFORMATION Permit No. ILR10   |                        |                  |          |            | 10    |                |                  |           |
|--|------------------------|------------------|----------|------------|-------|----------------|------------------|-----------|
| Company/Owner Name: Kane County Division of Transportation   |                        |                  |          |            |       |                |                  |           |
| Mailing Address: 41W011 Burlington Ro  | oad                    |                  |          |            | Pho   | ne: <u>630</u> | .584.1170        |           |
| City: St. Charles  | State: IL              | Zip: <u>6017</u> | 75       |            | Fax:  | 630.5          | 84.5265          |           |
| Contact Person: Carl Schoedel  |                        |                  | E        | -mail: sch | oedel | carl@c         | o.kane.il.us     |           |
| Owner Type (select one) County   |                        |                  |          |            |       |                |                  |           |
| CONTRACTOR INFORMATION   |                        |                  |          | М          | S4 C  | ommun          | ity: 📝 Yes       | ☐ No      |
| Contractor Name: To be determined  |                        |                  |          |            |       |                |                  |           |
| Mailing Address:   |                        |                  |          |            | Pho   | ne:            |                  |           |
| City:  | State:                 | Zip:             |          | *          | Fax   |                |                  |           |
| CONSTRUCTION SITE INFORMAT   | ION                    |                  |          |            |       |                |                  |           |
| Select One: New Change Project Name: South Street Trail  | e of informatio        | n for: ILR1      | 0        | ·          | Cou   | nty: K         | ane              |           |
| Street Address: Keslinger Road/ Rand   | dall Road              | _ City: C        | eneva    |            |       | IL Z           | ip: <u>60134</u> |           |
| Latitude: 41 52 59   | Longitude:             | -88              | 20       | 25         | _ 5   | 5,8,9          | 39N              | <u>8E</u> |
| (Deg) (Min) (Sec)  |                        | (Deg)            | (Min)    | (Sec)      |       | Section        | Township         | Range     |
| Approximate Construction Start Date _  | Apr 1, 2012            | 2 Ar             | proximat | te Constru | ction | End Da         | ite Oct 1        | , 2012    |
| Total size of construction site in acres: 3.5 Fee Schedule for Construction Sites:   |                        |                  |          |            |       |                |                  |           |
| If less than 1 acre, is the site part of a larger common plan of development?  Yes No  Less than 5 acres - \$250 5 or more acres - \$750 |                        |                  |          |            |       |                |                  |           |
| STORM WATER POLLUTION PREV   | ENTION PLA             | AN (SWP          | PP)      |            |       |                |                  |           |
| Has the SWPPP been submitted to the Agency?   (Submit SWPPP electronically to: epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov)  ✓ Yes □ No             |                        |                  |          |            |       |                |                  |           |
| Location of SWPPP for viewing: Address   |                        |                  | •        |            |       | Cit            | y: Geneva        |           |
| SWPPP contact information:   |                        |                  |          |            |       | Ins            | pector qualifi   | cations:  |
| Contact Name: Carl Schoedel  |                        |                  |          |            |       |                |                  | ·         |
| Phone: 630.584.1170 Fa   | ix: <u>630.584.5</u> 2 | 265              |          | E-mail:    | schoe | delcarl        | @co.kane.il.u    | ıs        |
| Project inspector, if different from above   |                        |                  |          |            |       | ins            | pector qualifi   | cations:  |
| Inspector's Name: To be determined   |                        |                  |          |            |       |                |                  |           |
| Phone: Fa  | x:                     |                  |          | E-mail:    |       |                |                  |           |

IL 532 2104 WPC 623 Rev 5/10.

This Agency is authorized to require this information under Section 4 and Title X of the Environmental Protection Act (415 ILCS 5/4, 5/39). Failure to disclose this information may result in: a civil penalty of not to exceed \$50,000 for the violation and an additional civil penalty of not to exceed \$10,000 for each day during which the violation continues (415 ILCS 5/42) and may also prevent this form from being processed and could result in your application being denied. This form has been approved by the Forms Management Center.

| TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION (select one) Construction Type Transportation   |   |  |  |  |
|--|---|--|--|--|
| SIC Code:  |   |  |  |  |
| Type a detailed description of the project:  |   |  |  |  |
| The project includes construction of a bike path connecting an existing bike path at the northwest quadrant of the   |   |  |  |  |
| intersection to South Street, east of Randall Road. The 10' w  | ide bituminous path will safely carry pedestrians under   |  |  |  |
| Randall Road through a tunnel. The project includes constru  | ction of the path, tunnel, culverts, and seeding.   |  |  |  |
|  |   |  |  |  |
| HISTORIC PRESERVATION AND ENDANGERED SPE   |   |  |  |  |
| Has the project been submitted to the following state agencies<br>Illinois law on:   | s to satisfy applicable requirements for compliance with  |  |  |  |
| Historic Preservation Agency   ✓ Yes   No  |   |  |  |  |
| Endangered Species   |   |  |  |  |
| RECEIVING WATER INFORMATION  |   |  |  |  |
| Does your storm water discharge directly to:   Waters of t   | he State or 📝 Storm Sewer   |  |  |  |
| Owner of storm sewer system: Ditches owned by Kane Cou   | inty Division of Transportation   |  |  |  |
| Name of closest receiving water body to which you discharge  | Fox River   |  |  |  |
| Mail completed form to: Illinois Environmental Protection Age Division of Water Pollution Control Attn: Permit Section Post Office Box 19276 Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276 or call (217) 782-0610 FAX: (217) 782-9891   | ncy   |  |  |  |
| Or submit electronically to: epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov  |   |  |  |  |
| I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attach in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to to complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for significant penalties for significant penalties for significant materials. In addition, I certify that the provisions of the first storm water pollution prevention plan and a monitoring prevention plan and a monitoring prevention. | personnel properly gather and evaluate the information manage this system, or those persons directly responsible the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and ubmitting false information, including the possibility of fine permit, including the development and implementation |  |  |  |
| Any person who knowingly makes a false, fictitious, or fraudule commits a Class 4 felony. A second or subsequent offense after   |   |  |  |  |
| Owner Signature:   | 12.05.2011  |  |  |  |
|  | Da <u>(le</u> ;   |  |  |  |
| CARL SCHOEDEL  | COUNTY ENGINEER   |  |  |  |
| Printed Name:  | Tltle:  |  |  |  |

....

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETION OF CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY NOTICE OF INTENT (NOI) FORM

Submit original, electronic or facsimile copies. Facsimile and/or electronic copies should be followed-up with submission of an original signature copy as soon as possible. Please write "copy" under the "For Office Use Only" box in the upper right hand corner of the first page.

This fillable form may be completed online, a copy saved locally, printed and signed before it is submitted to the Permit Section at:

Illinois Environmental Protection Agency Division of Water Pollution Control Permit Section Post Office Box 19276 Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276 or call (217) 782-0610 FAX: (217) 782-9891

Or submit electronically to: epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov

#### Reports must be typed or printed legibly and signed.

Any facility that is not presently covered by the General NPDES Permit for Storm Water Discharges From Construction Site Activities is considered a new facility.

If this is a change in your facility information, renewal, etc., please fill in your permit number on the appropriate line, changes of information or permit renewal notifications do not require a fee.

# NOTE: FACILITY LOCATION IS NOT NECESSARILY THE FACILITY MAILING ADDRESS, BUT SHOULD DESCRIBE WHERE THE FACILITY IS LOCATED.

Use the formats given in the following examples for correct form completion.

|          | Example | Format   |
|----------|---------|--|
| Section  | 12      | 1 or 2 numerical digits                        |
| Township | 12N     | 1 or 2 numerical digits followed by "N" or "S" |
| Range    | 12W     | 1 or 2 numerical digits followed by "E" or "W" |

For the Name of Closest Receiving Waters, do not use terms such as ditch or channel. For unnamed tributaries, use terms which include at least a named main tributary such as "Unnamed Tributary to Sugar Creek to Sangamon River."

Submission of initial fee and an electronic submission of Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) for Initial Permit prior to the Notice of Intent being considered complete for coverage by the ILR10 General Permits. Please make checks payable to: Illinois EPA at the above address.

Construction sites with less than 5 acres of land disturbance - fee is \$250.

Construction sites with 5 or more acres of land disturbance - fee is \$750.

SWPPP should be submitted electronically to: epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov When submitting electronically, use Project Name and City as indicated on NOI form.

## Kane – DuPage Soil & Water Conservation District



December 22, 2011

John Witte Wills Burke Kelsey Associates, Ltd. 116 West Main Street, Suite 201 St. Charles, IL 60174

Corps Number: LRC 2011-00-126

KDSWCD File: 11e069

Approved Plan Set Dated: 12/22/2011

Dear Mr. Witte:

I received your revised soil erosion and sedimentation control plan submittal for the South Street Trail Extension project located in Geneva, Illinois. Thank you for incorporating our comments into the plan, it will improve the quality of protection for the natural resources, both on and off site. This letter and a set of stamped plans located at the construction office on site, will serve to certify that the erosion and sediment control plans meet Technical Standards.

I will visit the site several times during the course of construction to assess compliance with the specifications and will be glad to address specific issues that may arise during the course of construction.

Sincerely,

Candice Jacobs, CPESC

Resource Analyst

Kane-DuPage Soil and Water Conservation District

ECC: Kim Kubiak, USACE



Corporate Office

360 S. Main Place, Carol Stream, IL 60188-2404 630.462.2600 • Fax 630.653,2988

Local Offices:

1701 W. Market Street, Suite B, Bloomington, IL 61701-2641 309.821.0430 • Fax 309.821.1242

457 E. Gundersen Drive, Carol Stream, IL 60188-2492 630,653,3920 • Fax 630,653,2726

209 Cleveland Street, Suite C, Cary, IL 60013-2978 847.516.0505 • Fax 847.516.0527

650 Peace Road, Suite D, DeKalb, IL 60115 815.748.2100 • Fax 815.748.2110

401 Riverside Drive, Suite 24, Gurnee, IL 60031-5906 847:249.6040 • Fax 847:249.6042

2235 23<sup>RD</sup> Avenue, Rockford, IL 61104-7334 815.394.2562 • Fax 815.394.2566

203 Earl Road, Suite A, Shorewood, IL 60404-9446 815.744.1510 • Fax 815.744.1728

8201 W. 183<sup>RO</sup> Street, Suite C; Tinley Park, IL 60487-9208 708.429.2080 • Fax 708.429.2144

Geotechnical & Environmental Engineering

Construction Materials Engineering & Testing

Laboratory Testing of Soils, Concrete & Asphalt

Geo-Environmental Drilling & Sampling

# Report of Soils Exploration

South Street Trail Extension

Geneva, Illinois

Wills Burke Kelsey Associates, Ltd.

GEOTECHNICAL GROUP

### REPORT OF SOILS EXPLORATION SOUTH STREET TRAIL EXTENSION GENEVA, ILLINOIS

PREPARED FOR:
WILLS BURKE KELSEY ASSOCIATES, LTD.
116 WEST MAIN STREET SUITE 201
ST. CHARLES, IL 60174

PREPARED BY:
TESTING SERVICE CORPORATION
457 EAST GUNDERSEN DRIVE
CAROL STREAM, ILLINOIS 60188
(630) 653-3920

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

| Section | Ĭ           | Page   | ) |
|---------|-------------|--|---|
| 1       | TEXT<br>1.0 | Introduction was reason was reason as any specific part of the same as more server so a  | 2 |
|         | 2.0         | Field Investigation and Laboratory Testing   | 3 |
|         | 3.0         | Discussion of Test Data  | 1 |
|         | 4.0         | Analysis and Recommendations   | 7 |
|         |             | 4.1 Proposed Bike Path   | 7 |
|         |             | 4.2 Proposed Tunnel  | 3 |
|         | 5.0         | Closure com como escara es | ) |
| Ĥ.      | APPEI       | NDIX   |   |

# REPORT OF SOILS EXPLORATION SOUTH STREET TRAIL EXTENSION GENEVA, ILLINOIS

### 1.0 INTRODUCTION

This report presents results of a soils exploration performed for the proposed South Street Trail Extension project in Geneva, Illinois. These geotechnical services have been provided in accordance with TSC Proposal No. 42,284-Revised dated March 30, 2009 and the attached General Conditions, incorporated herein by reference.

The project site is located at the intersection of Randall Road and Keslinger/Kaneville Road, on the west side of the Village of Geneva. The Union Pacific Railroad (UPRR) lies just to the south of the site. Current plans are to construct a tunnel under Randall Road, through the bridge approach embankment on the north side of the railroad tracks. In addition, a bike path will be constructed east and west of Randall Road.

Preliminary design information indicates that the tunnel will have a diameter of 14 or 15 feet. It has also been estimated that the invert of the tunnel will be about 2 to 3 feet above the toe of the slope, on the order of approximate Elevation 754 - 755. The tunnel excavation will be supported using steel plate or concrete liners.

The proposed bike path extension will extend approximately 550 feet along the south side of Keslinger Road, then it will go south for about 350 feet along the west side of Randall Road, going then east thru the tunnel and then northeast along the north side of South Street for approximately 650 feet to Gary Lane.

### 2.0 FIELD INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING

Nine (9) soil borings (Nos. 1 - 9) were initially performed for this study. Borings 1, 2, 8 and 9 were drilled for the proposed bike paths along Keslinger Road and South Street, with Borings 3 - 7 being performed near the proposed tunnel alignment at the toe and top of the bridge approach embankment. The boring locations were selected by the Client and staked by TSC. The boring locations were tied-in by the project surveyors (Compass Surveying Ltd), who also provided ground surface elevations at them. During the course of the field exploration, two (2) hand auger borings (Nos 101 and 102) were added on the slope of Randall Road (east and west sides). They were staked and ground surface elevations at them being determined by TSC. A Boring Location Plan is included in the Appendix.

The bike path borings (Nos. 1, 2, 8 and 9) were extended to depths of 10 to 12½ feet below existing grade. Borings 3 and 7 drilled near the toe of the Randall Road embankment were made 30 feet deep, with Borings 4 - 6 on the top of the embankment being extended to a depth of 50 feet. Borings 101 and 102 located on the slope of Randall Road were advanced to depths of 12½ and 10 feet, respectively.

Due to accessibility problems, Borings 1 and 2 were performed using a Geoprobe direct push machine mounted on a New Holland skid steer loader. Continuous samples were obtained from which representative test specimens were taken at maximum 2' intervals. Borings 101 and 102 were performed by hand-auger methods as the boring locations were inaccessible to a drill rig and Geoprobe equipment due to steepness of the slope. Split-spoon samples were taken at 2½-foot intervals, being hand driven using a sledge hammer (no N-values obtained). Water level readings were taken during and following completion of drilling operations.

The remaining borings (Nos. 3 - 9) were performed using an ATV track-mounted drill rig. They were drilled and samples tested according to currently recommended American Society for Testing and



Materials specifications. Soil sampling was performed at 2½-foot intervals in conjunction with the Standard Penetration Test (SPT), for which driving resistance to a 2" split-spoon sampler (N-value in blows per foot) provides an indication of the relative density of granular materials and consistency of cohesive soils. Water level readings were taken during and following completion of drilling operations. The boreholes were backfilled upon completion.

Soil samples were examined in the laboratory to verify field descriptions and to classify them in accordance with the Unified Soil Classification System. Laboratory testing included moisture content determinations for all cohesive and intermediate (silt or loamy) soil types. An estimate of unconfined compressive strength was obtained for all cohesive soils using a calibrated pocket penetrometer, with actual measurements of unconfined compressive strength performed on representative samples of inorganic native clays.

Atterberg limit tests and grain size analysis were also performed on representative soil samples of the embankment fill materials for classification purposes. The results of these tests are presented on the enclosed Soil Test Data sheet.

Reference is made to the boring logs in the Appendix which indicate subsurface stratigraphy and soil descriptions, results of field and laboratory tests, as well as water level observations. Definitions of descriptive terminology are also included. While strata changes are shown as a definite line on the boring logs, the actual transition between soil layers will probably be more gradual.

#### 3.0 DISCUSSION OF TEST DATA

### Bike Path Borings

Borings 1, 2, 8 and 9 were specifically performed in connection with the proposed bike path extension on the west and east sides of Randall Road. Borings 8 and 9 were drilled in the South Street pavement due to presence of overhead power lines. They encountered 6 to 7 inches bituminous concrete, underlain by about 5 inches granular base materials. These measurements should be considered approximate, as they were estimated from the disturbed sides of the augered holes. Pavement cores should be taken if exact thicknesses are required.

Topsoil materials (native and/or fill) were encountered at the surface of Borings 1 and 2 and below the pavement section in Borings 8 and 9, extending to approximately 1 to 3 feet below existing grade. The topsoil materials had moisture contents in the range of 26 to 34 percent. A silty clay/topsoil fill layer underlies the topsoil fill materials in Boring 8, extending to a depth of about 6 feet below existing grade. It exhibited a pocket penetrometer reading of 1.0 tsf at a moisture content of 22 percent.

Uppermost native soils in Borings 1 and 2 consisted of tough silty clay of medium to high plasticity, extending to about 4 feet below existing grade. These CL/CH materials (Unified classification) exhibited moderate pocket penetrometer readings (estimate of unconfined compressive strength) in the range of 1.0 to 1.75 tons per square foot (tsf) at relatively high moisture contents of 29 to 32 percent.

Underlying native soils otherwise consisted predominantly of tough to hard silty clay and sandy clay, extending to the bottom of the boreholes. Stiff and very moist sandy clay and loose clayey sand deposits were found as interbedded layers in Boring 9. The predominant tough to hard silty/sandy clay soils had unconfined compressive strengths in the range of 1.0 to 4.5 tsf at water contents typically between 13 and 21 percent, occasionally both higher and lower.

Boring 8 was "dry" both during and upon completion of drilling operations. Free water was otherwise encountered at depths in the range of approximately 4 to 8 feet below existing grade at the remaining boring locations.

### Structure Borings

Borings 3 - 7, 101 and 102 were performed in connection with the proposed tunnel under Randall Road. Approximately 12 inches of bituminous concrete was encountered at Borings 4 and 5 drilled on the Randall Road pavement. These measurements should be considered approximate, as they were estimated from the disturbed sides of the augered holes. Pavement cores should be taken if exact thicknesses are required.

Borings 4 - 6 were drilled on the top of Randall Road, the embankment fill consisting of silty clay and sandy clay soils that extended to a depth on the order of 28 to 29 feet (approximate Elevation 749). Silty/sandy clay fill was also encountered at Borings 101 and 102 drilled on the slope of Randall Road,



extending to the bottom of the boreholes at depths of 12½ and 10 feet, respectively. The fill exhibited dry unit weights and moisture contents typically ranging from 113 to 132 pounds per cubic foot (pcf) and 10 to 18 percent. These data represent clay fill materials that were placed under controlled conditions, i.e. a well-compacted engineered fill. Atterberg limit tests yielded a liquid limit (LL) in the range of 34 - 35, plastic limit (PL) of 12 - 14 and plasticity index (PI) of 21 - 22 for three (3) silty clay samples, and LL = 21, PL = 11 and PI = 10 for a sandy clay sample.

Borings 3 and 7 were drilled just outside of the existing embankment, on the west and east sides of Randall Road, respectively. Approximately 1 foot of topsoil respread was found at the surface of both borings, being underlain to a depth of about 8 feet (approximate Elevation 744) by silty clay fill in Boring 3 and to a depth of about 3 feet (approximate Elevation 749) by silty sand/crushed stone fill in Boring 7.

Uppermost native soils below the fill materials in Boring 7 consisted of tough to very tough silty clay of medium to high plasticity. A sample of these CL/CH materials exhibited a moderate unconfined compressive strength on the order of 2.0 tsf at a relatively high moisture content of 30 percent. Strata of firm silt, sand and gravel (N = 14 blows per foot) were also found at a depth of about 8 feet below existing grade (approximate Elevation 744) in Boring 7, extending to a depth of about 13 feet.

Underlying native soils otherwise consisted of tough to hard silty/sandy clay that extended to the bottom of the boreholes. These clay soils of low to medium plasticity (CL by Unified classification) exhibited unconfined compressive strengths ranging from 1.0 to 4.5+ tsf, typically exceeding 1.5 tsf, at water contents between 12 and 20 percent.

The following table summarizes the groundwater observations that were made in the borings.

| Boring | Water Leve     | l Observations |
|--------|----------------|----------------|
| Number | While Drilling | End of Boring  |
| 1      | 4.0'           | 4.0'           |
| 2      | 6.0'           | 5.0'           |
| 3      | 8.0'           | 21.0'          |

| Boring | Water Leve     | l Observations |
|--------|----------------|----------------|
| Number | While Drilling | End of Boring  |
| 4      | Dry            | Dry            |
| 5      | 28.0'          | Dry            |
| 6      | Dry            | Dry            |
| 7      | 10.5'          | 28.0'          |
| 8      | .Dr.y:         | Dry            |
| 9      | 8,0'           | 7,0'           |
| 101    | Dry            | Dry            |
| 102    | Dry            | Dry            |

Based on the results of the borings and water color change from brown to gray, the long-term groundwater table at the project site is estimated in the range of approximate Elevations 739 – 744.

### 4.0 ANALYSIS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

### 4.1 Proposed Bike Path

Borings 1, 2, 8 and 9 were performed in connection with the proposed bike path. Structure Borings 3 and 7 were also drilled near the proposed bike path alignment. These borings encountered stiff to very tough silty/sandy clay soils and loose clayey sand underlying approximately 1 to 3 feet of topsoil materials.

It is recommended that pavement areas be cleared of vegetation prior to site-grading. Stripping operations should also include the removal of all surficial topsoil/root zone materials and other decomposable plant matter. As previously discussed, up to about 3 feet of topsoil was found at the boring locations. The pavement areas should then be proof-rolled, in order to detect the presence of unsuitable or unstable soil types. The proof-roll should be performed using a loaded dump truck or other approved piece of heavy construction equipment. All soft or unstable materials determined by proof-rolling should be reworked and recompacted or, if that does not improve subgrade stability,

removed and replaced. Solutions to such instability problems would likely consist of undercutting the unstable soils about one to two feet and replacement with coarse granular material.

New fill should otherwise consist of approved granular materials or inorganic silty clays of low to medium plasticity. It is recommended that compaction be to a minimum of 95 percent of maximum dry density as determined by the Standard Proctor test (AASHTO T-99/ASTM D698). The fill should be placed in maximum 9 inch lifts loose measure for cohesive soils and up to 12 inches for granular materials, each lift to be compacted to the specified density prior to the placement of additional fill.

Moisture control is important in the compaction of most soil types, and it is recommended that the water content of new fill be within 3 percent of optimum moisture as established by its laboratory compaction curve. If the soil is compacted too dry, it will have an apparent stability which will be lost if it later becomes saturated. If the soil is too wet, the Contractor will not be able to achieve proper compaction.

### 4.2 Proposed Tunnel

Borings 3 - 7, 101 and 102 were performed in connection with the proposed tunnel under Randall Road. The tunneling operation will be advanced through the UPRR bridge approach embankment on the north side of the tracks. Preliminary design information indicates that the tunnel will have a diameter of 14 or 15 feet. It has also been estimated that the invert of the tunnel will be about 2 to 3 feet above the toe of the slope, on the order of approximate Elevation 754 - 755. It will be a mined tunnel with concrete liner or steel plate support. Based on the preliminary design information, the top of the tunnel is estimated at approximate Elevation 769 - 770. This elevation equates to approximate 7 to 8 feet of cover under the roadway pavement.

The soil borings have revealed the presence of well-compacted clay fill materials from the ground surface to the proposed tunnel invert that are conducive for tunneling. Groundwater is also not expected to be a problem due to both the practically impervious nature of the clay fill soils as well as the water table depth/elevation. In this regard, the groundwater table at the project site is estimated in the range of approximate Elevations 739 - 744, which is 10+ feet below the proposed tunnel invert.

The relatively high pocket penetrometer readings (estimate of unconfined compressive strength) generally in the range of 2.5 to 4.5+ tsf indicates a firm ground condition in which heading may be advanced without initial support. However, this condition should be carefully analyzed due to the relatively small cover of about 7 to 8 feet that will be provided under the existing pavement. In any event, the soil conditions revealed by the borings indicate an adequate face stability for tunneling.

The following table summarizes average soil parameters that may be utilized for tunnel design.

| Soil Parameter       | Short-Term<br>Condition | Long-Term<br>Condition |
|----------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|
| Silty Clay Fill:     |                         |                        |
| Total Unit Weight, γ | 133 pcf                 | 133 pcf                |
| Young's modulus, E   | 900 ksf                 | 700 ksf                |
| Cohesion, C          | 3000 psf                | 200 psf                |
| Friction Angle, φ    | 0                       | 28                     |
| Poisson's ration, v  | 0.4                     | 0.3                    |
| Sandy Clay Fill:     |                         |                        |
| Total Unit Weight, γ | 140 pcf                 | 140 pcf                |
| Young's modulus, E   | 900 ksf                 | 700 ksf                |
| Cohesion, C          | 3000 psf                | 150 psf                |
| Friction Angle, φ    | 0                       | 30                     |
| Poisson's ration, v  | 0.4                     | 0.3                    |

As previously discussed, groundwater problems are not anticipated. However, the accumulation of run-off water or seepage at the base of excavations should still be expected to occur during tunneling operations and site work. The Contractor should be prepared to remove these accumulations by dewatering procedures, as a minimum to include pumping from strategically placed sumps.



### 5.0 CLOSURE

The analysis and recommendations submitted in this report are based upon the data obtained from the eleven (11) soil borings performed at the locations indicated on the Boring Location Plan. This report does not reflect any variations which may occur between these borings, the nature and extent of which may not become evident until during the course of construction. If variations are then identified, recommendations contained in this report should be re-evaluated after performing on-site observations.

We are available to review this report with you at your convenience.

Alfredo J. Bermudez of ENGINEER Registered Professional Engineer

Illinois No. 62-046608

Michael V. Machalinski, P.E.

Vice President

## IMPORTANT INFORMATION ABOUT YOUR GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING REPORT

As the client of a consulting geotechnical engineer, you should know that site subsurface conditions cause more construction problems than any other factor. ASFE/The Association of Engineering Firms Practicing in the Geosciences offers the following suggestions and observations to help you manage your risks.

### A GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING REPORT IS BASED ON A UNIQUE SET OF PROJECT-SPECIFIC FACTORS

Your geotechnical engineering report is based on a subsurface exploration plan designed to consider a unique set of project-specific factors. These factors typically include: the general nature of the structure involved, its size, and configuration; the location of the structure on the site; other improvements, such as access roads, parking lots, and underground utilities; and the additional risk created by scope-of-service limitations imposed by the client. To help avoid costly problems, ask your geotechnical engineer to evaluate how factors that change subsequent to the date of the report may affect the report's recommendations.

Unless your geotechnical engineer indicates otherwise, do not use your geotechnical engineering report:

- when the nature of the proposed structure is changed, for example, if an office building will be erected instead of a parking garage, or a refrigerated warehouse will be built instead of an unrefrigerated one;
- when the size, elevation, or configuration of the proposed structure is altered;
- when the location or orientation of the proposed structure is modified:
- · when there is a change of ownership; or
- for application to an adjacent site.

Geotechnical engineers cannot accept responsibility for problems that may occur if they are not consulted after factors considered in their report's development have changed.

#### SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS CAN CHANGE

A geotechnical engineering report is based on conditions that existed at the time of subsurface exploration. Do not base construction decisions on a geotechnical engineering report whose adequacy may have been affected by time. Speak with your geotechnical consultant to learn if additional tests are advisable before construction starts. Note, too, that additional tests may be required when subsurface conditions are affected by construction operations at or adjacent to the site, or by natural events such as floods, earthquakes, or ground water fluctuations. Keep your geotechnical consultant apprised of any such events.

### MOST GEOTECHNICAL FINDINGS ARE PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENTS

Site exploration identifies actual subsurface conditions only at those points where samples are taken. The data were extrapolated by your geotechnical engineer who then applied judgment to render an opinion about overall subsurface conditions. The actual interface between materials may be far more gradual or abrupt than your report indicates. Actual conditions in areas not sampled may differ from those predicted in your report. While nothing can be done to prevent such situations, you and your geotechnical engineer can work together to help minimize their impact. Retaining your geotechnical engineer to observe construction can be particularly beneficial in this respect.

### A REPORT'S RECOMMENDATIONS CAN ONLY BE PRELIMINARY

The construction recommendations included in your geotechnical engineer's report are preliminary, because they must be based on the assumption that conditions revealed through selective exploratory sampling are indicative of actual conditions throughout a site. Because actual subsurface conditions can be discerned only during earthwork, you should retain your geotechnical engineer to observe actual conditions and to finalize recommendations. Only the geotechnical engineer who prepared the report is fully familiar with the background information needed to determine whether or not the report's recommendations are valid and whether or not the contractor is abiding by applicable recommendations. The geotechnical engineer who developed your report cannot assume responsibility or liability for the adequacy of the report's recommendations if another party is retained to observe construction.

### GEOTECHNICAL SERVICES ARE PERFORMED FOR SPECIFIC PURPOSES AND PERSONS

Consulting geotechnical engineers prepare reports to meet the specific needs of specific individuals. A report prepared for a civil engineer may not be adequate for a construction contractor or even another civil engineer. Unless indicated otherwise, your geotechnical engineer prepared your report expressly for you and expressly for purposes you indicated. No one other than you should apply this report for its intended purpose without first conferring with the geotechnical engineer. No party should apply this report for any purpose other than that originally contemplated without first conferring with the geotechnical engineer.

### GEOENVIRONMENTAL CONCERNS ARE NOT AT ISSUE

Your geotechnical engineering report is not likely to relate any findings, conclusions, or recommendations



### TESTING SERVICE CORPORATION

### **GENERAL CONDITIONS**

### **Geotechnical and Construction Services**

- 1. PARTIES AND SCOPE OF WORK: If Client is ordering the services on behalf of another. Client represents and warrants. that Client is the duly authorized agent of said party for the purpose of ordering and directing said services, and in such case the term "Client" shall also include the principal for whom the services are being performed. Prices quoted and charged by TSC for its services are predicated on the conditions and the allocations of risks and obligations expressed in these General Conditions. Unless otherwise stated in writing, Client assumes sole responsibility for determining whether the quantity and the nature of the services ordered by Client are adequate and sufficient for Client's Intended purpose. Unless otherwise expressly assumed in writing, TSC's services are provided exclusively for client. TSC shall have no duty or obligation other than those duties and obligations expressly set forth in this Agreement. TSC shall have no duty to any third party. Client shall communicate these General Conditions to each and every party to whom the Client transmits any report prepared by TSC. Ordering services from TSC shall constitute acceptance of TSC's proposal and these General Conditions.
- 2. SCHEDULING OF SERVICES: The services set forth in this Agreement will be accomplished in a timely and workmanlike manner. If TSC is required to delay any part of its services to accommodate the requests or requirements of Client, regulatory agencies, or third parties, or due to any cause beyond its reasonable control, Client agrees to pay such additional charges, if any, as may be applicable.
- 3. ACCESS TO SITE: TSC shall take reasonable measures and precautions to minimize damage to the site and any improvements located thereon as a result of its services or the use of its equipment; however, TSC has not included in its fee the cost of restoration of damage which may occur. If Client desires or requires TSC to restore the site to its former condition, TSC will, upon written request, perform such additional work as is necessary to do so and Client agrees to pay to TSC the cost thereof plus TSC's normal markup for overhead and profit.
- 4. CLIENT'S DUTY TO NOTIFY ENGINEER: Client represents and warrants that Client has advised TSC of any known or suspected hazardous materials, utility lines and underground structures at any site at which TSC is to perform services under this agreement.
- 5. DISCOVERY OF POLLUTANTS: TSC's services shall not include investigation for hazardous materials as defined by the Resource Conservation Recovery Act, 42 U.S.C.§ 6901, et, seq., as amended ("RCRA") or by any state or Federal statute or regulation. In the event that hazardous materials are discovered and identified by TSC, TSC's sole duty shall be to notify Client.
- 6. MONITORING: If this Agreement includes testing construction materials or observing any aspect of construction of improvements, Client's construction personnel will verify that the pad is properly located and sized to meet Client's projected building loads. Client shall cause all tests and inspections of the site, materials and work to be timely and properly performed in accordance with the plans, specifications, contract documents, and TSC's recommendations. No claims for loss, damage or injury shall be brought against TSC unless all tests and inspections have been so performed and unless TSC's recommendations have been followed.

TSC's services shall not include determining or implementing the means, methods, techniques or procedures of work done by the contractor(s) being monitored or whose work is being tested. TSC's services shall not include the authority to accept or reject work or to in any manner supervise the work of any contractor. TSC's services or failure to perform same shall not in any way operate or excuse any contractor from the performance of its work in accordance

with its contract. "Contractor" as used herein shall include subcontractors, suppliers, architects, engineers and construction managers.

Information obtained from borings, observations and analyses of sample materials shall be reported in formats considered appropriate by TSC unless directed otherwise by Client. Such information is considered evidence, but any inference or conclusion based thereon is, necessarily, an opinion also based on engineering judgment and shall not be construed as a representation of fact. Subsurface conditions may not be uniform throughout an entire site and ground water levels may fluctuate due to climatic and other variations. Construction materials may vary from the samples taken. Unless otherwise agreed in writing, the procedures employed by TSC are not designed to detect intentional concealment or misrepresentation of facts by others.

- 7. DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES: Client is granted an exclusive license to use findings and reports prepared and issued by TSC and any sub-consultants pursuant to this Agreement for the purpose set forth in TSC's proposal provided that TSC has received payment in full for its services. TSC and, if applicable, its sub-consultant, retain all copyright and ownership interests in the reports, boring logs, maps, field data, field notes, laboratory test data and similar documents, and the ownership and freedom to use all data generated by it for any purpose. Unless otherwise agreed in writing, test specimens or samples will be disposed immediately upon completion of the test. All drilling samples or specimens will be disposed sixty (60) days after submission of TSC's report.
- 8. TERMINATION: TSC's obligation to provide services may be terminated by either party upon (7) seven days prior written notice. In the event of termination of TSC's services, TSC shall be compensated by Client for all services performed up to and including the termination date, including reimbursable expenses. The terms and conditions of these General Conditions shall survive the termination of TSC's obligation to provide services:
- 9. PAYMENT: Client shall be invoiced periodically for services performed. Client agrees to pay each invoice within thirty (30) days of its receipt. Client further agrees to pay interest on all amounts invoiced and not paid or objected to in writing for valid cause within sixty (60) days at the rate of twelve (12%) per annum (or the maximum interest rate permitted by applicable law, whichever is the lesser) until paid and TSC's costs of collection of such accounts, including court costs and reasonable attorney's fees.
- 10. WARRANTY: TSC's professional services will be performed, its findings obtained and its reports prepared in accordance with these General Conditions and with generally accepted principles and practices. In performing its professional services, TSC will use that degree of care and skill ordinarily exercised under similar circumstances by members of its professional services, TSC will use that degree of care and skill ordinarily used under similar circumstances. This warranty is in lieu of all other warrantles or representations, either express or implied. Statements made in TSC reports are opinions based upon engineering judgment and are not to be construed as representations of fact.

Should TSC or any of its employees be found to have been negligent in performing professional services or to have made and breached any express or implied warranty, representation or contract; Client, all parties claiming through Client and all parties claiming to have in any way relied upon TSC's services or work agree that the maximum aggregate amount of damages for which TSC, its officers, employees and agents shall be liable is limited to \$50,000 or the total amount of the fee paid to TSC for its services performed with respect to the project, whichever amount is greater.

In the event Client is unwilling or unable to limit the damages for which TSC may be liable in accordance with the provisions set forth in the preceding paragraph, upon written request of Client received within five days of Client's acceptance of TSC's proposal together with payment of an additional fee in the amount of 5% of TSC's estimated cost for its services (to be adjusted to 5% of the amount actually billed by TSC for its services on the project at time of completion), the limit on damages shall be increased to \$500,000 or the amount of TSC's fee; whichever is the greater. This charge is not to be construed as being a charge for insurance of any type, but is increased consideration for the exposure to an award of greater damages.

- 11. INDEMNITY: Subject to the provisions set forth herein, TSC and Client hereby agree to indemnify and hold harmless: each other and their respective shareholders, directors, officers, partners, employees, agents, subsidiaries and division (and each of their heirs, successors, and assigns) from any and all claims, demands, liabilities, suits, causes of action, judgments, costs and expenses, including reasonable attorneys' fees, arising, or allegedly arising, from personal injury, including death, property damage, including loss of use thereof, due in any manner to the negligence of either of them or their agents or employees or independent contractors. In the event both TSC and Client are found to be negligent or at fault, then any liability shall be apportioned between them pursuant to their pro rata share of negligence or fault. TSC and Client further agree that their liability to any third party shall. to the extent permitted by law, be several and not joint. The liability of TSC under this provision shall not exceed the policy limits of insurance carried by TSC. Neither TSC nor Client shall be bound under this indemnity agreement to liability determined in a proceeding in which it did not participate represented by its own independent counsel. The indemnities provided hereunder shall not terminate upon the termination or expiration of this Agreement, but may be modified to the extent of any waiver of subrogation agreed to by TSC and paid for by Client.
- 12. SUBPOENAS: TSC's employees shall not be retained as expert witnesses except by separate, written agreement. Client agrees to pay TSC pursuant to TSC's then current fee schedule for any TSC employee(s) subpoenaed by any party as an occurrence witness as a result of TSC's services.
- 13. OTHER AGREEMENTS: TSC shall not be bound by any provision or agreement (i) requiring or providing for arbitration of disputes or controversies arising out of this Agreement or its performance, (ii) wherein TSC walves any rights to a mechanics lien or surety bond claim; (iii) that conditions TSC's right to receive payment for its services upon payment to Client by any third party or (iv) that requires TSC to indemnify any party beyond its own negligence These General Conditions are notice, where required, that TSC shall file a lien whenever necessary to collect past due amounts. This Agreement contains the entire understanding between the parties. Unless expressly accepted by TSC in writing prior to delivery of TSC's services, Client shall not add any conditions or impose conditions which are in conflict with those contained herein, and no such additional or conflicting terms shall be binding upon TSC. The unenforceability or invalidity of any provision or provisions shall not render any other provision or provisions unenforceable or invalid. This Agreement shall be construed and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of Illinois. In the event of a dispute arising out of or relating to the performance of this Agreement, the breach thereof or TSC's services, the parties agree to try in good faith to settle the dispute by mediation under the Construction Industry Mediation Rules of the American Arbitration Association as a condition precedent to filing any demand for arbitration, or any petition or complaint with any court. Paragraph headings are for convenience only and shall. not be construed as limiting the meaning of the provisions contained in these General Conditions.

REV 02/08

### **APPENDIX**

UNIFIED CLASSIFICATION CHART
SOIL TEST DATA
LEGEND FOR BORING LOGS
BORING LOGS
BORING LOCATION PLAN

#### TESTING SERVICE CORPORATION UNIFIED CLASSIFICATION CHART

|   | CRITERI                              | A FOR A           | SSIGNING GR                   | OUP SYMBOLS AND                                | s      | OIL CLASSIFICATION                           |
|---|--------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------|--|--------|--|
|   | GROUP                                | NAMES L           | ISING LABO                    | PRATORY TESTS O                                | GROUP. | GROUP NAME b                                 |
| 00  | GRAVELS<br>More than 50%             | 1                 | GRAVELS                       | Cu 2 4 and 1 CCc < 3 e                         | Ġ W    | Well graded gravel                           |
| GRAINED SOILS<br>retained on No. 200<br>sieve | of coarse<br>fraction retained<br>on | Less the          |                               | Cu <4 and/or 1> Cc > 3 e                       | GP:    | Poorly graded, gravel                        |
|   | No. 4 sleve                          | GRAVEL            |                               | Fines: clossify as ML or MH                    | GM     | Silty grovel 1,g,h                           |
| retained<br>sieve                             |                                      | 12% fir           | More than<br>les <sup>C</sup> | Fines classify as CL or CH                     | GĊ     | Clayey gravel figih                          |
| -0  | SANDS                                | CLEAN<br>Less the | SANDS                         | C <sub>u</sub> ≥ 6 ond l ≥ C <sub>c</sub> ≤3 € | sw     | Well-graded sand                             |
| n 50  | of coorse                            | rse fines d       |                               | Çu≤ 6 and/or 1> Çc> 3 €                        | SP     | Poorly graded sand                           |
| more than 50 %                                | fraction passes<br>No. 4             |                   | WITH FINES                    | Fines clossify as ML or MH                     | ŚM     | Silly sand gihif                             |
| Ě   | sieve                                | fin               | esd 70.                       | Fines classify as CL or CH                     | sc     | Clayey sand g.h.f                            |
| 8   | SILTS B CLAYS                        | Inorganic         | ΡI                            | PI>7 and plots on or above "A" line j          |        | Leon clay k,l,m                              |
| the No. 200                                   | Liquid Ilmii<br>less than 50%        |                   | PI-e                          | 4 or plots below "A" line j                    | ML     | Sill k,l,m                                   |
| sieve the                                     |                                      | Organic           | Liqui<br>Liqui                | d limit—oven dried < 0.75                      | OL     | Organic clay k,1,m,n<br>Organic sill k,1,m,a |
| % or more                                     | SILTS & CLAYS                        | Inorganic         | P.I.pl                        | P.I. plots on or above: "A" line:              |        | Fot clay kilim                               |
|   | Liquid limit<br>50 % or more         |                   | PÍ pi                         | ols below A" line                              | МH     | Elastic sitt ⁢,m                             |
| 2   |                                      | Organic           | Líqui<br>Liqui                | d limit oven dried <0.75<br>d limit not dried  | ОН     | Organic clay k,l,m,p<br>Organic sitt k,l,m,q |
| phly o  | organic solls                        | Primarily         | Organic mott                  | eridark in colory and organic odor:            | PT     | Peol   |

Lift Atterberg. Limits plot in hatched area, soil is a CL-ML, sity clay.

k.if. soil contains: 15 to 29 % plus No: 200, add "with sand" or with gravel "whichever is predominant.

l. if soil contains > 30 % plus No: 200 predominantly sand, add "sandy" to group, name: "predominantly sand, add "sandy" to group, name: "and soil cantains > 30 % plus No: 200, predominantly gravel, add "gravelly" to graup name.

n.FI > 4 and plots on or above "A" line.

p.FI plots on or above "A" line.

q.FI plots below "A" line.

d. Based on the material possing the 3-in (75-mm) sieve.
b. If field sample contained cobbles and/or boulders, add "with cobbles and/or boulders" to group name.
c. Gravels with 5 to 12 % tines require dual symbols

GW-GM well graded gravel with silt

GW-GM well graded gravel with clay.

GP-GM poorly graded gravel with silt

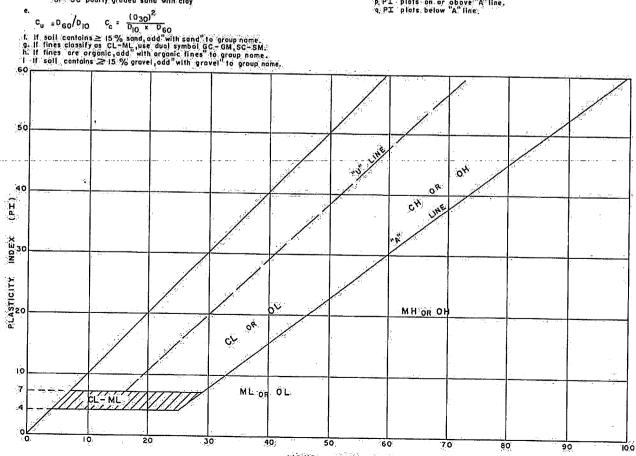
GP-GC poorly graded gravel with clay
d. Sands with 5.% to 12 % fines require dual symbols

SW-SM well graded sand with silt

SW-SC well graded sand with silt

SW-SC well graded sand with silt

SP-SC poorly graded sand with clay



LIQUID LIMIT (LL)

### TESTING SERVICE CORPORATION

457 East Gundersen Drive Carol Stream, Illinois

CLIENT:

Wills Burke Kelsey Associates, Ltd. 116 West Main Street Suite 201 St. Charles, IL 60174-1854

TSC Job No. L - 74,473 February 12, 2010

PROJECT:

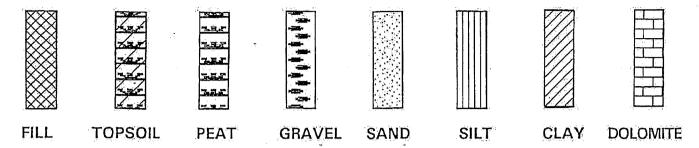
South Street Trail Extension Geneva, Illinois

### **SOIL TEST DATA**

| LOCATION                          |            |                 |            |            |          |
|-----------------------------------|------------|-----------------|------------|------------|----------|
| BORING NUMBER                     | 4          | 5.              | 6          | 6          |          |
| SAMPLE NUMBER                     | 5          | 6               | 4          | 7          |          |
| DEPTH IN FEET                     | 11' - 12½' | 13½' - 15'      | 8½' - 10'  | 16' - 17½' |          |
| HRB CLASSIFICATION & GROUP INDEX  | A-6 (12)   | A-6 (15)        | A-4        | A-6 (10)   |          |
| UNIFIED CLASSIFICATION            | CL         | CL              | CL.        | CL         | 1        |
| GRAIN SIZE CLASSIFICATION         | SILTY LOAM | SILTY CLAY LOAM | SANDY LOAM | LOAM       |          |
| GRADATION - PASSING 1" SIEVE %    | 100        | 100             | 100        | 100        |          |
| GRADATION - PASSING 3/4" SIEVE %  | 100        | 100             | 100        | 100        |          |
| GRADATION - PASSING 3/8" SIEVE %  | 100        | 100             | 95         | 85         |          |
| GRADATION - PASSING #4 SIEVE %    | 98         | 98              | .93%       | 83         |          |
| GRADATION - PASSING # 10. SIEVE % | 97         | 98              | 89         | 81         |          |
| GRADATION - PASSING # 40 SIEVE %  | 92         | .93             | 76         | 76         |          |
| GRADATION - PASSING # 100 SIEVE % | 78         | 84              | 55         | 66         |          |
| GRADATION - PASSING # 200 SIEVE % | 71         | · 79            | 47         | 61         |          |
| GRAVEL %                          | 2          | 2               | 7          | 17         |          |
| SAND %                            | 27         | 19              | 46         | 22         |          |
| SILT %                            | 53         | 55              | 35         | 44         |          |
| CLAY % (<0.002 MM)                | 18         | 24              | 12         | 17         |          |
| LIQUID LIMIT %                    | 35         | 35              | 21         | 34         |          |
| PLASTIC LIMIT %                   | 14         | 14              | 11         | 12         |          |
| PLASTICITY INDEX %                | 21:        | 21              | 10         | 22         |          |
| NATURAL MOISTURE CONTENT %        | 14         | 18 •            | 11         | 23         | - WALF & |
| LIQUIDITY INDEX                   |            | ू<br>वे         |            |            |          |
| ORGANIC L-O-I %                   |            |                 |            |            |          |
| CONTENT WET COMBUSTION %          |            |                 |            |            |          |

### TESTING SERVICE CORPORATION

### LEGEND FOR BORING LOGS



### SAMPLE TYPE:

SS = Split Spoon

ST = Thin-Walled Tube

A = Auger

### FIELD AND LABORATORY TEST DATA:

N = Standard Penetration Resistance in Blows per Foot

Wc = In-Situ Water Content

Qu = Unconfined Compressive Strength in Tons per Square Foot

\* Pocket Penetrometer Measurement; Maximum Reading = 4.5 tsf

yD = Dry Unit Weight in Pounds per Cubic Foot

### **WATER LEVELS:**

 $\mathbf{\nabla}$ 

While Drilling

 $\nabla$ 

End of Boring

24 Hours

#### SOIL DESCRIPTION:

MATERIAL BOULDER COBBLE

Coarse GRAVEL Small GRAVEL

Coarse SAND Medium SAND Fine SAND

SILT and CLAY

### PARTICLE SIZE RANGE

Over 12 inches

12 inches to 3 inches

3 inches to % inch

% inch to No. 4 Sieve No. 4 Sieve to No. 10 Sieve

No. 10 Sieve to No. 40 Sieve

No. 40 Sieve to No. 200 Sieve

Passing No. 200 Sieve

### COHESIVE SOILS

#### COHESIONLESS SOILS

| CONSISTENCY | <u>Qu</u>     | RELATIVE DENSITY | <u> </u>                                |
|-------------|---------------|------------------|---|
| Very Soft   | Less than 0.3 | Very Loose       | 0 - 4                                   |
| Soft        | 0.3 to 0.6    | Loose            | 4 - 10                                  |
| Stiff       | 0.6 to 1.0    | Firm             | 10 - 30                                 |
| Tough       | 1.0 to 2.0    | Dense            | 30 - 50                                 |
| Very Tough  | 2.0 to 4.0    | Very Dense       | 50 and over                             |
| Hard        | 4.0 and over  |                  | The second section of the second second |

| MODIFYING TERM | PERCENT BY WEIGHT |
|----------------|-------------------|
| Trace          | 1 - 10            |
| Little         | 10 - 20           |
| Some           | 20 - 35           |

|              | CLIENT             | Wil      | ls Bu    | rke K | elsey                | Assoc  | ciates, | Ltd., S   | t. Char | les, Illinois  |                                       |  |
|--------------|--------------------|----------|----------|-------|----------------------|--------|---------|-----------|---------|--|---------------------------------------|--|
|              | BORING             | 1_       |          |       | DAT                  | ESTART | TED     | 1-20-     | 10      | DATE COMPLETED   | 1-20-10                               | JOB <b>L-74,4</b> 7  |
|              | GROUND<br>END OF B | ORIN     |          | 75    | ATIONS<br>9.9<br>9.9 | 3      |         |           |         | <ul><li>▼ WHILE DRILLING</li><li>∇ AT END OF BORING _</li><li>▼ 24 HOURS</li></ul> | WATER LE                              | VEL OBSERVATION 4.0 ' 4.0 '  |
|              | LENGTH             | SAN      | /IPLE    | 2     | <u> </u>             |        | I       |           |         |  |                                       |  |
| 0-           | LEN<br>REC         | NO.      | TYPE     | N     | WC                   | Qu     | DRY     | DEPTH     | ELEV.   | SOIL   | DESCRIPTION                           | <b>VS</b>  |
| , <b>y</b> , |                    | 1A<br>1B | МС       |       | 27.8<br>29.3         | 1.5*   |         | 1.0       | 758.9   | Black clayey TOPS  | OIL (OL)                              |  |
| <br>S.       |                    | 2        | МС       | :     | 28,9                 | 1.75*  |         |           |         | Tough brown silty C<br>organic, moist (CL/   | LAY, little s<br>CH)                  | and, trace   |
| 5-           |                    | 3        | MC       |       | 20.4                 | 1.5*   | :       | 4.0       | 755,9   | Tough brown silty C gravel, moist (CL)   | LAY, little s                         | and, trace   |
|              |                    | 4        | мс       |       | 16.2                 | 2.5*   |         | 6.0       | 753,9   |  | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | and the second s |
| 3            |                    | 5A       | МС       |       | 16,6                 |        |         |           | :       | Very tough brown si<br>gravel, moist (CL)  | illy CLAY, lit                        | tle sand and   |
| 10-          |                    | 5B       | <u> </u> |       | 15.5                 | 2.75*  | *       | Ser       |         |  |                                       |  |
| :-           |                    |          |          |       |                      |        |         |           | !       | End of Boring at 10  | ).0'                                  |  |
| į            |                    |          |          |       |                      |        |         |           |         | <ul> <li>* Approximate unco<br/>strength based or<br/>calibrated pocket</li> </ul> | n measurem                            | ents with a  |
|              |                    |          |          |       |                      |        |         |           |         | MC = Continuous M<br>diam.) using A  | lacro-core s<br>ATV GeoPro            | amples (1,5"<br>be rig   |
| 15 –         |                    |          |          |       |                      |        |         |           |         |  |                                       |  |
|              |                    |          |          | :     |                      |        |         |           |         |  |                                       |  |
| ;            |                    |          |          |       |                      | :      |         | †.<br>1-# |         |  |                                       |  |
| 20-          |                    |          |          |       |                      |        |         |           |         |  |                                       |  |
| ä            |                    |          |          |       |                      |        |         |           |         |  |                                       |  |
| i.           |                    |          |          |       |                      |        |         |           |         |  |                                       |  |

In-situ, the transition may be gradual.

PROJECT South Street Trail Extension, Geneva, Illinois Wills Burke Kelsey Associates, Ltd., St. Charles, Illinois CLIENT **BORING** DATE STARTED 1-20-10 1-20-10 DATE COMPLETED JOB. **ELEVATIONS** WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS 758.5 **GROUND SURFACE** WHILE DRILLING 6.0 ' END OF BORING 748.5 AT END OF BORING 5.0 24 HOURS SAMPLE YDRY WC DEPTH N Qu. ELEV. SOIL DESCRIPTIONS TYPE NO. 25.5 98 FILL - Black clayey TOPSOIL (OL) MC 1B 31.5 1.5\* 1.5 757.0 Tough brown silty CLAY, little sand, trace MC 29.5 1.0\* organic, very moist (CL/CH) 754.5 4.0 ▼ Tough brown and gray silty CLAY, little sand, MC 21.3 1.5\* trace gravel, moist (CL) 6.0 752.5 Tough brown sandy CLAY, little gravel, very MC 20.7 1.0\* moist (CL) 750.5 8.0 Very tough brown silty CLAY, some sand, trace 2.5\* MC 14.8 gravel, moist (CL) End of Boring at 10.0' \* Approximate unconfined compressive strength based on measurements with a calibrated pocket penetrometer. MC = Continuous Macro-core samples (1.5" diam.) using ATV GeoProbe rig 15 20 Division lines between deposits represent approximate boundaries between soil types; in-situ, the transition may be gradual. /36 DRILL RIG NO. 294

DISTANCE BELOW SURFACE IN FEET

ISC 74473.GPJ TSC\_ALLGDT 2.210

PROJECT South Street Trail Extension, Geneva, Illinois CLIENT Wills Burke Kelsey Associates, Ltd., St. Charles, Illinois BORING DATE STARTED 1-25-10 DATE COMPLETED 1-25-10 **ELEVATIONS** WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS GROUND SURFACE 752.2 WHILE DRILLING 8.0 **END OF BORING** 722.2 AT END OF BORING 21.0 LENGTH RECOVERY 24 HOURS SAMPLE PDRY DEPTH N WC ELEV. SOIL DESCRIPTIONS NO. TYPE FILL - Black clayey TOPSOIL (OL) 751.1 1.1 SS 12 17.1 2.5\* 115 FILL - Brown silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, trace organic, moist to very moist (CL) SS 6 1.5\* 19.1 111 5.5 746.7 FILL - Brown and gray silty CLAY, little sand SS 2 20.8 0.25\* 108 and gravel, trace organic, very moist 8.0 744.2 DISTANCE BELOW SURFACE IN FEET SS 12 18.6 2.69 SS 18 14.3 3.87 3.25\* Very tough gray silty CLAY, little sand and SS 13 15.0 2.02 2.5\* gravel, moist (CL) SS 16 16.6 2.5\* SS 18 16.6 2.55 2.0\* 20 20.5 731.7  $\nabla$ TSC 74473.GPJ TSC\_ALL.GDT 2:210 SS 12 16,3 2.0\* Very tough to tough gray silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, occasional Cobbles, moist (CL) SS 16 15.6 1,66 Division lines between deposits represent

DRILL RIG NO. 314

approximate boundaries between soil types in-situ, the transition may be gradual.

|                  | CLIENT             | W                                  | ills Bu | Wills Burke Kelsey Associates, Ltd., St. Charles, Illinois |                       |               |                |       |                |  |   |                                    |  |  |
|------------------|--------------------|------------------------------------|---------|--|-----------------------|---------------|----------------|-------|----------------|--|---|------------------------------------|--|--|
|                  | BORING             | 3 DATE STARTED 1-25-10 DATE COMPLI |         |  |                       |               |                |       | DATE COMPLETED | 1-25-10  | JOB L-74,4                                  |                                    |  |  |
|                  | GROUND<br>END OF I | 3ORIN                              |         | 75   | /ATION:<br>2.2<br>2.2 | S.            | -              |       |                | <ul><li>▼ WHILE DRILLING</li><li>▼ AT END OF BORING</li><li>▼ 24 HOURS</li></ul>       | 9 <u>.1</u>                                 | 8.0 '<br>21.0 '                    |  |  |
|                  | LENGTH             | SA<br>SON SA<br>ON SE              | MPLE    | N  | wc                    | Qu            | $\gamma_{DRY}$ | DEPTH | ELEV:          | No.  | IL DESCRIPTIC                               | NS.                                |  |  |
| ·25              |                    | 11                                 | SS      | 20   | 18.1                  | 1.57          |                |       |                | Very tough to loug<br>and gravel, occas  | gh gray silly (<br>ional Cobble             | CLAY, little sand<br>s, moist (CL) |  |  |
| -<br>30 <i>-</i> |                    | 12                                 | SS      | 21   | 19.6                  | 1.89<br>1.75* |                |       | :              |  |   |                                    |  |  |
| 35-40-           |                    |                                    |         |  |                       |               |                |       |                | End of Boring at a * Approximate un strength based calibrated pockers * SPT Hammer = C | confined cor<br>on measuren<br>et penetrome |                                    |  |  |
| 45<br>-<br>-     |                    |                                    |         |  |                       |               |                |       |                |  |   |                                    |  |  |
| -<br>50 —        |                    |                                    | 1       |  |                       |               |                |       |                |  |   |                                    |  |  |

DRILL RIG NO. 314

PROJECT South Street Trail Extension, Geneva, Illinois Wills Burke Kelsey Associates, Ltd., St. Charles, Illinois CLIENT BORING DATE STARTED 2-1-10 2-1-10 DATE COMPLETED **ELEVATIONS** WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS GROUND SURFACE 776.9 WHILE DRILLING Dry 726.9 END OF BORING AT END OF BORING 24 HOURS SAMPLE YDRY DEPTH N WC Qu ELEV. SOIL DESCRIPTIONS NO. TYPE 0 Bituminous Concrete 1.0 775.9 SS 21 1.5\* 14.4 119 SS 18 13.8 3.0\* 122 SS 19 15.2 4.5+\* 118 DISTANCE BELOW SURFACE IN FEET SS 15 15.4 3.0\* 118 FILL - Brown to grayish-brown silty CLAY, little to some sand, trace gravel, moist (CL) 10 SS 17 14.1 2.75\* 113 SS 18 15.3 4.5+\* 119 15 7 SS 15 14.0 4.5+\* 122 18.0 758.9 SS 15 13.5 2.5\* 121 20 FILL - Brown silty CLAY, little to some sand and gravel, moist (CL) TSC 74473 GPJ TSC ALL GDT 21210 SS 12 2.25\* 18.8 105 23.0 753.9 FILL - Brown little black silty CLAY, little sand SS 10 16.1 3.25\* and gravel, trace asphalt, moist (CL) 117 Division lines between deposits represent approximate boundaries between soil types;

DRILL RIG NO. 315

in-situ, the transition may be gradual.

South Street Trail Extension, Geneva, Illinois CLIENT Wills Burke Kelsey Associates, Ltd., St. Charles, Illinois BORING DATE STARTED 2-1-10 DATE COMPLETED 2-1-10 JOB **ELEVATIONS** WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS GROUND SURFACE 776.9 WHILE DRILLING Dry END OF BORING 726.9 AT END OF BORING 24 HOURS LENGTH RECOVERY SAMPLE WC PDRY Ň DEPTH ELEV. SOIL DESCRIPTIONS NO. TYPE 25 FILL - Brown little black silty CLAY, little sand SS and gravel, trace asphalt, moist (CL) 8 11.9 3.5\* 127 28.0 748.9 2.28 2.0\* SS 10 13.8 2.47 3.0\* SS 10 13.5 Very tough brown silty CLAY, little sand, trace gravel, moist (CL) DISTANCE BELOW SURFACE IN FEET 2.06 2.25\* SS 11 17.1 35 SS 11 17.0 2.25\* 38,0 738.9 2.68 2.75 SS 15 16.9 Very tough gray silty CLAY, little sand, trace gravel, moist (CL) 2.27 2.75\* SS 12 17.2 \* Approximate unconfined compressive strength based on measurements with a calibrated pocket penetrometer. 3.21 3.0\* SS 13 17.2 SPT Hammer = CME Automatic 45.5 731.4 TSC 74473.GRJ TSC\_ALL.GDT 21210 SS 12 14.1 1.5\* Tough gray very silty CLAY, some sand, trace gravel, very moist to moist (CL-ML) SS 14 11.8 1.0\* Division lines between deposits represent approximate boundaries between soil types;

DRILL RIG NO. 315

in-situ, the transition may be gradual.

End of Boring at 50.0'

Page 2 of 2

PROJECT South Street Trail Extension, Geneva, Illinois CLIENT Wills Burke Kelsey Associates, Ltd., St. Charles, Illinois 5 **BORING** DATE STARTED 1-27-10 1-27-10 DATE COMPLETED JOB **ELEVATIONS** WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS **GROUND SURFACE** 777.5 V WHILE DRILLING 28.0 **END OF BORING** 727.5 AT END OF BORING 24 HOURS LENGTH RECOVERY SAMPLE  $\gamma_{\mathrm{DRY}}$ DEPTH N WC Qu ELEV. SOIL DESCRIPTIONS NO. TYPE 0-Bituminous Concrete 1.0 776.5 13.4 3.0\* SS 13 123 FILL - Dark brown silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, trace organic, moist (CL) 774.5 3.0 2 SS 14 13.2 3.0\* 124 FILL - Brown silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, SS 22 16.2 2.25\* 113 moist (CL) SS 11 14.0 3,0\* 122 10 10.5 767.0 FILL - Brown and gray silty CLAY, some sand, 5 10.3 SS 20 3.5\* 132 trace gravel, moist (CL) 13.0 764.5 FILL - Black and grayish-brown silty CLAY, little SS 11 18.4 3.5\* 113 sand, trace gravel, trace topsoil, moist (CL) 15 15.5 762.0 SS 17 13.2 2.5\* 124 8 SS 17 12.8 4.5+\* 125 20 FILL - Brown silty CLAY, some sand, trace to little gravel, moist to damp (CL) 11.9 3.75\* 124 9 SS 12 В 11.7 2.5\* 128 SS 18 11.2 4.5+\* 129 Division lines between deposits represent

DRILL RIG NO. 315

DISTANCE BELOW SURFACE IN FEET

ISC 74473 GPJ TSC\_ALL GDT 21210

Division lines between deposits represent approximate boundaries between soil types; in-situ, the transition may be gradual.

PROJECT South Street Trail Extension, Geneva, Illinois CLIENT Wills Burke Kelsey Associates, Ltd., St. Charles, Illinois BORING DATE STARTED 1-27-10 DATE COMPLETED 1-27-10 JOB -**ELEVATIONS** WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS GROUND SURFACE 777.5 WHILE DRILLING 28.0 **END OF BORING** 727.5 AT END OF BORING 24 HOURS SAMPLE  $\gamma_{\mathsf{DRY}}$ WC Qu DEPTH ELEV. SOIL DESCRIPTIONS NO. TYPE FILL - Brown silty CLAY, some sand, trace to SS 14 11.3 4.5+\* 126 little gravel, moist to damp (CL) 28.0 749.5 FILL - Black and brown silty CLAY, little sand, 26.7 2.5\* 96 little to some topsoil, moist (CL/OL) 29.0 748.5 12 SS 17 12.3 2,28 30 2.0\* Very tough brown sandy CLAY, trace to little gravel, moist (CL) 2.69 3.0\* SS 15 13.1 33.0 744.5 DISTANCE BELOW SURFACE IN FEET SS 16 17.8 2.15 35 Very tough brown silty CLAY, little sand, trace gravel, moist (CL) SS 17 15.6 2.42 2.0\* 38.0 739.5 SS 20 16.5 3.0\* Very tough gray silty CLAY, little sand, trace gravel, occasional Cobbles, moist (CL) 2.81 2.25\* SS 18 17.6 43.0 734.5 SS 15 17.5 1.75\* ISC 74473.GPJ TSC\_ALL.GDT 21210 Tough to very tough gray silty CLAY, little sand, 2.55 2.0\* SS 17.0 21 trace gravel, moist (CL) \* Approximate unconfined compressive strength based on measurements with a calibrated pocket penetrometer. SS 17 19.8 2.5\* SPT Hammer = CME Automatic Division lines between deposits represent approximate boundaries between soil types; End of Boring at 50.0' DRILL RIG NO. 315 Page 2 of 2 in-situ, the transition may be gradual. 142

PROJECT South Street Trail Extension, Geneva, Illinois CLIENT Wills Burke Kelsey Associates, Ltd., St. Charles, Illinois BORING DATE STARTED 1-28-10 DATE COMPLETED 1-28-10 JOB **ELEVATIONS** WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS **GROUND SURFACE** 777.2 WHILE DRILLING Dry END OF BORING 727.2 AT END OF BORING LENGTH RECOVERY 24 HOURS SAMPLE YDRY DEPTH N WC Qu ELEV. SOIL DESCRIPTIONS NO. TYPE Bituminous Concrete 1.5 775,7 SS 32 12.2 4.5+\* 127 SS 10.0 2.75 13. 132 SS 10.1 25 2.0\* 132 FILL - Brown sandy CLAY, trace to little gravel, moist to damp (CL) SS 11 10.7 3.5\* 131 10 SS 11 10.9 4.5+\* 130 13.0 764.2 SS 14 12.3 3.75\* 125 15 4.5+\* SS 14 22.9 104 FILL - Brown silty CLAY, some sand, trace to SS 15 4.5+\* 12.3 little gravel, damp to moist (CL) 126 20 SS 17 11.3 3.5\* 124 10 SS 13. 13.4 4.5+\* Division lines between deposits represent

DRILL RIG NO. 315

DISTANCE BELOW SURFACE IN FEET

TSC 74473 GPJ TSC\_ALL GDT 21210

approximate boundaries between soil types; in-situ, the transition may be gradual.

PROJECT South Street Trail Extension, Geneva, Illinois Wills Burke Kelsey Associates, Ltd., St. Charles, Illinois CLIENT **BORING** 1-28-10 DATE STARTED DATE COMPLETED 1-28-10 **ELEVATIONS** WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS GROUND SURFACE 777.2 ▼ WHILE DRILLING Dry 727.2 END OF BORING AT END OF BORING Dry 24 HOURS LENGTH SAMPLE YDRY DEPTH WC Qu ELEV. SOIL DESCRIPTIONS NO. TYPE 25 FILL - Brown silty CLAY, some sand, trace to SS 12 12.4 2.5\* 124 little gravel, damp to moist (CL) 28.0 749.2 2.42 3.0\* SS 9 14.6 Very tough brown silty CLAY, little sand, trace gravel, moist (CL) 2.55 2.0\* SS 13 15.2 33.0 744.2 DISTANCE BELOW SURFACE, IN FEET Hard brown and gray silty CLAY, little sand, SS 17 12.8 4.5+\* trace gravel, damp (CL) 35.5 741.7 1.89 1.75\* SS 25 18.0 SS 13 18.3 2.0\* SS 3.41 2.75\* 13 17.5 Tough to very tough gray silty CLAY, little sand, trace gravel, moist (CL) 2.69 2.25\* SS 16 18.5 2.07 2.25\* SS Approximate unconfined compressive 12 18.4 strength based on measurements with a calibrated pocket penetrometer. SPT Hammer = CME Automatic SS 14 19,4 2.5\* Division lines between deposits represent approximate boundaries between soil types; in-situ, the transition may be gradual. DRILL RIG NO. 315

144

TSC 74473.GPJ TSC\_ALL.GDT 21210

PROJECT South Street Trail Extension, Geneva, Illinois CLIENT Wills Burke Kelsey Associates, Ltd., St. Charles, Illinois **BORING** DATE STARTED 1-20-10 DATE COMPLETED 1-20-10 **ELEVATIONS** WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS **GROUND SURFACE** 751.6 WHILE DRILLING 10.5 ' **END OF BORING** 721.6 AT END OF BORING 28.0 ' LENGTH RECOVERY 24 HOURS SAMPLE YDRY DEPTH N WC: Qu ELEV. SOIL DESCRIPTIONS NO. TYPE FILL - Black clayey TOPSOIL (OL) 750.5 1:1 SS 39 5.8 FILL - Brown silty Sand and Crushed Stone. moist (SM/GM) 3.0 748.6 Tough to very tough brown silty CLAY, little 29.7 2.15 sand, trace organic, moist (CL/CH) 1.75 SS 16 4.5 747.1 14.9 1.5\* Tough to very tough brown silty CLAY, some sand, trace gravel, moist (CL) SS 10 2.0\* 14.1. 743.6 8.0 DISTANCE BELOW SURFACE IN FEET Firm brown SILT, little sand, trace clay, moist SS 14 18.0 (ML) 10 741.1 10.5 SS 14 Firm brown SAND and GRAVEL, wet (SP/GP) 13.0 738.6 2.22 2.5\* SS 25 16.6 Very tough brownish-gray silty CLAY, little sand, trace gravel, moist (CL) SS 3.74 3.5\* 24 15.6 2,42 2.0\* SS 13 18.1 20 20.5 731.1 TSC 74473.GPJ TSC\_ALL.GDT 2510 SS 14 18,5 1.89 1.75\* Tough to very tough gray silty CLAY, little sand, trace gravel, moist (CL) SS 12 18.3 2.02 1.75\* Division lines between deposits represent DRILL RIG NO. 315

|                                  | CLIEN         | ١T        | Ī   | Vill | s Bu        | rke K | elsey | Assoc         | iates,           | Ltd., S | t. Chai | les, Illinois  | <del></del>                                |                              | 30        |
|----------------------------------|---------------|-----------|-----|------|-------------|-------|-------|---------------|------------------|---------|---------|--|--|------------------------------|-----------|
|                                  | BORII         | NG        | 1   | 7    | ·           |       | DAT   | E START       | ED,              | 1-20-   | 10      | DATE COMPLETED   | 1-20-10                                    | JOB                          | L-74,47   |
|                                  | GROU<br>END ( | OF I      | BOF |      | 77          | 75°   |       | <b>5</b>      | <del></del>      |         |         | <ul><li>▼ WHILE DRILLING</li><li>▼ AT END OF BORING</li><li>▼ 24 HOURS</li></ul> | WATER                                      | 10,5 '<br>28.0 '             |           |
| ~=                               |               | LENGTH    | ~   |      | PLE<br>TYPE | N     | wc    | Qu            | γ <sub>DRY</sub> | DEPTH   | ELEV.   | sol  | L DESCRIPTION                              | ons.                         | <u> </u>  |
| 25 —                             |               | X         |     | 11.  | SS          | (12)  | 18.3  | 2.15<br>1.75* |                  |         |         | Tough to very toug<br>trace gravel, moist<br>∇                                   | gh gray silty<br>(CL)                      | CLAY, lit                    | tle sand, |
| -<br>                            |               | $\bigvee$ | 1   | 12   | ss          | 20    | 18.8  | 2.28<br>2.0*  |                  |         |         | f  |  |                              |           |
| - ANG                            |               | ŀ         |     |      |             |       |       |               |                  |         |         | End of Boring at 3   | 30.0'                                      |                              |           |
| ; <del></del>                    |               |           |     |      | ,           |       |       |               |                  |         |         | * Approximate un<br>strength based of<br>calibrated pocke                        | confined col<br>on measure<br>of penetroma | mpressiv<br>ments wi<br>eter | e<br>lh a |
| 7                                |               |           |     | ŀ    |             | :     |       | :             |                  | t       |         | SPT Hammer = CI  |  |                              |           |
| 35 —<br>-<br>-                   |               |           |     |      |             |       |       |               | A .              |         |         |  |  |                              |           |
| =                                |               |           |     |      |             |       |       |               |                  |         |         |  |  |                              |           |
| , <del>-</del>                   |               |           |     |      |             |       | -     |               |                  |         | *:      |  |  |                              |           |
| 15 —                             |               |           |     |      |             |       |       |               |                  |         |         |  |  |                              |           |
| S <del>e</del><br>S <del>e</del> |               |           |     |      |             |       |       |               |                  |         |         |  |  |                              |           |
|                                  | +             |           |     |      |             |       |       |               | ŗ                | -<br>-  |         |  |  |                              |           |

approximate boundaries between soil types; in-situ, the transition may be gradual. 146

TSC 74473 GPJ TSC\_ALL GDT 2510.

PROJECT South Street Trail Extension, Geneva, Illinois Wills Burke Kelsey Associates, Ltd., St. Charles, Illinois CLIENT BORING DATE STARTED 1-20-10 DATE COMPLETED 1-20-10 **ELEVATIONS** WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS **GROUND SURFACE** 752.0 WHILE DRILLING Dry END OF BORING 739.5 AT END OF BORING Dry 24 HOURS RECOVERY LENGTH SAMPLE YDRY DEPTH WC. Qu ELEV. SOIL DESCRIPTIONS NO. TYPE **Bituminous Concrete** 751.5 0.5 Sand and Gravel Base 0.9 751.1 SS 25 33.1 0.5\* FILL - Black clayey TOPSOIL, very moist (OL) 3.0 749.0 FILL - Black silly CLAY, little sand, some stone, SS 13 22.0 1.0\* little topsoil, very moist (CL/OL) 5.5 746.5 Tough brown sandy CLAY, little gravel, moist SS 1.49 1.75\* 10 12.9 (CL) 8.0 744.0 Tough brown silty CLAY, trace sand and gravel, 29.3 1.25\* very moist (CL) SS 19 9.5 742.5 14.4 1.5\* Tough brown silty CLAY, some sand and gravel, moist (CL) 10.5 741.5 Hard brown silty CLAY, little sand, trace gravel. 4.53 4.5+\* 5 SS 16 18.1 moist (CL) End of Boring at 12.5' Approximate unconfined compressive strength based on measurements with a calibrated pocket penetrometer. 15: SPT Hammer = CME Automatic 20-Division lines between deposits represent approximate boundaries between soil types; in-situ, the transition may be gradual. DRILL RIG NO. 315

DISTANCE BELOW SURFACE IN FEET

SC 74473 GPJ TSC ALL GDT 2 2 10

147

PROJECT South Street Trail Extension, Geneva, Illinois CLIENT Wills Burke Kelsey Associates, Ltd., St. Charles, Illinois BORING 1-20-10 DATE STARTED DATE COMPLETED 1-20-10 **ELEVATIONS** WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS **GROUND SURFACE** 752.4 **▼** WHILE DRILLING 8.0 ' END OF BORING 739.9 AT END OF BORING 7.0 ' LENGTH RECOVERY 24 HOURS SAMPLE YDRY DEPTH Ń WC ELEV. SOIL DESCRIPTIONS TYPE NO. Bituminous Concrete 0.6 751.8 Sand and Gravel Base 1.0 751.4 SS 20 34.1 0.5\* FILL - Black clayey TOPSOIL, trace sand and gravel, very moist (OL) 3.0 749.4 Loose brown clayey SAND, trace gravel, very SS 6 23.6 moist (SC) 5,5 746,9 √ Tough reddish-brown sandy CLAY, little gravel, very moist (CL) 1.03 1.0\* SS 7 13.3 744.4 8.0 Stiff brown sandy CLAY, trace gravel, very SS 9 0.75\* 14.1 moist (CL) 10 10.5 741.9 Very tough brown silty CLAY, some sand, trace SS 25 12.2 2,5\* gravel, occasional Cobbles, moist (CL) End of Boring at 12.5 \* Approximate unconfined compressive strength based on measurements with a calibrated pocket penetrometer. 15 SPT Hammer = CME Automatic 20 Division lines between deposits represent approximate boundaries between soil types; in-situ, the transition may be gradual. DRILL RIG NO. 315

DISTANCE BELOW SURFACE IN FEET

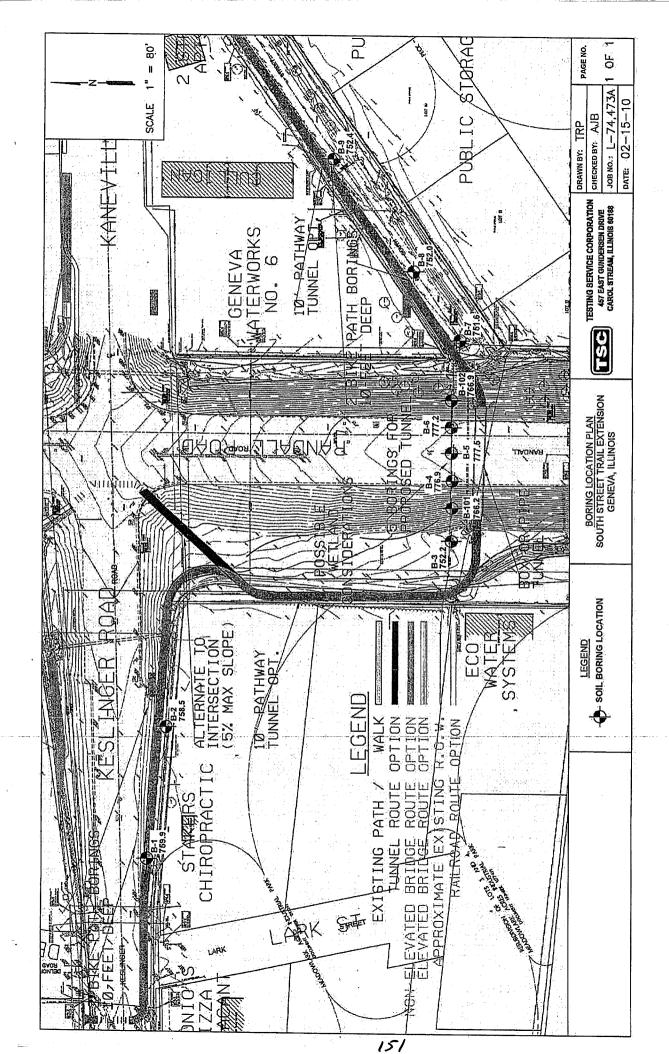
ISC 74473.GPJ TSC ALL.GDT 2510

148

PROJECT South Street Trail Extension, Geneva, Illinois Wills Burke Kelsey Associates, Ltd., St. Charles, Illinois CLIENT 101 **BORING** DATE STARTED 2-11-10 2-11-10 DATE COMPLETED **ELEVATIONS** WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS **GROUND SURFACE** 766.2 WHILE DRILLING Dry END OF BORING 753.7 AT END OF BORING Dry LENGTH RECOVERY 24 HOURS SAMPLE YDRY DEPTH WC. ELEV. N. Qu SOIL DESCRIPTIONS NO. TYPE FILL - Dark brown silty CLAY, little sand, trace gravel, trace topsoil, very moist (CL) SS 25.8 0.75 97 2.5 763.7 FILL - Brown sandy CLAY, trace gravel, very SS 16.0 1.0\* 114 moist (CL) 5.5 760,7 FILL - Brown silty CLAY, little sand, trace 3 SS 16.5 2.5\* 116 gravel, moist (CL) 8.0 758.2 DISTANCE BELOW SURFACE IN FEET SS 18.3 2.0\* 109 FILL - Brown to dark brown silty CLAY, little sand and gravel, moist (CL) SS 18.1 2.0\* 109 End of Boring at 12.5' \* Approximate unconfined compressive strength based on measurements with a calibrated pocket penetrometer. 15 Hand Auger Boring 20 TSC 74473.GPJ TSC\_ALL,GDT 21510 Division lines between deposits represent approximate boundaries between soil types; DRILL RIG NO. HA in-situ, the transition may be gradual. 149

PROJECT South Street Trail Extension, Geneva, Illinois Wills Burke Kelsey Associates, Ltd., St. Charles, Illinois CLIENT 102 BORING 2-11-10 DATE STARTED DATE COMPLETED 2-11-10 **ELEVATIONS** WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS **GROUND SURFACE** 766.9 WHILE DRILLING Dry END OF BORING 756.9 AT END OF BORING 24 HOURS LENGTH RECOVERY SAMPLE YDRY DEPTH WC Ņ ELEV. SOIL DESCRIPTIONS NO. TYPE FILL - Black clayey TOPSOIL (OL) 0.5 766.4 FILL - Brown silty CLAY, some sand, trace SS 15.1 1.0\* 120 gravel, moist (CL) 3.0 763.9 FILL - Brown sandy CLAY, trace gravel, moist SS 11.8 1.0\* 124 5.5 761.4 FILL - Brown silty CLAY, little sand, trace SS 16.3 1.75\* 117 gravel, moist (CL) 8.0 758.9 DISTANCE BELOW SURFACE IN FEET FILL - Brown sandy CLAY, little gravel, moist SS 10.6 2.75\* 128 (CL) End of Boring at 10.0' Approximate unconfined compressive strength based on measurements with a calibrated pocket penetrometer. Hand Auger Borings 15 20 TSC 74473.GPJ TSC\_ALL,GDT 21510 Division lines between deposits represent approximate boundaries between soil types; in-situ, the transition may be gradual. DRILL RIG NO. HA

150





#### **TESTING SERVICE CORPORATION**

Local Office:

457 E. Gundersen Drive, Carol Stream, IL 60188-2492 630.653.3920 • Fax 630.653.2726

Corporate Office:

360 S. Main Place, Carol Stream, IL 60188-2404 630.462.2600 • Fax 630.653.2988

Local Office Carol Stream, Illinois

January 17, 2012

Mr. Douglas Breunlin Wills Burke Kelsey Associates, Ltd. 116 W. Main Street, Suite 201 St. Charles, Illinois 60174

Re: L-74,473A

Wingwall Foundations Bicycle/Pedestrian Tunnel Under Randall Road South Street Trail Geneva, Illinois Structure No. 045-3181

Dear Mr. Breunlin:

This report has been prepared in connection with wingwall foundations for the proposed Bicycle/Pedestrian Tunnel under Randall Road on the South Street Trail in Geneva, Illinois. These Phase II Geotechnical Services are being provided in connection with TSC Proposal No. 45,846 dated September 30, 2010 and the General Conditions appended with it. Our original report of soils exploration for this project is under TSC Job No. L-74,473 and dated February 15, 2010.

Cast-in-place wingwalls are to be constructed at both ends of the bicycle/pedestrian tunnel which is being jacked under Randall Road. They will extend 17' to 25' off each corner at the ends of the tunnel. The wingwalls are designed as cantilever retaining structures, to be supported on spread footings which have a maximum soil pressure of approximately 3300 pounds per square foot (psf). The bottom of footing at the west end is approximate Elevation 752.5 and at the east end Elevation 751.0; these are close to existing grades at the base of the existing embankment.

Borings 3 and 7 for L–74,473 were drilled at the base of the embankment at the west and east ends of the bicycle/pedestrian tunnel, respectively. At B-3 drilled in close proximity to the west wingwalls, silty clay fill materials extended to 8 feet below existing grade or approximate Elevation 744.0. Samples of the fill exhibited moisture contents which increased with depth and dry unit weights which decreased, ranging from 17 to 21 percent and 108 to 115 pounds per cubic foot (pcf), respectively. The fill also had pocket penetrometer readings which decreased from 2.5 to as low as 0.25 tons per square foot (tsf).

The fill encountered at B-3 does not appear to have been placed in a controlled manner, i.e. was not as well compacted as the materials in the center portion of the embankment. As such it is not considered suitable for foundation support, with long-term settlement anticipated under sustained foundation loads. It is recommended that footing excavations for the wingwalls be extended through

the fill until very tough native silty clay soils are encountered, considered capable of supporting the 3300 psf bearing pressure. An approximate 8½-foot undercut is anticipated based on soil conditions revealed at B-3.

The anticipated foundation overexcavations may be backfilled and footings constructed at design elevations in accordance with the following recommended procedures. The base of the excavations should exceed footing dimensions by at least 12 inches along each side, 6 inches for every foot of overdig where the undercut exceeds 2.0 feet in depth. Replacement materials should consist of IDOT gradations CA-1 or CA-7, i.e. crushed stone or crushed gravel between 1/4 to 3 inches in size and containing no fines. This "structural" fill should be spread in 12-inch layers loose thickness, each lift to be densified using vibratory compaction equipment or by tamping with a backhoe bucket. Footings constructed on the crushed stone or crushed gravel backfill may be proportioned for 3300 psf bearing.

Surficial topsoil was found overlying 2 feet of crushed stone fill at B-7 drilled in close proximity to the east wingwalls. This granular material had a relatively high N-value of 39 blows per foot (bpf), and was found directly overlying tough to very tough native silty clay soils. As such it is considered capable of supporting the soil bearing pressure of 3300 psf. However, surficial topsoil and/or clay fill which may be exposed at footing grade should be removed and replaced as outlined above. A potential 1½-foot undercut is estimated based on the total depth of fill at B-7.

It has been a pleasure to assist you with this work. Please call if there are any questions or if we may be of further service.

Respectfully submitted,

**TESTING SERVICE CORPORATION** 

Michael V. Machalinski, P.E.

Vice President

MVM:cn

## State of Illinois Department of Transportation Bureau of Local Roads and Streets

## SPECIAL PROVISION FOR COOPERATION WITH UTILITIES

Effective: January 1, 1999 Revised: January 1, 2007

All references to Sections or Articles in this specification shall be construed to mean specific Section or Article of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted by the Department of Transportation.

Replace Article 105.07 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

"105.07 Cooperation with Utilities. The adjustment of utilities consists of the relocation, removal, replacement, rearrangements, reconstruction, improvement, disconnection, connection, shifting, new installation or altering of an existing utility facility in any manner.

When the plans or special provisions include information pertaining to the location of underground utility facilities, such information represents only the opinion of the Department as to the location of such utilities and is only included for the convenience of the bidder. The Department assumes no responsibility in respect to the sufficiency or the accuracy of the information shown on the plans relative to the location of the underground utility facilities.

Utilities which are to be adjusted shall be adjusted by the utility owner or the owner's representative or by the Contractor as a contract item. Generally, arrangements for adjusting existing utilities will be made by the Department prior to project construction; however, utilities will not necessarily be adjusted in advance of project construction and, in some cases, utilities will not be removed from the proposed construction limits. When utility adjustments must be performed in conjunction with construction, the utility adjustment work will be shown on the plans and/or covered by Special Provisions.

When the Contractor discovers a utility has not been adjusted by the owner or the owner's representative as indicated in the contract documents, or the utility is not shown on the plans or described in the Special Provisions as to be adjusted in conjunction with construction, the Contractor shall not interfere with said utility, and shall take proper precautions to prevent damage or interruption of the utility and shall promptly notify the Engineer of the nature and location of said utility.

All necessary adjustments, as determined by the Engineer, of utilities not shown on the plans or not identified by markers, will be made at no cost to the Contractor except traffic structures, light poles, etc., that are normally located within the proposed construction limits as hereinafter defined will not be adjusted unless required by the proposed improvement.

- (a) Limits of Proposed Construction for Utilities Paralleling the Roadway. For the purpose of this Article, limits of proposed construction for utilities extending in the same longitudinal direction as the roadway, shall be defined as follows:
  - (1) The horizontal limits shall be a vertical plane, outside of, parallel to, and 600 mm (2 ft) distant at right angles from the plan or revised slope limits.
  - In cases where the limits of excavation for structures are not shown on the plans, the horizontal limits shall be a vertical plane 1.2 m (4 ft) outside the edges of structure footings or the structure where no footings are required.
  - (2) The upper vertical limits shall be the regulations governing the roadbed clearance for the specific utility involved.
  - (3) The lower vertical limits shall be the top of the utility at the depth below the proposed grade as prescribed by the governing agency or the limits of excavation, whichever is less.
- (b) Limits of Proposed Construction for Utilities Crossing the Roadway. For the purpose of this Article, limits of proposed construction for utilities crossing the roadway in a generally transverse direction shall be defined as follows:
  - (1) Utilities crossing excavations for structures that are normally made by trenching such as sewers, underdrains, etc. and all minor structures such as manholes, inlets, foundations for signs, foundations for traffic signals, etc., the limits shall be the space to be occupied by the proposed permanent construction unless otherwise required by the regulations governing the specific utility involved.
  - (2) For utilities crossing the proposed site of major structures such as bridges, sign trusses, etc., the limits shall be as defined above for utilities extending in the same general direction as the roadway.

The Contractor may make arrangements for adjustment of utilities outside of the limits of proposed construction provided the Contractor furnishes the Department with a signed agreement with the utility owner covering the adjustments to be made. The cost of any adjustments made outside the limits of proposed construction shall be the responsibility of the Contractor unless otherwise provided.

The Contractor shall request all utility owners to field locate their facilities according to Article 107.31. The Engineer may make the request for location from the utility after receipt of notice from the Contractor. On request, the Engineer will make an inspection to verify that the utility company has field located its facilities, but will not assume responsibility for the accuracy of such work. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining the excavations or markers provided by the utility owners. This field location procedure may be waived if the utility owner has stated in writing to the Department it is satisfied the construction plans are sufficiently accurate. If the utility owner does not submit such statement to the Department, and they do not field locate their facilities in both horizontal and vertical alignment, the Engineer will authorize the Contractor in writing to proceed to locate the facilities in the most economical and reasonable manner, subject to the approval of the Engineer, and be paid according to Article 109.04.

The Contractor shall coordinate with any planned utility adjustment or new installation and the Contractor shall take all precautions to prevent disturbance or damage to utility facilities. Any failure on the part of the utility owner, or their representative, to proceed with any planned utility adjustment or new installation shall be reported promptly by the Contractor to the Engineer orally and in writing.

The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the protection of the utility facilities. The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage or destruction of utility facilities resulting from neglect, misconduct, or omission in the Contractor's manner or method of execution or nonexecution of the work, or caused by defective work or the use of unsatisfactory materials. Whenever any damage or destruction of a utility facility occurs as a result of work performed by the Contractor, the utility company will be immediately notified. The utility company will make arrangements to restore such facility to a condition equal to that existing before any such damage or destruction was done.

It is understood and agreed that the Contractor has considered in the bid all of the permanent and temporary utilities in their present and/or adjusted positions.

No additional compensation will be allowed for any delays, inconvenience, or damage sustained by the Contractor due to any interference from the said utility facilities or the operation of relocating the said utility facilities.

# State of Illinois Department of Transportation Bureau of Local Roads and Streets

### SPECIAL PROVISION FOR INSURANCE

Effective: February 1, 2007 Revised: August 1, 2007

All references to Sections or Articles in this specification shall be construed to mean specific Section or Article of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted by the Department of Transportation.

The Contractor shall name the following entities as additional insured under the Contractor's

|              |             |   |             |   | 1       |  |
|--------------|-------------|---|-------------|---|---------|--|
|              |             |   |             |   |         |  |
|              |             |   |             |   |         |  |
|              |             |   |             |   |         |  |
| <del>,</del> | <del></del> |   |             |   |         |  |
|              |             |   | <del></del> |   | <u></u> |  |
|              |             | - |             | W |         |  |

## AGREEMENT TO PLAN QUANTITY (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise the second paragraph of Article 202.07(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"When the plans or work have been altered, or when disagreement exists between the Contractor and the Engineer as to the accuracy of the plan quantities, either party shall, before any work is started which would affect the measurement, have the right to request in writing and thereby cause the quantities involved to be measured. When plan quantities are revised by the issuance of revised plan sheets that are made part of the contract, and the Contractor and the Engineer have agreed in writing that the revised quantities are accurate, no further measurement will be required and payment will be made for the revised quantities shown."

### CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE)

Effective: June 1, 2010

The reduction of emissions of particulate matter (PM) for off-road equipment shall be accomplished by installing retrofit emission control devices. The term "equipment" refers to diesel fuel powered devices rated at 50 hp and above, to be used on the jobsite in excess of seven calendar days over the course of the construction period on the jobsite (including rental equipment).

Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract shall be retrofitted using the phased in approach shown below. Equipment that is of a model year older than the year given for that equipment's respective horsepower range shall be retrofitted:

| Effective Dates | Horsepower Range | Model Year |
|-----------------|------------------|------------|
|                 |                  |            |
| June 1, 2010 1/ | 600-749          | 2002       |
|                 | 750 and up       | 2006       |
| June 1, 2011 2/ | 100-299          | 2003       |
| ·               | 300-599          | 2001       |
|                 | 600-749          | 2002       |
|                 | 750 and up       | 2006       |
| June 1, 2012 2/ | 50-99            | 2004       |
|                 | 100-299          | 2003       |
|                 | 300-599          | 2001       |
|                 | 600-749          | 2002       |
|                 | 750 and up       | 2006       |

<sup>1/</sup> Effective dates apply to Contractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.

The retrofit emission control devices shall achieve a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent and shall be:

- a) Included on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) Verified Retrofit
   Technology List (<a href="http://www.epa.gov/otag/retrofit/verif-list.htm">http://www.epa.gov/otag/retrofit/verif-list.htm</a>), or verified by the
   California Air Resources Board (CARB) (<a href="http://www.arb.ca.gov/diesel/verde/verdev.htm">http://www.arb.ca.gov/diesel/verde/verdev.htm</a>);
   or
- b) Retrofitted with a non-verified diesel retrofit emission control device if verified retrofit emission control devices are not available for equipment proposed to be used on the project, and if the Contractor has obtained a performance certification from the retrofit

<sup>2/</sup> Effective dates apply to Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.

device manufacturer that the emission control device provides a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent.

Note: Large cranes (Crawler mounted cranes) which are responsible for critical lift operations are exempt from installing retrofit emission control devices if such devices adversely affect equipment operation.

Diesel powered off-road equipment with engine ratings of 50 hp and above, which are unable to be retrofitted with verified emission control devices or if performance certifications are not available which will achieve a minimum 50 percent PM reduction, may be granted a waiver by the Department if documentation is provided showing good faith efforts were made by the Contractor to retrofit the equipment.

Construction shall not proceed until the Contractor submits a certified list of the diesel powered off-road equipment that will be used, and as necessary, retrofitted with emission control devices. The list(s) shall include (1) the equipment number, type, make, Contractor/rental company name; and (2) the emission control devices make, model, USEPA or CARB verification number, or performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer. Equipment reported as fitted with emissions control devices shall be made available to the Engineer for visual inspection of the device installation, prior to being used on the jobsite.

The Contractor shall submit an updated list of retrofitted off-road construction equipment as retrofitted equipment changes or comes on to the jobsite. The addition or deletion of any diesel powered equipment shall be included on the updated list.

If any diesel powered off-road equipment is found to be in non-compliance with any portion of this special provision, the Engineer will issue the Contractor a diesel retrofit deficiency deduction.

Any costs associated with retrofitting any diesel powered off-road equipment with emission control devices shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed. The Contractor's compliance with this notice and any associated regulations shall not be grounds for a claim.

## **Diesel Retrofit Deficiency Deduction**

When the Engineer determines that a diesel retrofit deficiency exists, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the deficiency continues to exist. The calendar day(s) will begin when the time period for correction is exceeded and end with the Engineer's written acceptance of the correction. The daily monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

The deficiency will be based on lack of diesel retrofit emissions control.

If a Contractor accumulates three diesel retrofit deficiency deductions for the same piece of equipment in a contract period, the Contractor will be shutdown until the deficiency is corrected.

Such a shutdown will not be grounds for any extension of the contract time, waiver of penalties, or be grounds for any claim.

#### CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY - DIESEL VEHICLE EMISSIONS CONTROL (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2009 Revised: January 2, 2012

<u>Diesel Vehicle Emissions Control</u>. The reduction of construction air emissions shall be accomplished by using cleaner burning diesel fuel. The term "equipment" refers to any and all diesel fuel powered devices rated at 50 hp and above, to be used on the project site in excess of seven calendar days over the course of the construction period on the project site (including any "rental" equipment).

All equipment on the jobsite, with engine ratings of 50 hp and above, shall be required to: use Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel fuel (ULSD) exclusively (15 ppm sulfur content or less).

Diesel powered equipment in non-compliance will not be allowed to be used on the project site, and is also subject to a notice of non-compliance as outlined below.

The Contractor shall certify that only ULSD will be used in all jobsite equipment. The certification shall be presented to the Department prior to the commencement of the work.

If any diesel powered equipment is found to be in non-compliance with any portion of this specification, the Engineer will issue the Contractor a notice of non-compliance and identify an appropriate period of time, as outlined below under environmental deficiency deduction, in which to bring the equipment into compliance or remove it from the project site.

Any costs associated with bringing any diesel powered equipment into compliance with these diesel vehicle emissions controls shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed. The Contractor's compliance with this notice and any associated regulations shall also not be grounds for a claim.

<u>Environmental Deficiency Deduction</u>. When the Engineer is notified, or determines that an environmental control deficiency exists, he/she will notify the Contractor in writing, and direct the Contractor to correct the deficiency within a specified time period. The specified time-period, which begins upon Contractor notification, will be from 1/2 hour to 24 hours long, based on the urgency of the situation and the nature of the deficiency. The Engineer shall be the sole judge regarding the time period.

The deficiency will be based on lack of repair, maintenance and diesel vehicle emissions control.

If the Contractor fails to correct the deficiency within the specified time frame, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the deficiency continues to exist. The calendar day(s) will begin when the time period for correction is exceeded and end with the Engineer's written acceptance of the correction. The daily monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

If a Contractor or subcontractor accumulates three environmental deficiency deductions in a contract period, the Contractor will be shutdown until the deficiency is corrected. Such a shutdown will not be grounds for any extension of contract time, waiver of penalties, or be grounds for any claim.

#### **CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY - IDLING RESTRICTIONS (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2009

Idling Restrictions. The Contractor shall establish truck-staging areas for all diesel powered vehicles that are waiting to load or unload material at the jobsite. Staging areas shall be located where the diesel emissions from the equipment will have a minimum impact on adjacent sensitive receptors. The Department will review the selection of staging areas, whether within or outside the existing highway right-of-way, to avoid locations near sensitive areas or populations to the extent possible. Sensitive receptors include, but are not limited to, hospitals, schools, residences, motels, hotels, daycare facilities, elderly housing and convalescent facilities. Diesel powered engines shall also be located as far away as possible from fresh air intakes, air conditioners, and windows. The Engineer will approve staging areas before implementation.

Diesel powered vehicle operators may not cause or allow the motor vehicle, when it is not in motion, to idle for more than a total of 10 minutes within any 60 minute period, except under any of the following circumstances:

- 1) The motor vehicle has a gross vehicle weight rating of less than 8000 lb (3630 kg).
- 2) The motor vehicle idles while forced to remain motionless because of on-highway traffic, an official traffic control device or signal, or at the direction of a law enforcement official.
- 3) The motor vehicle idles when operating defrosters, heaters, air conditioners, or other equipment solely to prevent a safety or health emergency.
- 4) A police, fire, ambulance, public safety, other emergency or law enforcement motor vehicle, or any motor vehicle used in an emergency capacity, idles while in an emergency or training mode and not for the convenience of the vehicle operator.
- 5) The primary propulsion engine idles for maintenance, servicing, repairing, or diagnostic purposes if idling is necessary for such activity.
- 6) A motor vehicle idles as part of a government inspection to verify that all equipment is in good working order, provided idling is required as part of the inspection.
- 7) When idling of the motor vehicle is required to operate auxiliary equipment to accomplish the intended use of the vehicle (such as loading, unloading, mixing, or processing cargo; controlling cargo temperature; construction operations, lumbering operations; oil or gas well servicing; or farming operations), provided that this exemption does not apply when the vehicle is idling solely for cabin comfort or to operate non-essential equipment such as air conditioning, heating, microwave ovens, or televisions.
- 8) When the motor vehicle idles due to mechanical difficulties over which the operator has no control.
- 9) The outdoor temperature is less than 32 °F (0 °C) or greater than 80 °F (26 °C).

When the outdoor temperature is greater than or equal to 32 °F (0 °C) or less than or equal to 80 °F (26 °C), a person who operates a motor vehicle operating on diesel fuel shall not cause or allow the motor vehicle to idle for a period greater than 30 minutes in any 60 minute period while waiting to weigh, load, or unload cargo or freight, unless the vehicle is in a line of vehicles that regularly and periodically moves forward.

The above requirements do not prohibit the operation of an auxiliary power unit or generator set as an alternative to idling the main engine of a motor vehicle operating on diesel fuel.

<u>Environmental Deficiency Deduction</u>. When the Engineer is notified, or determines that an environmental control deficiency exists based on non-compliance with the idling restrictions, he/she will notify the Contractor, and direct the Contractor to correct the deficiency.

If the Contractor fails to correct the deficiency a monetary deduction will be imposed. The monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

## **DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE)**

Effective: September 1, 2000 Revised: August 2, 2011

<u>FEDERAL OBLIGATION</u>. The Department of Transportation, as a recipient of federal financial assistance, is required to take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts. Consequently, the federal regulatory provisions of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract concerning the utilization of disadvantaged business enterprises. For the purposes of this Special Provision, a disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) means a business certified by the Department in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and listed in the Illinois Unified Certification Program (IL UCP) DBE Directory.

STATE OBLIGATION. This Special Provision will also be used by the Department to satisfy the requirements of the Business Enterprise for Minorities, Females, and Persons with Disabilities Act, 30 ILCS 575. When this Special Provision is used to satisfy state law requirements on 100 percent state-funded contracts, the federal government has no involvement in such contracts (not a federal-aid contract) and no responsibility to oversee the implementation of this Special Provision by the Department on those contracts. DBE participation on 100 percent state-funded contracts will not be credited toward fulfilling the Department's annual overall DBE goal required by the US Department of Transportation to comply with the federal DBE program requirements.

<u>CONTRACTOR ASSURANCE</u>. The Contractor makes the following assurance and agrees to include the assurance in each subcontract that the Contractor signs with a subcontractor.

The Contractor, subrecipient, or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of contracts funded in whole or in part with federal or state funds. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate.

OVERALL GOAL SET FOR THE DEPARTMENT. As a requirement of compliance with 49 CFR Part 26, the Department has set an overall goal for DBE participation in its federally assisted contracts. That goal applies to all federal-aid funds the Department will expend in its federally assisted contracts for the subject reporting fiscal year. The Department is required to make a good faith effort to achieve the overall goal. The dollar amount paid to all approved DBE companies performing work called for in this contract is eligible to be credited toward fulfillment of the Department's overall goal.

CONTRACT GOAL TO BE ACHIEVED BY THE CONTRACTOR. This contract includes a specific DBE utilization goal established by the Department. The goal has been included because the Department has determined that the work of this contract has subcontracting opportunities that may be suitable for performance by DBE companies. The determination is

based on an assessment of the type of work, the location of the work, and the availability of DBE companies to do a part of the work. The assessment indicates that, in the absence of unlawful discrimination, and in an arena of fair and open competition, DBE companies can be expected to perform 8.00 % of the work. This percentage is set as the DBE participation goal for this contract. Consequently, in addition to the other award criteria established for this contract, the Department will only award this contract to a bidder who makes a good faith effort to meet this goal of DBE participation in the performance of the work. A bidder makes a good faith effort for award consideration if either of the following is done in accordance with the procedures set for in this Special Provision:

- (a) The bidder documents that enough DBE participation has been obtained to meet the goal: or
- (b) The bidder documents that a good faith effort has been made to meet the goal, even though the effort did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to meet the goal.

<u>DBE LOCATOR REFERENCES</u>. Bidders shall consult the IL UCP DBE Directory as a reference source for DBE-certified companies. In addition, the Department maintains a letting and item specific DBE locator information system whereby DBE companies can register their interest in providing quotes on particular bid items advertised for letting. Information concerning DBE companies willing to quote work for particular contracts may be obtained by contacting the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises at telephone number (217)785-4611, or by visiting the Department's website at <a href="https://www.dot.il.gov">www.dot.il.gov</a>.

<u>BIDDING PROCEDURES</u>. Compliance with this Special Provision is a material bidding requirement. The failure of the bidder to comply will render the bid not responsive.

- (a) The bidder shall submit a Disadvantaged Business Utilization Plan on Department forms SBE 2025 and 2026 with the bid.
- (b) The Utilization Plan shall indicate that the bidder either has obtained sufficient DBE participation commitments to meet the contract goal or has not obtained enough DBE participation commitments in spite of a good faith effort to meet the goal. The Utilization Plan shall further provide the name, telephone number, and telefax number of a responsible official of the bidder designated for purposes of notification of plan approval or disapproval under the procedures of this Special Provision.
- (c) The Utilization Plan shall include a DBE Participation Commitment Statement, Department form SBE 2025, for each DBE proposed for the performance of work to achieve the contract goal. For bidding purposes, submission of the completed SBE 2025 forms, signed by the DBEs and faxed to the bidder will be acceptable as long as the original is available and provided upon request. All elements of information indicated on the said form shall be provided, including but not limited to the following:
  - (1) The names and addresses of DBE firms that will participate in the contract;

- (2) A description, including pay item numbers, of the work each DBE will perform;
- (3) The dollar amount of the participation of each DBE firm participating. The dollar amount of participation for identified work shall specifically state the quantity, unit price, and total subcontract price for the work to be completed by the DBE. If partial pay items are to be performed by the DBE, indicate the portion of each item, a unit price where appropriate and the subcontract price amount;
- (4) DBE Participation Commitment Statements, form SBE 2025, signed by the bidder and each participating DBE firm documenting the commitment to use the DBE subcontractors whose participation is submitted to meet the contract goal;
- (5) if the bidder is a joint venture comprised of DBE companies and non-DBE companies, the plan must also include a clear identification of the portion of the work to be performed by the DBE partner(s); and,
- (6) If the contract goal if not met, evidence of good faith efforts.

GOOD FAITH EFFORT PROCEDURES. The contract will not be awarded until the Utilization Plan submitted by the apparent successful bidder is approved. All information submitted by the bidder must be complete, accurate and adequately document that enough DBE participation has been obtained or document that good faith efforts of the bidder, in the event enough DBE participation has not been obtained, before the Department will commit to the performance of the contract by the bidder. The Utilization Plan will be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan documents sufficient commercially useful DBE work performance to meet the contract goal or the bidder submits sufficient documentation of a good faith effort to meet the contract goal pursuant to 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A. The Utilization Plan will not be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan does not document sufficient DBE participation to meet the contract goal unless the apparent successful bidder documented in the Utilization Plan that it made a good faith effort to meet the goal. This means that the bidder must show that all necessary and reasonable steps were taken to achieve the contract goal. Necessary and reasonable steps are those which, by their scope, intensity and appropriateness to the objective, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation, even if they were not successful. The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the kinds of efforts that the bidder has made. Mere pro forma efforts, in other words, efforts done as a matter of form, are not good faith efforts; rather, the bidder is expected to have taken genuine efforts that would be reasonably expected of a bidder actively and aggressively trying to obtain DBE participation sufficient to meet the contract goal.

(a) The following is a list of types of action that the Department will consider as part of the evaluation of the bidder's good faith efforts to obtain participation. These listed factors are not intended to be a mandatory checklist and are not intended to be exhaustive. Other factors or efforts brought to the attention of the Department may be relevant in appropriate cases, and will be considered by the Department.

- (1) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and/or written notices) the interest of all certified DBE companies that have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within sufficient time to allow the DBE companies to respond to the solicitation. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBE companies are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
- (2) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBE companies in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the prime Contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
- (3) Providing interested DBE companies with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.
- (4) a. Negotiating in good faith with interested DBE companies. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBE companies that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBE companies to perform the work.
  - b. A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBE companies is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also the ability or desire of a bidder to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidders are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBE companies if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.
- (5) Not rejecting DBE companies as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associations and political or social affiliations (for example union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.

- (6) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or Contractor.
- (7) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
- (8) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; local, state, and federal minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBE companies.
- (b) If the Department determines that the apparent successful bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the work commitment of DBE companies to meet the contract goal, the Department will award the contract provided that it is otherwise eligible for award. If the Department determines that the bidder has failed to meet the requirements of this Special Provision or that a good faith effort has not been made, the Department will notify the responsible company official designated in the Utilization Plan that the bid is not responsive. The notification shall include a statement of reasons for the determination.
- (c) The bidder may request administrative reconsideration of a determination adverse to the bidder within the five working days after the receipt of the notification date of the determination by delivering the request to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises. Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764 (Telefax: (217)785-1524). Deposit of the request in the United States mail on or before the fifth business day shall not be deemed delivery. The determination shall become final if a request is not made and delivered. A request may provide additional written documentation and/or argument concerning the issues raised in the determination statement of reasons, provided the documentation and arguments address efforts made prior to submitting the bid. The request will be forwarded to the Department's Reconsideration Officer. The Reconsideration Officer will extend an opportunity to the bidder to meet in person in order to consider all issues of documentation and whether the bidder made a good faith effort to meet the goal. After the review by the Reconsideration Officer, the bidder will be sent a written decision within ten working days after receipt of the request for consideration, explaining the basis for finding that the bidder did or did not meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so. A final decision by the Reconsideration Officer that a good faith effort was made shall approve the Utilization Plan submitted by the bidder and shall clear the contract for award. A final decision that a good faith effort was not made shall render the bid not responsive.

<u>CALCULATING DBE PARTICIPATION</u>. The Utilization Plan values represent work anticipated to be performed and paid for upon satisfactory completion. The Department is only able to count toward the achievement of the overall goal and the contract goal the value of payments made for the work actually performed by DBE companies. In addition, a DBE must perform a commercially useful function on the contract to be counted. A commercially useful function is

generally performed when the DBE is responsible for the work and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. The Department and Contractor are governed by the provisions of 49 CFR Part 26.55(c) on questions of commercially useful functions as it affects the work. Specific counting guidelines are provided in 49 CFR Part 26.55, the provisions of which govern over the summary contained herein.

- (a) DBE as the Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goals.
- (b) DBE as a joint venture Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces.
- (c) DBE as a subcontractor: 100 percent goal credit for the work of the subcontract performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies, excluding the purchase of materials and supplies or the lease of equipment by the DBE subcontractor from the prime Contractor or its affiliates. Work that a DBE subcontractor in turn subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goal.
- (d) DBE as a trucker: 100 percent goal credit for trucking participation provided the DBE is responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible. At least one truck owned, operated, licensed, and insured by the DBE must be used on the contract. Credit will be given for the following:
  - (1) The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.
  - (2) The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission is receives as a result of the lease arrangement.

#### (e) DBE as a material supplier:

- (1) 60 percent goal credit for the cost of the materials or supplies purchased from a DBE regular dealer.
- (2) 100 percent goal credit for the cost of materials of supplies obtained from a DBE manufacturer.
- (3) 100 percent credit for the value of reasonable fees and commissions for the procurement of materials and supplies if not a regular dealer or manufacturer.

CONTRACT COMPLIANCE. Compliance with this Special Provision is an essential part of the contract. The Department is prohibited by federal regulations from crediting the participation of a DBE included in the Utilization Plan toward either the contract goal or the Department's overall goal until the amount to be applied toward the goals has been paid to the DBE. The following administrative procedures and remedies govern the compliance by the Contractor with the contractual obligations established by the Utilization Plan. After approval of the Utilization Plan and award of the contract, the Utilization Plan and individual DBE Participation Statements become part of the contract. If the Contractor did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to achieve the advertised contract goal, and the Utilization Plan was approved and contract awarded based upon a determination of good faith, the total dollar value of DBE work calculated in the approved Utilization Plan as a percentage of the awarded contract value shall become the amended contract goal. All work indicated for performance by an approved DBE shall be performed, managed, and supervised by the DBE executing the Participation Statement.

- (a) <u>NO AMENDMENT</u>. No amendment to the Utilization Plan may be made without prior written approval from the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises. All requests for amendment to the Utilization Plan shall be submitted to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764. Telephone number (217)785-4611. Telefax number (217)785-1524.
- (b) <u>TERMINATION OR REPLACEMENT</u>. The Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE listed on the approved Utilization Plan, or perform with other forces work designated for a listed DBE except as provided in the Special Provision.
- (c) <u>CHANGES TO WORK</u>. Any deviation from the DBE condition-of-award or contract plans, specifications, or special provisions must be approved, in writing, by the Department as provided elsewhere in the Contract. The Contractor shall notify affected DBEs in writing of any changes in the scope of work which result in a reduction in the dollar amount condition-of-award to the contract. Where the revision includes work committed to a new DBE subcontractor, not previously involved in the project, then a Request for Approval of Subcontractor, Department form BC 260A, must be signed and submitted. If the commitment of work is in the form of additional tasks assigned to an existing subcontract, than a new Request for Approval of Subcontractor shall not be required. However, the Contractor must document efforts to assure that the existing DBE subcontractor is capable of performing the additional work and has agreed in writing to the change.
- (d) <u>ALTERNATIVE WORK METHODS</u>. In addition to the above requirements for reductions in the condition of award, additional requirements apply to the two cases of Contractorinitiated work substitution proposals. Where the contract allows alternate work methods which serve to delete or create underruns in condition of award DBE work, and the Contractor selects that alternate method or, where the Contractor proposes a substitute work method or material that serves to diminish or delete work committed to a DBE and replace it with other work, then the Contractor must demonstrate one of the following:

- (1) That the replacement work will be performed by the same DBE (as long as the DBE is certified in the respective item of work) in a modification of the condition of award; or
- (2) That the DBE is aware that its work will be deleted or will experience underruns and has agreed in writing to the change. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so; or
- (3) That the DBE is not capable of performing the replacement work or has declined to perform the work at a reasonable competitive price. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so.
- (e) TERMINATION AND REPLACEMENT PROCEDURES. The Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE subcontractor listed in the approved Utilization Plan without prior written consent. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform work originally designated for a DBE subcontractor with its own forces or those of an affiliate, a non-DBE firm, or with another DBE firm. Written consent will be granted only if the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises agrees, for reasons stated in its concurrence document, that the Contractor has good cause to terminate or replace the DBE firm. Before transmitting to the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises any request to terminate and/or substitute a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall give notice in writing to the DBE subcontractor, with a copy to the Bureau, of its intent to request to terminate and/or substitute, and the reason for the request. The Contractor shall give the DBE five days to respond to the Contractor's notice. The DBE so notified shall advise the Bureau and the Contractor of the reasons, if any, why it objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why the Bureau should not approve the Contractor's action. If required in a particular case as a matter of public necessity, the Bureau may provide a response period shorter than five days.

For purposes of this paragraph, good cause includes the following circumstances:

- (1) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;
- (2) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the DBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the prime contractor;
- (3) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the prime Contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements;

- (4) The listed DBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness:
- (5) The listed DBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant 2 CFR Parts 180, 215 and 1,200 or applicable state law.
- (6) You have determined that the listed DBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;
- (7) The listed DBE subcontractor voluntarily withdraws from the projects and provides to you written notice of its withdrawal;
- (8) The listed DBE is ineligible to receive DBE credit for the type of work required;
- (9) A DBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed DBE contractor is unable to complete its work on the contract;
- (10) Other documented good cause that compels the termination of the DBE subcontractor. Provided, that good cause does not exist if the prime Contractor seeks to terminate a DBE it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the prime Contractor can self-perform the work for which the DBE contractor was engaged or so that the prime Contractor can substitute another DBE or non-DBE contractor after contract award.
  - When a DBE is terminated, or fails to complete its work on the Contract for any reason the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to find another DBE to substitute for the original DBE to perform at least the same amount of work under the contract as the terminated DBE to the extent needed to meet the established Contract goal.
- (f) PAYMENT RECORDS. The Contractor shall maintain a record of payments for work performed to the DBE participants. The records shall be made available to the Department for inspection upon request. After the performance of the final item of work or delivery of material by a DBE and final payment therefore to the DBE by the Contractor, but not later than thirty calendar days after payment has been made by the Department to the Contractor for such work or material, the Contractor shall submit a DBE Payment Agreement on Department form SBE 2115 to the Regional Engineer. If full and final payment has not been made to the DBE, the DBE Payment Agreement shall indicate whether a disagreement as to the payment required exists between the Contractor and the DBE or if the Contractor believes that the work has not been satisfactorily completed. If the Contractor does not have the full amount of work indicated in the Utilization Plan performed by the BDE companies indicated in the Utilization Plan and after good faith efforts are reviewed, the Department may deduct from contract payments to the Contractor the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated and ascertained damages. The Contractor may request an administrative

reconsideration of any amount deducted as damages pursuant to subsection (h) of this part.

- (g) <u>ENFORCEMENT</u>. The Department reserves the right to withhold payment to the Contractor to enforce the provisions of this Special Provision. Final payment shall not be made on the contract until such time as the Contractor submits sufficient documentation demonstrating achievement of the goal in accordance with this Special Provision or after liquidated damages have been determined and collected.
- (h) <u>RECONSIDERATION</u>. Notwithstanding any other provision of the contract, including but not limited to Article 109.09 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor my request administrative reconsideration of a decision to deduct the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated damages. A request to reconsider shall be delivered to the Contract Compliance Section and shall be handled and considered in the same manner as set forth in paragraph (c) of "Good Faith Effort Procedures" of this Special Provision, except a final decision that a good faith effort was not made during contract performance to achieve the goal agreed to in the Utilization Plan shall be the final administrative decision of the Department.

### ERRATA FOR THE 2012 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2012 Revised: August 1, 2012

- Page 182 Article 354.12. In the second line of the first paragraph change "Article 353.12" to "Article 353.13".
- Page 183 Article 355.10. In the second line of the first paragraph change "Article 353.12" to "Article 353.13".
- Page 185 Article 356.10. In the second line of the first paragraph change "Article 353.12" to "Article 353.13".
- Page 337 Article 505.04. Revise the subparagraph "(i) Match Making." to "(i) Match Marking.".
- Page 360 Article 506.07. In the first line of the second paragraph change "AASHTO/AWS D1.5/D1.5:" to "AASHTO/AWS D1.5M/D1.5:".
- Page 361 Article 506.08. In the third line of the sixth paragraph change "506.08(a)" to "506.08(b)".
- Page 531 Article 609.07. In the first paragraph delete "TYPE B, C, or D INLET BOX STANDARD 609001 or".
- Page 601 Article 701.18(h). In the first line of the first paragraph change "Standard 701426." "Standard 701426 and 701427.".
- Page 609 Article 703.05. In the first line of the second paragraph delete "or Type II".
- Page 989 Article 1083.02(a). In the seventh line of the first paragraph change "Table 14.7.5.2-2" to "Table 14.7.5.2-1".
- Page 1019 Article 1095.01(b)(1)e. In the table for daylight reflectance for the color yellow, change "75 % min." to "45 % min.".

### FLAGGER AT SIDE ROADS AND ENTRANCES (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2009

Revise the second paragraph of Article 701.13(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The Engineer will determine when a side road or entrance shall be closed to traffic. A flagger will be required at each side road or entrance remaining open to traffic within the operation where two-way traffic is maintained on one lane of pavement. The flagger shall be positioned as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer."

Revise the first and second paragraph of Article 701.20(i) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Signs, barricades, or other traffic control devices required by the Engineer over and above those specified will be paid for according to Article 109.04. All flaggers required at side roads and entrances remaining open to traffic including those that are shown on the Highway Standards and/or additional barricades required by the Engineer to close side roads and entrances will be paid for according to Article 109.04."

### FRICTION AGGREGATE (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2011

Revise Article 1004.01(a)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- "(4) Crushed Stone. Crushed stone shall be the angular fragments resulting from crushing undisturbed, consolidated deposits of rock by mechanical means. Crushed stone shall be divided into the following, when specified.
  - a. Carbonate Crushed Stone. Carbonate crushed stone shall be either dolomite or limestone. Dolomite shall contain 11.0 percent or more magnesium oxide (MgO). Limestone shall contain less than 11.0 percent magnesium oxide (MgO).
  - b. Crystalline Crushed Stone. Crystalline crushed stone shall be either metamorphic or igneous stone, including but is not limited to, quartzite, granite, rhyolite and diabase."

Revise Article 1004.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1004.03 Coarse Aggregate for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA). The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

(a) Description. The coarse aggregate for HMA shall be according to the following table.

| Use  | Mixture                               | Aggregates Allowed  |
|--|---------------------------------------|---|
| Class A  | Seal or Cover                         | Allowed Alone or in Combination:  |
| · · · · <u>-</u> · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |                                       | Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag Crushed Concrete   |
| HMA<br>All Other                                       | Stabilized<br>Subbase or<br>Shoulders | Allowed Alone or in Combination:  Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>1/</sup> Crushed Concrete |

|                       |  | <u>,</u>  |   |  |
|-----------------------|--|---|---|--|
| Use                   | Mixture  | Aggregates Allowed  |   |  |
| HMA<br>High ESAL      | Binder<br>IL-25.0, IL-19.0,  | Allowed Alone or in Co  | mbination:  |  |
| Low ESAL              | or IL-19.0L  | Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Sto  | one <sup>2/</sup>   |  |
|                       | SMA Binder   | Crystalline Crushed Sto<br>Crushed Sandstone<br>Crushed Slag (ACBF)<br>Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>   |   |  |
| HMA                   | C Surface and  | Allowed Alone or in Co  | mbination:  |  |
| High ESAL<br>Low ESAL | Leveling Binder<br>IL-12.5,IL-9.5,<br>or IL-9.5L<br>SMA<br>Ndesign 50<br>Surface | Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Sto Crystalline Crushed Sto Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/</sup> Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>  |   |  |
| HMA                   | D Surface and  | Allowed Alone or in Combination:  |   |  |
| High ESAL             | Leveling Binder<br>IL-12.5 or<br>IL-9.5<br>SMA<br>Ndesign 50<br>Surface          | Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone (other than Limestone) <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) <sup>5/</sup> Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/5/</sup> Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup> |   |  |
|                       |  | Other Combinations Al   | llowed:   |  |
|                       |  | Up to   | With  |  |
|                       |  | 25% Limestone   | Dolomite  |  |
|                       |  | 50% Limestone   | Any Mixture D<br>aggregate other<br>than Dolomite               |  |
|                       |  | 75% Limestone   | Crushed Slag<br>(ACBF) <sup>5/</sup> or<br>Crushed<br>Sandstone |  |

| Use              | Mixture   | Aggregates Allowed   |   |  |
|------------------|---|--|---|--|
| HMA<br>High ESAL | E Surface<br>IL-12.5 or<br>IL-9.5<br>SMA<br>Ndesign 80<br>Surface | Allowed Alone or in Combination:  Crushed Gravel Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) <sup>5/</sup> Crushed Steel Slag <sup>5/</sup> Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup> No Limestone. |   |  |
|                  |   | Other Combinations A   | <u>llowed:</u>  |  |
|                  |   | Up to  | With  |  |
|                  |   | 50% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>   | Any Mixture E<br>aggregate  |  |
|                  |   | 75% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>   | Crushed Sandstone,<br>Crushed Slag<br>(ACBF) <sup>5/</sup> , Crushed<br>Steel Slag <sup>5/</sup> , or<br>Crystalline Crushed<br>Stone |  |
|                  |   | 75% Crushed<br>Gravel or Crushed<br>Concrete <sup>3/</sup>   | Crushed Sandstone,<br>Crystalline Crushed<br>Stone, Crushed Slag<br>(ACBF) <sup>5/</sup> , or<br>Crushed Steel Slag <sup>5/</sup>     |  |
| HMA F Surface    |   | Allowed Alone or in Combination:   |   |  |
| High ESAL        | IL-12.5 or<br>IL-9.5<br>SMA<br>Ndesign 80<br>Surface              | Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) <sup>5/</sup> Crushed Steel Slag <sup>5/</sup> No Limestone.   |   |  |
|                  |   | Other Combinations A   | Allowed:  |  |
|                  |   | Up to  | With  |  |

| Use | Mixture | Aggregates Allowed  | Aggregates Allowed  |  |
|-----|---------|---|---|--|
|     |         | 50% Crushed<br>Gravel, Crushed<br>Concrete <sup>3/</sup> , or<br>Dolomite <sup>2/</sup> | Crushed Sandstone,<br>Crushed Slag<br>(ACBF) <sup>5/</sup> , Crushed<br>Steel Slag <sup>5/</sup> , or<br>Crystalline Crushed<br>Stone |  |

- 1/ Crushed steel slag allowed in shoulder surface only.
- 2/ Carbonate crushed stone shall not be used in SMA Ndesign 80. In SMA Ndesign 50, carbonate crushed stone shall not be blended with any of the other aggregates allowed alone in Ndesign 50 SMA binder or Ndesign 50 SMA surface.
- 3/ Crushed concrete will not be permitted in SMA mixes.
- 4/ Crushed steel slag shall not be used as leveling binder.
- 5/ When either slag is used, the blend percentages listed shall be by volume."

## **HOT-MIX ASPHALT - DENSITY TESTING OF LONGITUDINAL JOINTS (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2010 Revised: April 1, 2012

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of testing the density of longitudinal joints as part of the quality control/quality assurance (QC/QA) of hot-mix asphalt (HMA). Work shall be according to Section 1030 of the Standard Specifications except as follows.

Quality Control/Quality Assurance (QC/QA). Delete the second and third sentence of the third paragraph of Article 1030.05(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following paragraphs to the end of Article 1030.05(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications:

"Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed at each random density test location. Longitudinal joint testing shall be located at a distance equal to the lift thickness or a minimum of 4 in. (100 mm), from each pavement edge. (i.e. for a 5 in. (125 mm) lift the near edge of the density gauge or core barrel shall be within 5 in. (125 mm) from the edge of pavement.) Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed using either a correlated nuclear gauge or cores.

- a. Confined Edge. Each confined edge density shall be represented by a one-minute nuclear density reading or a core density and shall be included in the average of density readings or core densities taken across the mat which represents the Individual Test.
- b. Unconfined Edge. Each unconfined edge joint density shall be represented by an average of three one-minute density readings or a single core density at the given density test location and shall meet the density requirements specified herein. The three one-minute readings shall be spaced ten feet apart longitudinally along the unconfined pavement edge and centered at the random density test location."

Revise the Density Control Limits table in Article 1030.05(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

| "Mixture           | Parameter    | Individual Test    | Unconfined Edge |
|--------------------|--------------|--------------------|-----------------|
| Composition        |              | (includes confined | Joint Density   |
| ·                  |              | edges)             | Minimum         |
| IL-4.75            | Ndesign = 50 | 93.0 – 97.4%       | 91.0%           |
| IL-9.5, IL-12.5    | Ndesign ≥ 90 | 92.0 – 96.0%       | 90.0%           |
| IL-9.5,IL-9.5L,    | Ndesign < 90 | 92.5 – 97.4%       | 90.0%           |
| IL-12.5            |              |                    |                 |
| IL-19.0, IL-25.0   | Ndesign ≥ 90 | 93.0 – 96.0%       | 90.0%           |
| IL-19.0, IL-19.0L, | Ndesign < 90 | 93.0 – 97.4%       | 90.0%           |
| IL-25.0            |              |                    |                 |

| SMA       | Ndesign = 50 & 80 | 93.5 – 97.4% | 91.0%  |
|-----------|-------------------|--------------|--------|
| All Other | Ndesign = 30      | 93.0 - 97.4% | 90.0%" |

### METAL HARDWARE CAST INTO CONCRETE (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2008 Revised: January 1, 2012

Add the following to Article 503.02 of the Standard Specifications:

"(h) Metal Hardware Cast into Concrete......1006.13"

Add the following to Article 504.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Revise Article 1006.13 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1006.13 Metal Hardware Cast into Concrete. Unless otherwise noted, all steel hardware cast into concrete, such as inserts, brackets, cable clamps, metal casings for formed holes, and other miscellaneous items, shall be galvanized according to AASHTO M 232 or AASHTO M 111. Aluminum inserts will not be allowed. Zinc alloy inserts shall be according to ASTM B 86, Alloys 3, 5, or 7.

When stainless steel junction boxes or other stainless steel appurtenances are specified, Type 304 stainless steel hardware shall be used when cast into concrete.

The inserts shall be UNC threaded type anchorages having the following minimum certified proof load.

| Insert Diameter | Proof Load         |  |
|-----------------|--------------------|--|
| 5/8 in. (16 mm) | 6600 lb (29.4 kN)  |  |
| 3/4 in. (19 mm) | 6600 lb (29.4 kN)  |  |
| 1 in. (25 mm)   | 9240 lb (41.1 kN)" |  |

#### MODIFIED URETHANE PAVEMENT MARKING (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2012

Add the following to Article 780.02 of the Standard Specifications:

"(h) Modified Urethane Pavement Marking ......1095.09"

Add the following to Article 780.03 of the Standard Specifications:

"(e) Modified Urethane ......1105.04"

Revise Article 780.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"780.11 Modified Urethane. The pavement shall be cleaned of all dirt, grease, glaze, or any other material that would reduce the adhesion of the markings with minimum or no damage to the pavement. New PCC pavements shall be blast-cleaned to remove all curing compounds. New asphalt and seal coated shall be in place a minimum of two weeks prior to marking applications.

Markings shall be applied on the same calendar day that the pavement surface is cleaned. If this cannot be accomplished, the surface shall be re-cleaned prior to applying the markings. Existing pavement markings shall be at least 90 percent removed. No markings shall be applied until the Engineer approves the cleaning.

Widths, lengths, and shapes of the cleaned surface shall be prepared wider than the modified urethane pavement marking material to be applied, such that a prepared area is on all sides of the urethane pavement marking material after application.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer 72 hours prior to the placement of the markings in order than an inspector can be present during the operation. At the time of this notification, the Contractor shall indicate the manufacturer and lot numbers of urethane and reflective media that will be used. The Engineer will ensure that the approved lot numbers appear on the material package.

The pavement markings shall be applied during conditions of dry weather and subsequently dry pavement surfaces at a minimum uniform wet thickness of 25 mils (0.64 mm) according to the manufacturer's installation instructions. The application and combination of reflective media (glass beads and/or reflective elements) shall be applied at a rate specified by the manufacturer. At the time of installation the pavement surface temperature shall be 40 °F (5 °C) and rising and the ambient temperature shall be 35 °F (2 °C) and rising. The pavement surface temperature and the ambient temperatures shall be determined and documented before the start of each of marking operation. The pavement markings shall not be applied if the pavement shows any visible signs of moisture or it is anticipated that moisture, such as rain showers, may occur during the installation and curing periods."

Revise Article 780.12 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"780.12 Inspection. The epoxy, thermoplastic, preformed thermoplastic, preformed plastic Type B or C, polyurea, and modified urethane pavement markings will be inspected following installation, but no later than October 15 for preformed plastic markings, November 1 for thermoplastic and preformed thermoplastic markings, and December 15 for epoxy, polyurea, and modified urethane markings. In addition, they will be inspected following a winter performance period that extends 180 days from November 1.

Within 15 calendar days after the end of the winter performance period, a final performance inspection will be made. Final acceptance requirements are as follows.

- (a) Lane lines: 90 percent intact by area of each individual dashed line segment.
- (b) Crosswalks, stop lines, arrows, and words: 90 percent intact by area of each individual line, symbol, or letter.
- (c) Center lines, edge lines, gore markings, and channelizing lines: 90 percent intact by area measured over any 10 ft (3 m) length of any individual line regardless of width.
- (d) Entire project: measured in its entirety according to (a), (b), and (c) above, the entire project shall be 95 percent intact.

Upon completion of the final performance inspection, or after satisfactory completion of any necessary correction, the Engineer will notify the Contractor, in writing, of the date of such final performance inspection and release him/her from further performance responsibility.

If this inspection discloses any work, in whole or in part, which does not meet the inspection requirements, the Contractor shall, within 30 calendar days, completely repair or replace such work to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

This performance inspection and performance acceptance of the epoxy, thermoplastic, preformed thermoplastic, preformed plastic Type B and C pavement, polyurea, and modified urethane markings shall not delay acceptance of the entire project and final payment due if the Contractor requires and receives from the subcontractor a third party "performance" bond naming the Department as obligee in the full amount of all pavement marking quantities listed in the contract, multiplied by the contract unit price. The bond shall be executed prior to acceptance and final payment of the non-pavement marking items and shall be in full force and effect until final performance inspection and performance acceptance of the epoxy, thermoplastic, preformed thermoplastic, preformed plastic, polyurea, and modified urethane pavement markings. Execution of the third party bond shall be the option of the Contractor."

Revise Article 780.13 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"780.13 Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment as follows.

- (a) Contract Quantities. The requirements for the use of contract quantities shall be according to Article 202.07(a).
- (b) Measured Quantities. Lines will be measured for payment in place in feet (meters). Double yellow lines will be measured as two separate lines.

Words and symbols shall conform to the sizes and dimensions specified in the Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices and Standard 780001 and will be measured based on the total areas indicated in Table 1 or as specified in the plans.

Removal of existing pavement markings will be measured for payment according to Article 783.05."

Add the following to Section 780 of the Standard Specifications:

"780.14 Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit prices per foot (meter) of applied line width, as specified, for THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING - LINE; PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING - LINE; EPOXY PAVEMENT MARKING - LINE; PREFORMED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING - LINE - TYPE B, C, or B - INLAID; PREFORMED THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING — LINE; POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKING TYPE II - LINE; MODIFIED URETHANE PAVEMENT MARKING — LINE; and/or per square foot (square meter) for THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING - LETTERS AND SYMBOLS; PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING - LETTERS AND SYMBOLS; PREFORMED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING - TYPE B, C, or B - INLAID - LETTERS AND SYMBOLS; PREFORMED THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING - LETTERS AND SYMBOLS; MODIFIED URETHANE PAVEMENT MARKING — LETTERS AND SYMBOLS.

When the Contractor has the option of applying Permanent Pavement Marking it shall be Thermoplastic, Preformed Plastic (Type B, C, or B - Inlaid), Epoxy, Preformed Thermoplastic, Polyurea, or Modified Urethane Pavement Markings. It will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) of applied line for PERMANENT PAVEMENT MARKING - LINE 4 (100), 5 (125), 6 (150), 8 (200), 12 (300), 16 (400), or 24 in. (600 mm) and per square foot (square meter) for PERMANENT PAVEMENT MARKING - LETTERS AND SYMBOLS.

Temporary pavement markings placed in lieu of permanent will be paid for according to Article 703.07.

Removal of existing pavement markings will be paid for according to Article 783.06.

\*TABLE 1

LETTERS sq ft (sq m)

| Size    | Α      | В      | С      | D      | Е      | F      | G      | Н      | I      |
|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 6 ft    | 3.1    | 4.0    | 2.7    | 3.4    | 3.3    | 2.6    | 3.3    | 3.4    | 1.5    |
| (1.8 m) | (0.28) | (0.37) | (0.25) | (0.31) | (0.31) | (0.24) | (0.31) | (0.31) | (0.14) |
| 8 ft    | 5.5    | 7.1    | 4.8    | 6.1    | 5.9    | 4.7    | 5.8    | 6.0    | 2.6    |
| (2.4 m) | (0.51) | (0.66) | (0.45) | (0.57) | (0.55) | (0.44) | (0.54) | (0.56) | (0.24) |

| Size    | J      | K      | L      | M      | N      | 0      | Р      | Q      | R      |
|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 6 ft    | 2.1    | 3.1    | 2.2    | 4.2    | 4.0    | 3.4    | 3.0    | 3.6    | 3.6    |
| (1.8 m) | (0.2)  | (0.28) | (0.20) | (0.39) | (0.37) | (0.31) | (0.28) | (0.33) | (0.33) |
| 8 ft    | 3.7    | 5.7    | 3.8    | 7.4    | 7.1    | 6.0    | 5.3    | 6.3    | 6.3    |
| (2.4 m) | (0.34) | (0.53) | (0.45) | (0.69) | (0.65) | (0.56) | (0.49) | (0.59) | (0.59) |

| Size    | S      | Т      | U      | V      | W      | Χ      | Υ      | Z      |
|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 6 ft    | 3.2    | 2.2    | 3.2    | 2.7    | 4.2    | 2.7    | 2.2    | 2.9    |
| (1.8 m) | (0.30) | (0.20) | (0.30) | (0.25) | (0.39) | (0.25) | (0.20) | (0.26) |
| 8 ft    | 5.7    | 3.8    | 5.6    | 4.8    | 7.3    | 4.8    | 3.9    | 5.1    |
| (2.4 m) | (0.53) | (0.35) | (0.52) | (0.45) | (0.68) | (0.45) | (0.36) | (0.47) |

# NUMBERS sq ft (sq m)

| Size    | 1      | 2      | 3      | 4      | 5      |
|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 6 ft    | 1.5    | 3.3    | 3.3    | 2.9    | 3.5    |
| (1.8 m) | (0.14) | (0.31) | (0.31) | (0.26) | (0.33) |
| 8 ft    | 2.6    | 5.8    | 5.8    | 5.1    | 6.1    |
| (2.4 m) | (0.24) | (0.54) | (0.54) | (0.47) | (0.57) |

| Size    | 6      | 7      | 8      | 9      | 0      |
|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 6 ft    | 3.5    | 2.2    | 3.8    | 3.5    | 3.4    |
| (1.8 m) | (0.33) | (0.20) | (0.35) | (0.33) | (0.31) |
| 8 ft    | 6.2    | 3.8    | 6.7    | 6.2    | 6.0    |
| (2.4 m) | (0.58) | (0.35) | (0.62) | (0.58) | (0.56) |

# SYMBOLS

| Symbol                                     | Large Size   | Small Size   |  |  |
|--|--------------|--------------|--|--|
|  | sq ft (sq m) | sq ft (sq m) |  |  |
| Through Arrow                              | 11.5 (1.07)  | 6.5 (0.60)   |  |  |
| Left or Right Arrow                        | 15.6 (1.47)  | 8.8 (0.82)   |  |  |
| 2 Arrow Combination<br>Left (or Right) and | 26.0 (2.42)  | 14.7 (1.37)  |  |  |

| Through   |             |             |
|---|-------------|-------------|
| 3 Arrow Combination<br>Left, Right, and Through | 38.4 (3.56) | 20.9 (1.94) |
| Lane Drop Arrow                                 | 41.5 (3.86) |             |
| Wrong Way Arrow                                 | 24.3 (2.26) |             |
| Railroad "R" 6 ft (1.8 m)                       | 3.6 (0.33)  |             |
| Railroad "X" 20 ft (6.1 m)                      | 54.0 (5.02) |             |
| Handicapped Symbol                              | 4.6 (0.43)  |             |

<sup>\*</sup>Table applies to all types of pavement marking materials."

Add the following Section to Section 1095 of the Standard Specifications:

"1095.09 Modified Urethane Pavement Marking. The modified urethane pavement marking material shall consist of a homogenous blend of modified urethane resins and pigments designed to provide a simple volumetric mixing ratio of two components (must be two volumes of Part A to one volume of Part B). No volatile solvent or fillers will be allowed.

(a) Pigmentation. The pigment content by weight (mass) of Part A shall be determined by low temperature ashing according to ASTM D 3723. The pigment content shall not vary more than ± two percent from the pigment content of the original qualified paint.

White pigment shall be Titanium Dioxide meeting ASTM D 476 Type II, Rutile.

Yellow pigment shall be Organic Yellow containing no heavy metals.

- (b) Environmental. Upon heating to application temperature, the material shall not exude fumes which are toxic or injurious persons or property when handled according to manufacturer specifications. The modified urethane pavement marking material compositions shall not contain free isocyanate functionality.
- (c) Daylight Reflectance. The daylight directional reflectance of the cured modified urethane material (without reflective media) shall be a minimum of 80 percent (white) and 50 percent (yellow) relative to magnesium oxide when tested using a color spectrophotometer with a 45 degree circumferential / zero degrees geometry, illuminant C, and two degrees observer angle. The color instrument shall measure the visible spectrum from 380 to 720 nm with a wavelength measurement interval and spectral bandpass of 10 nm. In addition, the color of the yellow modified urethane shall visually match Color Number 33538 of Federal Standard 595a with chromaticity limits as follows:

| Х | 0.490 | 0.475 | 0.485 | 0.539 |
|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| У | 0.470 | 0.438 | 0.425 | 0.456 |

(d) Weathering Resistance. The modified urethane, when mixed in the proper ratio and applied at 14 to 16 mils (0.35 to 0.41 mm) wet film thickness to an aluminum alloy panel (Federal Test Std. No. 141, Method 2013) and allowed to cure for 72 hours at room temperature, shall be subjected to accelerated weathering for 75 hours. The accelerated weathering shall be completed by using the light and water exposure apparatus (fluorescent UV – condensation type) and tested according to ASTM G 53.

The cycle shall consist of four hours UV exposure at 122 °F (50 °C) and four hours of condensation at 104 °F (40 °C). UVB 313 bulbs shall be used. At the end of the exposure period, the material shall show no substantial change in color or gloss.

- (e) Drying Time. The modified urethane material, when mixed in the proper ratio and applied at 14 to 16 mils (0.35 to 0.41 mm) wet film thickness and with the proper saturation of glass beads, shall exhibit a no-tracking time of four minutes or less when tested according to ASTM D 711.
- (f) Adhesion. The catalyzed modified urethane pavement marking materials when applied to a 4 x 4 x 2 in. (100 x 100 x 50 mm) concrete block shall have a degree of adhesion which results in a 100 percent concrete failure in the performance of this test.

The concrete block shall be brushed on one side and have a minimum strength of 3,500 psi (24,100 kPa). A 2 in. (50 mm) square film of the mixed modified urethane shall be applied to the brushed surface and allowed to cure for 72 hours at room temperature. A 2 in. (50 mm) cube shall be affixed to the surface of the modified urethane by means of an epoxy glue. After the glue has cured for 24 hours, the modified urethane specimen shall be placed on a dynamic testing machine in such a fashion so that the specimen block is in a fixed position and the 2 in. (50 mm) cube (glued to the modified urethane surface) is attached to the dynamometer head. Direct upward pressure shall be slowly applied until the modified urethane system fails. The location of the break and the amount of concrete failure shall be recorded.

- (g) Hardness. The modified urethane marking materials, when tested according to ASTM D 2240, shall have a Shore D Hardness greater than 75. Films shall be cast on a rigid substrate at 14 to 16 mils (0.35 to 0.41 mm) in thickness and allowed to cure at room temperature for 72 hours before testing.
- (h) Abrasion. The abrasion resistance shall be evaluated according to ASTM D 4060 using a Taber Abrader with a 1,000 gram load and CS 17 wheels. The duration of test shall be 1,000 cycles. The loss shall be calculated by difference and be less than 80. The tests shall be run on cured samples of modified urethane material which have been applied at a film thickness of 14 to 16 mils (0.35 to 0.41) to code S-16 stainless steel plates. The films shall be allowed to cure at room temperature for at least 72 hours and not more than 96 hours before testing.
- (i) Tensile. When tested according to ASTM D 638, the modified urethane pavement marking materials shall have an average tensile strength of not less than 6000 psi

(41,300 kPa). The Type IV specimens shall be pulled at a rate of 1/4 in. (6.3 mm) per minute by a suitable dynamic testing machine. The samples shall be allowed to cure at 75 °F  $\pm$  2 °F (24 °C  $\pm$  1 °C) for a minimum of 24 hours and a maximum of 72 hours prior to performing the indicated tests.

- (j) Compressive Strength. When tested according to ASTM D 695, the catalyzed modified urethane pavement marking materials shall have a compressive strength of not less than 12,000 psi (83,000 kPa). The cast sample shall be conditioned at 75 °F ± 2 °F (24 °C ± 1 °C) for a minimum of 72 hours before performing the indicated tests. The rate of compression of these samples shall be no more than 1/4 in. (6.3 mm) per minute.
- (k) Glass Beads. The glass beads shall meet the requirements of Article 1095.04(m) and Article 1095.07 for first drop and second drop glass beads.
- (I) Packaging. The material shall be shipped to the jobsite in substantial containers and shall be plainly marked with the manufacturer's name and address, the name and color of the material, date of manufacture and batch number.
- (m) Verification. Prior to approval and use of the modified urethane pavement marking materials, the manufacturer shall submit a notarized certification of an independent laboratory, together with the results of all tests, stating these materials meet the requirements as set forth herein. The certification test report shall state the lot tested, manufacturer's name, brand name of modified urethane and date of manufacture. The certification shall be accompanied by 1 pt (1/2 L) samples each of Part A and Part B. Samples shall be sent in the appropriate volumes for complete mixing of Part A and Part B.

After approval by the Department, certification by the modified urethane manufacturer shall be submitted for each batch used. New independent laboratory certified test results and samples for testing by the Department shall be submitted any time the manufacturing process or paint formulation is changed.

- (n) Acceptance samples. Acceptance samples shall consist of 1 pt (1/2 L) samples of Part A and Part B, of each lot of paint. Samples shall be sent in the appropriate volumes for complete mixing of Part A and Part B. The samples shall be submitted to the Department for testing, together with a manufacturer's certification. The certification shall state the formulation for the lot represented is essentially identical to that used for qualification testing. All, acceptance samples will be taken by a representative of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The modified urethane pavement marking materials shall not be used until tests are completed and they have met the requirements as set forth herein.
- (o) Material Retainage. The manufacturer shall retain the test sample for a minimum of 18 months."

Add the following to Section 1105 of the Standard Specifications:

"1105.04 Modified Urethane. The modified urethane pavement marking compounds shall be applied through equipment specifically designed to precisely meter the two components in the ratio of 2:1 and approved by the manufacturer of the material. The equipment shall produce the required amount of heat at the mixing head and gun tip and maintain those temperatures within the tolerances specified. The equipment shall also have as an integral part of the gun carriage, a high pressure air spray capable of cleaning the pavement immediately prior to the marking application.

The equipment shall be capable of spraying both yellow and white modified urethane, according to the manufacturer's recommended proportions and be mounted on a truck of sufficient size and stability with an adequate power source to produce lines of uniform dimensions and prevent application failure. The truck shall have at least two urethane tanks each of 110 gal (415 L) minimum capacity and shall be equipped with hydraulic systems. It shall be capable of placing stripes on the left and right sides and placing two lines on a three-line system simultaneously with either line in a solid or intermittent pattern, in yellow or white, and applying glass beads by the double drop pressurized bead system. The system shall apply both the first drop glass beads and the second drop glass beads at a rate of 1.2 kg/L (10 lb/gal). The equipment shall be equipped with pressure gauges for each proportioning pump. All guns shall be in full view of operators at all times. The equipment shall have a metering device to register the accumulated installed quantities for each gun, each day. Each vehicle shall include at least one operator who shall be a technical expert in equipment operations and urethane application techniques. Certification of equipment shall be provided at the preconstruction conference."

80297

# PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2009

Add the following to the end of the first paragraph of Article 783.03(a) of the Standard Specifications:

"The use of grinders will not be allowed on new surface courses."

80231

### PAYMENTS TO SUBCONTRACTORS (BDE)

Effective: June 1, 2000 Revised: January 1, 2006

Federal regulations found at 49 CFR §26.29 mandate the Department to establish a contract clause to require Contractors to pay subcontractors for satisfactory performance of their subcontracts and to set the time for such payments.

State law also addresses the timing of payments to be made to subcontractors and material suppliers. Section 7 of the Prompt Payment Act, 30 ILCS 540/7, requires that when a Contractor receives any payment from the Department, the Contractor shall make corresponding, proportional payments to each subcontractor and material supplier performing work or supplying material within 15 calendar days after receipt of the Department payment. Section 7 of the Act further provides that interest in the amount of two percent per month, in addition to the payment due, shall be paid to any subcontractor or material supplier by the Contractor if the payment required by the Act is withheld or delayed without reasonable cause. The Act also provides that the time for payment required and the calculation of any interest due applies to transactions between subcontractors and lower-tier subcontractors and material suppliers throughout the contracting chain.

This Special Provision establishes the required federal contract clause, and adopts the 15 calendar day requirement of the State Prompt Payment Act for purposes of compliance with the federal regulation regarding payments to subcontractors. This contract is subject to the following payment obligations.

When progress payments are made to the Contractor according to Article 109.07 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall make a corresponding payment to each subcontractor and material supplier in proportion to the work satisfactorily completed by each subcontractor and for the material supplied to perform any work of the contract. The proportionate amount of partial payment due to each subcontractor and material supplier throughout the contracting chain shall be determined by the quantities measured or otherwise determined as eligible for payment by the Department and included in the progress payment to the Contractor. Subcontractors and material suppliers shall be paid by the Contractor within 15 calendar days after the receipt of payment from the Department. The Contractor shall not hold retainage from the subcontractors. These obligations shall also apply to any payments made by subcontractors and material suppliers to their subcontractors and material suppliers; and to all payments made to lower tier subcontractors and material suppliers throughout the contracting chain. Any payment or portion of a payment subject to this provision may only be withheld from the subcontractor or material supplier to whom it is due for reasonable cause.

This Special Provision does not create any rights in favor of any subcontractor or material supplier against the State or authorize any cause of action against the State on account of any payment, nonpayment, delayed payment, or interest claimed by application of the State Prompt Payment Act. The Department will not approve any delay or postponement of the 15 day requirement except for reasonable cause shown after notice and hearing pursuant to Section

7(b) of the State Prompt Payment Act. State law creates other and additional remedies available to any subcontractor or material supplier, regardless of tier, who has not been paid for work properly performed or material furnished. These remedies are a lien against public funds set forth in Section 23(c) of the Mechanics Lien Act, 770 ILCS 60/23(c), and a recovery on the Contractor's payment bond according to the Public Construction Bond Act, 30 ILCS 550.

80022

#### **PLANTING WOODY PLANTS (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2012 Revised: August 1, 2012

Revise the second sentence of Article 253.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"This work shall consist of furnishing, transporting, and planting woody plants such as trees, shrubs, evergreens, vines, and seedlings."

Revise Article 253.02(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(a) Trees, Shrubs, Evergreens, Vines and Seedlings ......1081.01"

Revise the first sentence of Article 253.08(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(a) Excavation for Deciduous Trees and Evergreen Trees."

Revise the first sentence of Article 253.08(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(b) Excavation for Deciduous Shrubs, Evergreen Shrubs, Vines, and Seedlings."

Revise the first sentence of Article 253.13 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"All deciduous and evergreen trees, with the exception of multi-stem or clump form specimens, over 8 ft (2.5 m) in height shall require three 6 ft (2 m) long steel posts so placed that they are equidistant from each other and adjacent to the outside of the ball."

Revise the first sentence of the second paragraph of Article 253.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"This period of establishment for the plants shall not delay acceptance of the entire project and final payment due if the contractor requires and receives from the subcontractor a third party performance bond naming the Department as obligee in the full amount of the planting quantities subject to this period of establishment, multiplied by their contract unit prices."

Revise the third sentence of Article 253.16 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Trees, shrubs, evergreens, and vines will be measured as each individual plant."

Revise Article 253.17 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"253.17 Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TREES, SHRUBS, EVERGREENS, or VINES, of the species, root type, and plant size specified; and per unit for SEEDLINGS. Payment will be made according to the following schedule.

- (a) Initial Payment. Upon completion of planting, mulch covering, wrapping, and bracing, 90 percent of the pay item(s) will be paid.
- (b) Final Payment. Upon inspection and acceptance of the plant material, or upon execution of a third party bond, the remaining ten percent of the pay item(s) will be paid."

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1081.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1081.01Trees, Shrubs, Evergreens, Vines, and Seedlings. Trees, shrubs, evergreens, vines, and seedlings shall be according to the current standards adopted by the ANLA."

80278

### PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise Notes 1 and 2 of Article 312.24 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Note 1. Coarse aggregate shall be gradation CA 6, CA 7, CA 9, CA 10, or CA 11, Class D quality or better. Article 1020.05(d) shall apply.

Note 2. Fine aggregate shall be FA 1 or FA 2. Article 1020.05(d) shall apply."

Revise the first paragraph of Article 312.26 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"312.26 Proportioning and Mix Design. At least 60 days prior to start of placing CAM II, the Contractor shall submit samples of materials for proportioning and testing. The mixture shall contain a minimum of 200 lb (90 kg) of cement per cubic yard (cubic meter). Portland cement may be replaced with fly ash according to Article 1020.05(c)(1). Blends of coarse and fine aggregates will be permitted, provided the volume of fine aggregate does not exceed the volume of coarse aggregate. The Engineer will determine the proportions of materials for the mixture. However, the Contractor may substitute their own mix design. Article 1020.05(a) shall apply and a Level III PCC Technician shall develop the mix design."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 503.22 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Other cast-in-place concrete for structures will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for CONCRETE HANDRAIL, CONCRETE ENCASEMENT, and SEAL COAT CONCRETE."

Add the following to Article 1003.02 of the Standard Specifications:

- (e) Alkali Reaction.
  - (1) ASTM C 1260. Each fine aggregate will be tested by the Department for alkali reaction according to ASTM C 1260. The test will be performed with Type I or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content (Na<sub>2</sub>O + 0.658K<sub>2</sub>O) of 0.90 percent or greater. The Engineer will determine the assigned expansion value for each aggregate, and these values will be made available on the Department's Alkali-Silica Potential Reactivity Rating List. The Engineer may differentiate aggregate based on ledge, production method, gradation number, or other factors. An expansion value of 0.03 percent will be assigned to limestone or dolomite fine aggregates (manufactured stone sand). However, the Department reserves the right to perform the ASTM C 1260 test.

- (2) ASTM C 1293 by Department. In some instances, such as chert natural sand or other fine aggregates, testing according to ASTM C 1260 may not provide accurate test results. In this case, the Department may only test according to ASTM C 1293.
- (3) ASTM C 1293 by Contractor. If an individual aggregate has an ASTM C 1260 expansion value that is unacceptable to the Contractor, an ASTM C 1293 test may be performed by the Contractor to evaluate the Department's ASTM C 1260 test result. The laboratory performing the ASTM C 1293 test shall be approved by the Department according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum "Minimum Laboratory Requirements for Alkali-Silica Reactivity (ASR) Testing".

The ASTM C 1293 test shall be performed with Type I or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content (Na<sub>2</sub>O + 0.658K<sub>2</sub>O) of 0.80 percent or greater. The interior vertical wall of the ASTM C 1293 recommended container (pail) shall be half covered with a wick of absorbent material consisting of blotting paper. If the testing laboratory desires to use an alternate container, wick of absorbent material, or amount of coverage inside the container with blotting paper, ASTM C 1293 test results with an alkali-reactive aggregate of known expansion characteristics shall be provided to the Engineer for review and approval. If the expansion is less than 0.040 percent after one year, the aggregate will be assigned an ASTM C 1260 expansion value of 0.08 percent that will be valid for two years, unless the Engineer determines the aggregate has changed significantly. If the aggregate is manufactured into multiple gradation numbers, and the other gradation numbers have the same or lower ASTM C 1260 value, the ASTM C 1293 test result may apply to multiple gradation numbers.

The Engineer reserves the right to verify a Contractor's ASTM C 1293 test result. When the Contractor performs the test, a split sample shall be provided to the Engineer. The Engineer may also independently obtain a sample at any time. The aggregate will be considered reactive if the Contractor or Engineer obtains an expansion value of 0.040 percent or greater.

Revise Article 1004.02(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- "(d)Combining Sizes. Each size shall be stored separately and care shall be taken to prevent them from being mixed until they are ready to be proportioned. Separate compartments shall be provided to proportion each size.
  - (1) When Class BS concrete is to be pumped, the coarse aggregate gradation shall have a minimum of 45 percent passing the 1/2 in. (12.5 mm) sieve. The Contractor

may combine two or more coarse aggregate sizes, consisting of CA 7, CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, and CA 16, provided a CA 7 or CA 11 is included in the blend.

(2) If the coarse aggregate is furnished in separate sizes, they shall be combined in proportions to provide a uniformly graded coarse aggregate grading within the following limits.

| Class        | Combined     |       | Sieve | Size a | and Per | cent Pa | ssing _ |     |
|--------------|--------------|-------|-------|--------|---------|---------|---------|-----|
| of           | Sizes        | 2 1/2 | 2     | 1 3/4  | 1 1/2   | 1       | 1/2     | No. |
| Concrete 1/  | Sizes        | in.   | in.   | in.    | in.     | in.     | in.     | 4   |
| PV 2/        |              |       |       |        |         |         |         |     |
|              | CA 5 & CA 7  |       |       | 100    | 98±2    | 72±22   | 22±12   | 3±3 |
|              | CA 5 & CA 11 |       |       | 100    | 98±2    | 72±22   | 22±12   | 3±3 |
| SI and SC 21 |              |       |       |        |         |         |         |     |
|              | CA 3 & CA 7  | 100   | 95±5  |        |         | 55±25   | 20±10   | 3±3 |
|              | CA 3 & CA 11 | 100   | 95±5  |        |         | 55±25   | 20±10   | 3±3 |
|              | CA 5 & CA 7  |       |       | 100    | 98±2    | 72±22   | 22±12   | 3±3 |
|              | CA 5 & CA 11 |       |       | 100    | 98±2    | 72±22   | 22±12   | 3±3 |

| Class        | Combined     | Si  | eve Siz | e (met | ric) and | Percen | t Passir | ng      |
|--------------|--------------|-----|---------|--------|----------|--------|----------|---------|
| of           | Sizes        | 63  | 50      | 45     | 37.5     | 25     | 12.5     | 4.75    |
| Concrete 1/  | 0,200        | mm  | mm      | mm     | mm       | mm     | mm       | mm      |
| PV 2/        | ,            |     |         |        |          |        |          |         |
|              | CA 5 & CA 7  |     |         | 100    | 98±2     | 72±22  | 22±12    | 3±3     |
|              | CA 5 & CA 11 |     |         | 100    | 98±2     | 72±22  | 22±12    | 3±3     |
| SI and SC 2/ |              |     |         |        |          |        |          |         |
|              | CA 3 & CA 7  | 100 | 95±5    |        |          | 55±25  | 20±10    | 3±3     |
|              | CA 3 & CA 11 | 100 | 95±5    |        |          | 55±25  | 20±10    | 3±3     |
|              | CA 5 & CA 7  |     |         | 100    | 98±2     |        | 22±12    | $3\pm3$ |
|              | CA 5 & CA 11 |     |         | 100    | 98±2     | 72±22  | 22±12    | 3±3     |

- 1/ See Table 1 of Article 1020.04.
- 2/ Any of the listed combination of sizes may be used."

Add the following to Article 1004.02 of the Standard Specifications:

- (g) Alkali Reaction.
  - (1) Each coarse aggregate will be tested by the Department for alkali reaction according to ASTM C 1260. The test will be performed with Type I or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content (Na<sub>2</sub>O + 0.658K<sub>2</sub>O) of 0.90 percent or greater. The Engineer will determine the assigned expansion value for each aggregate, and these values will be made available on the Department's Alkali-Silica Potential Reactivity Rating List. The Engineer may differentiate aggregate based on ledge, production method, gradation number, or other factors. An expansion value of 0.05 percent will

- be assigned to limestone or dolomite coarse aggregates. However, the Department reserves the right to perform the ASTM C 1260 test.
- (2) ASTM C 1293 by Department. In some instances testing a coarse aggregate according to ASTM C 1260 may not provide accurate test results. In this case, the Department may only test according to ASTM C 1293.
- (3) ASTM C 1293 by Contractor. If an individual aggregate has an ASTM C 1260 expansion value that is unacceptable to the Contractor, an ASTM C 1293 test may be performed by the Contractor according to Article 1003.02(e)(3).

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1019.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1019.06 Contractor Mix Design. A Contractor may submit their own mix design and may propose alternate fine aggregate materials, fine aggregate gradations, or material proportions. Article 1020.05(a) shall apply and a Level III PCC Technician shall develop the mix design."

Revise Section 1020 of the Standard Specifications to read:

#### "SECTION 1020. PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

**1020.01 Description.** This item shall consist of the materials, mix design, production, testing, curing, low air temperature protection, and temperature control of concrete.

**1020.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

| Item                          | Article/Section |
|-------------------------------|-----------------|
| (a) Cement                    | 1001            |
| (b) Water                     | 1002            |
| (c) Fine Aggregate            |                 |
| (d) Coarse Aggregate          | 1004            |
| (e) Concrete Admixtures       | 1021            |
| (f) Finely Divided Minerals   | 1010            |
| (g) Concrete Curing Materials |                 |
| (h) Straw                     | 1081.06(a)(1)   |
| (i) Calcium Chloride          |                 |

**1020.03 Equipment.** Equipment shall be according to the following.

Item Article/Section

| (a) Concrete Mixers and Trucks                      | 1103.01 |
|---|---------|
| (b) Batching and Weighing Equipment                 |         |
| (c) Automatic and Semi-Automatic Batching Equipment |         |
| (d) Water Supply Equipment                          |         |
| (e) Membrane Curing Equipment                       |         |
| (f) Mobile Portland Cement Concrete Plants          |         |

1020.04 Concrete Classes and General Mix Design Criteria. The classes of concrete shown in Table 1 identify the various mixtures by the general uses and mix design criteria. If the class of concrete for a specific item of construction is not specified, Class SI concrete shall be used.

For the minimum cement factor in Table 1, it shall apply to portland cement, portland-pozzolan cement, and portland blast-furnace slag except when a particular cement is specified in the Table.

The Contractor shall not assume that the minimum cement factor indicated in Table 1 will produce a mixture that will meet the specified strength. In addition, the Contractor shall not assume that the maximum finely divided mineral allowed in a mix design according to Article 1020.05(c) will produce a mixture that will meet the specified strength. The Contractor shall select a cement factor within the allowable range that will obtain the specified strength. The Contractor shall take into consideration materials selected, seasonal temperatures, and other factors which may require the Contractor to submit multiple mix designs.

For a portland-pozzolan cement, portland blast-furnace slag cement, or when replacing portland cement with finely divided minerals per Articles 1020.05(c) and 1020.05(d), the portland cement content in the mixture shall be a minimum of 375 lbs/cu yd (222 kg/cu m). When the total of organic processing additions, inorganic processing additions, and limestone addition exceed 5.0 percent in the cement, the minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 400 lbs/cu yd (237 kg/cu m). When calculating the portland cement portion in the portland-pozzolan or portland blast-furnace slag cement, the AASHTO M 240 tolerance may be ignored.

Special classifications may be made for the purpose of including the concrete for a particular use or location as a separate pay item in the contract. The concrete used in such cases shall conform to this section.

|  | Coarse<br>Aggregate<br>Gradations                            | (14)         |      |      | CA 5 & CA 7,<br>CA 5 & CA 11,                   | CA 7, CA 11,<br>or CA 14                        |  |                       | or CA 16    |                   |             | 4.0 - 6.0 CA 13, CA 14, or<br>CA 16 | CA 7, CA 11,<br>or CA 14  | CA 7, CA 11,<br>or CA 14 (7)                  | CA7, CA11,CA 13,<br>CA 14, CA 16, or | CA 7 & CA 16  | CA 11 (11),                 | or CA 16                                 |                                  |
|--|--|--------------|------|------|---|---|--|-----------------------|-------------|-------------------|-------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------|---|--------------------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|--|----------------------------------|
| ·  | Air<br>Content<br>%  |              |      |      | 5.0 - 8.0                                       |   |  | 4.0 - 7.0             | 4.0 - 6.0   | 4.0 - 6.0         | 4.0 - 6.0   | 4.0 - 6.0                           | 4.0 - 7.0                 | 5.0 - 8.0                                     | 5.0 - 8.0                            | N/A           | 50-80                       |  |                                  |
|  | gn<br>iive<br>n<br>ength)                                    | ш<br>П       |      | 28   |   |   | (e)(3)h  | II.S                  | ırs         | ırs               | ß           | <u>δ</u>                            | io)<br>Irs                |   | 1042                                 |               | Plans                       | 2000                                     | 3200                             |
| \<br>₩   | Mix Design<br>Compressive<br>Strength<br>(Flexural Strength) | psi, minimum | Days | 14   | 3500<br>(650)                                   |   | 3200<br>(600)<br>Article 701 17/e1/3\b         | at 48 hours           | at 24 hours | at 16 hours       | at 8 hours  | at 4 hours                          | 3500 (650)<br>at 48 hours | 4000<br>(675)                                 | See Section 1042                     |               |                             |  |                                  |
| SRITE  | E G (e)  |              |      | 3    |   | (650)   | Article  | -                     |             |                   |             |                                     |                           |   |                                      |               |                             |  |                                  |
| SIGN   | ω − ⊐ E  | ۵            | .⊑   | €    | •         | (2)   |  | 2-4                   | 2-6         | 2-4               | 2-6         | 2-8                                 | 2-4                       | 2-4   |                                      | 0-1           |                             | 1 - 4                                    |                                  |
| D MIX DE   | Water /<br>Cement<br>Ratio                                   | ql/ql        | !    |      | 0.32 - 0.42                                     |   |  | 0.32 - 0.44           | 0.32 - 0.38 | 0.32 - 0.35       | 0.32 - 0.50 | 0.32 - 0.40                         | 0.32 - 0.44               | 0.32 - 0.44                                   | 0.32 - 0.44                          | 0.25 - 0.40   |                             | 0.32 - 0.44   1 - 4                      |                                  |
| TABLE 1. CLASSES OF CONCRETE AND MIX DESIGN CRITERIA | Cement<br>Factor   | by u.        |      | Max  | 7.05  |   |  | 7.50<br>7.20 (Ty III) | 7.35        | 7.35 (Ty III) (8) | 6.25 (9)    | 6.75 (9)                            | 7.50<br>7.20 (Ty III)     | 7.05  | 7.05                                 | 7.05 (TY III) | 7 05                        | 7.05 (TY III)                            |                                  |
| LASSES OF C  | Cen  | cwt/cu yd    |      | Min. | 5.65 (1)  | 6.05 (2)  |  | 6.50<br>6.20 (Ty III) | 7.35        | 7.35 (Ty III) (8) | (6) 00.9    | 6.75 (9)                            | 6.50<br>6.20 (Ty III)     | 6.05  | 5.65                                 | 5.65 (TY III) | 20 2                        | 5.65 (TY III)                            |                                  |
| TABLE 1. (   | Specification<br>Section<br>Reference                        |              |      |      | 420 or 421<br>353<br>354                        | 423<br>483<br>662                               | 442  |                       |             |                   |             |                                     | 422                       | 503   | 1042                                 | !             | 504                         | 512                                      | 639                              |
|  | Use  |              |      |      | Pavement<br>Base Course<br>Base Course Widening | Driveway Pavement<br>Shoulders<br>Shoulder Curb | Pavement Patching<br>Bridge Deck Patching (10) | PP-1                  | pp-2        | pp-3              | PP-4        | PP-5                                | Railroad Crossing         | Bridge Superstructure<br>Bridge Approach Slab |                                      | Dry Cast      | Precast Prestressed Members | Precast Prestressed Piles and Extensions | Precast Prestressed Sight Screen |
|  | Class<br>of<br>Conc.   |              |      |      | }   |   | 윤  | <u> </u>              |             |                   | _           |                                     | R.                        | BS  | ٥                                    | 2             |                             | S  |                                  |

|  |   | ABLE   C  | プロロロロロ くこく           |          | 1 AIVD 1VII > 1            | うだりら              | TABLE 1. CLASSES OF CONCRETE AND MIX DESIGN CRITERIA |   |                       |                               |
|--|---|---|----------------------|----------|----------------------------|-------------------|--|---|-----------------------|-------------------------------|
| Class  | Use   | Specification<br>Section<br>Reference                                     | Cement               | r r      | Water /<br>Cement<br>Ratio | ω – ⊐ E           | Mix<br>Compress<br>(Flexura                          | Mix Design<br>Compressive Strength<br>(Flexural Strength) | Air<br>h Content<br>% | A Ag                          |
|  |   |   | cwt/cu yd            | yd       | q]/ql                      | ۵                 | psi, n   | psi, minimum  |                       | (14)                          |
|  |   |   |                      |          |                            | <u>.</u> <u>:</u> |  |   | <br>                  |                               |
|  |   |   | Min.                 | Max      |                            | (4)               | 3  | 14 28   |                       |                               |
| SO   | Drilled Shaft (12)<br>Metal Shell Piles (12)  | 516<br>512  | 6.65                 | 7.05     | 0.32 - 0.44                | 6 - 8             | 4 %  | 4000 (675)  | 5.0 - 8.0             |                               |
| υ) <u>"</u>                                  | Sign Structures Drilled Shaft (12)  | 734   |                      |          |                            |                   |  |   |                       | of treese gradations.         |
| +  | July Tower Louindation (12)   | £03   | 5.65 (1)             | 7.05     | 0.32 - 0.44                | 3 - 5             |  | 3500  | Optiona               | CA 3 & CA 7,<br>CA 3 & CA 11, |
| <u>က</u><br>သူ                               | Seal Coal   | 3   | ( <del>-)</del>      | <u>}</u> | ;                          |                   |  | (650)   | 6.0 max.              | CA 5 & CA 7,<br>CA 7 & CA 11, |
|  |   |   |                      |          |                            |                   |  |   |                       | 1 00 0 5 00                   |
| <u>8</u> 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 | Structures (except Superstructure) Sidewalk Slope Wall Encasement Box Culverts End Section and Collar Curb, Gutter, Curb & Gutter, Median, and Paved Ditch Concrete Barrier Sign Structures Spread Footing Concrete Foundation Pole Foundation (12) Traffic Signal Foundation Counce or Dardancular | 503<br>424<br>424<br>512<br>540<br>606<br>606<br>637<br>734<br>836<br>878 | 5.65 (1)<br>6.05 (2) | 7.05     | 0.32 - 0.44                | 2 - 4 (5)         | 0.5  | (650)   | 5.0 - 8.0             |                               |

 $\Xi$ Ø $\odot$ 

Truck-mixed or shrink-mixed. Shrink-mixed concrete will not be permitted for Class PV concrete.

For Class SC concrete and for any other class of concrete that is to be placed underwater, except Class DS concrete, the cement factor shall be increased by ten percent.

, the maximum slump may be increased to 6 in. For Class PS, the 7 in. maximum slump may be increased to 8 The maximum slump may be increased to 7 in. when a high range water-reducing admixture is used for all classes of concrete, except Class PV, SC, and PP. For Class SC, the maximum slump may be increased to 8 in. For Class PP-1/2 in. if the high range water-reducing admixture is the polycarboxylate type. 4

The slump range for slipform construction shall be 1/2 to 1 1/2 in.

If concrete is placed to displace drilling fluid, or against temporary casing, the slump shall be 8 - 10 in. at the point of placement. If a water-reducing admixture is used in lieu of a high range water-reducing admixture according to Article 1020.05(b)(7), the slump shall be 2 - 4 in. (2)

For Class BS concrete used in bridge deck patching, the coarse aggregate gradation shall be CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16, except CA 11 may be used for full-depth patching. 9

In addition to the Type III portland cement, 100 lb/cu yd of ground granulated blast-furnace slag and 50 lb/cu yd of microsilica (silica fume) shall be used. For an air temperature greater than 85 °F, the Type III portiand cement may be replaced with Type I or II portland cement. 8

The cement shall be a rapid hardening cement from the Department's "Approved List of Packaged, Dry, Rapid Hardening Cementitious Materials for Concrete Repairs" for PP-4 and calcium aluminate cement for PP-5. 6

For Class PP concrete used in bridge deck patching, the aggregate gradation shall be CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16, except CA 11 may be used for full-depth patching. In addition, the mix design shall have 72 hours to obtain a 4,000 psi compressive or 675 psi flexural strength for all PP mix designs. (10)

The nominal maximum size permitted is 3/4 in. Nominal maximum size is defined as the largest sieve which retains any of the aggregate sample particles. (11)

The concrete mix shall be designed to remain fluid throughout the anticipated duration of the pour plus one hour. At the Engineer's discretion, the Contractor may be required to conduct a minimum 2 cu yd trial batch to verify the mix (12)

CA 3 or CA 5 may be used when the nominal maximum size does not exceed two-thirds the clear distance between parallel reinforcement bars, or between the reinforcement bar and the form. Nominal maximum size is defined in Note (13)

Refer also to Alternate combinations of gradations sizes may be used with the approval of the Engineer. Article 1004.02(d) for additional information on combining sizes. (14)

|                      | AT  | BLE 1. CLA   | TABLE 1. CLASSES OF CONCRETE AND MIX DESIGN CRITERIA (metric) | NCRETE AND                              | MIX DESI                   | GN CRIT            | ERIA (metric)   |               |                     |   |
|----------------------|---|--|---|---|----------------------------|--------------------|---|---------------|---------------------|---|
| Class<br>of<br>Conc. | Use   | Specification<br>Section<br>Reference                | Cement  | ent<br>tor                              | Water /<br>Cement<br>Ratio | ω − ⊐ E            | Mix Design<br>Compressive Strength<br>(Flexural Strength) | ength<br>gth) | Air<br>Content<br>% | Coarse<br>Aggregate<br>Gradations                                   |
|                      |   |  | kg/cu m   | E                                       | ka/ka                      | c.                 | KPa, minimum  | ٦             |                     | (14)  |
|                      |   |  | 2   | ,                                       | S. A.                      | mm (4)             | Days  |               |                     |   |
|                      |   |  | Min.  | Max                                     |                            | (E)    (H)         | 3 14  | 28            |                     |   |
| à.                   | Pavement Base Course Base Course Widening Driveway Pavement Shoulders | 420 or 421<br>353<br>354<br>354<br>423<br>483<br>662 | 335 (1)<br>360 (2)  | 418                                     | 0.32 - 0.42                | 50 - 100<br>(5)    | Ty III 24,000<br>24,000 (4500)<br>(4500)                  |               | 5.0 - 8.0           | CA 5 & CA 7,<br>5.0 - 8.0 CA 5 & CA 11,<br>CA 7, CA 11, or<br>CA 14 |
| 윤                    | Pavement Patching<br>Bridge Deck Patching (10)                        | 442  | :   |   | :                          |                    | 22,100<br>(4150)<br>Article 701.17(e)(3)b.                | (3)b.         |                     |   |
|                      | Pp-1  |  | 385<br>365 (Ty III)   | 445<br>425 (Ty III)                     | 0.32 - 0.44                | 50 - 100           | at 48 hours   |               | 4.0 - 7.0           | 4.0 - 7.0 CA 13, CA 14,   |
|                      | PP-2  |  | 435   | 435                                     | 0.32 - 0.38                | 50 - 150           | at 24 hours   |               | 4.0 - 6.0           | 4.0 - 6.0 or CA 16  |
|                      | PP-3  |  | 435 (Ty III) (8)  | 435 (Ty III) (8) 0.32 - 0.35   50 - 100 | 0.32 - 0.35                | 50 - 100           | at 16 hours   |               | 4.0 - 6.0           |   |
|                      | PP-4  |  | 355 (9)   | 370 (9)                                 | 0.32 - 0.50   50 - 150     | 50 - 150           | at 8 hours  |               | 4.0 - 6.0           |   |
|                      | PP-5  |  | 400 (9)   | 400 (9)                                 | 0.32 - 0.40   50 - 200     | 50 - 200           | at 4 hours  |               | 4.0 – 6.0           | 4.0 – 6.0 CA 13, CA 14, or<br>CA 16                                 |
| 器                    | Railroad Crossing   | 422  | 385<br>365 (Ty III)   | 445<br>425 (Ty III)                     | 0.32 - 0.44                | 50 - 100           | 24,000 (4500)<br>at 48 hours                              | (6            | 4.0 - 7.0           |   |
| BS                   | Bridge Superstructure<br>Bridge Approach Slab                         | 503  | 360   | 418                                     | 0.32 - 0.44                | 50 - 100<br>(5)    | 27,500 (4650)   |               | 5.0 - 8.0           | CA 7, CA 11,<br>or CA 14 (7)  |
| D <sub>C</sub>       | Various Precast Concrete Items Wet Cast                               | 1042   | 335<br>335 (TV III)   | 418<br>418 (TY III)                     | 0.32 - 0.44                | 25 - 100<br>0 - 25 | See Section 1042  | 042           | 5.0 - 8.0<br>N/A    | 5.0 - 8.0 CA 7, CA 11, CA 13,<br>N/A CA 7 & CA 16                   |
|                      | DIY CASI  | 202  | ,   |   |                            |                    |   | Plans         |                     | CA 11 (11),   |
| S                    | Precast Prestressed Members Precast Prestressed Piles and             | 512  | 335<br>335 (TV III)   | 418<br>418 (TTY III)                    | 0.32 - 0.44                | 25 - 100           |   | Τ_            | 5.0 - 8.0           | 5.0 - 8.0 CA 13, CA 14 (11),  |
|                      | Extensions  |  | ·   |   |                            |                    |   | 24 000        |                     | 2 5 5   |
|                      | Precast Prestressed Sight Screen                                      | 639  |   |   |                            |                    |   | 74,000 [      |                     |   |

|          | AT   | BLE 1. CLAS                           | TABLE 1. CLASSES OF CONCRETE AND MIX DESIGN CRITERIA (metric) | CRETE AN | D MIX DES                  | IGN CRIT        | ERIA (n                | netric)   |               |                      |   |
|----------|--|---------------------------------------|---|----------|----------------------------|-----------------|------------------------|---|---------------|----------------------|---|
| Class    | Use  | Specification<br>Section<br>Reference | Cement  | # L      | Water /<br>Cement<br>Ratio | ω − ⊐ E         | Mi<br>Compre<br>(Flexu | Mix Design<br>Compressive Strength<br>(Flexural Strength) | ength<br>gth) | Air<br>Content<br>%  | 0.89.9  |
| <u> </u> |  |                                       | kg/cu m<br>(3)  | E        | kg/kg                      | Q.              | kPa                    | kPa, minimum  | ĺ             |                      | (14)  |
|          |  |                                       |   |          |                            | шш              |                        | Days  |               |                      |   |
|          |  |                                       | Min.  | Max      |                            | (4)             | 3                      | 4   | 28            |                      |   |
| SO       | Drilled Shaft (12)<br>Metal Shell Piles (12)   | 516<br>512                            | 395   | 418      | 0.32 - 0.44   150 -200 (6) | 150 -200<br>(6) |                        | 27,500 (4650)   |               | 5.0 - 8.0            |   |
|          | Sign Structures Drilled Shaff (12)             | 734                                   |   |          |                            |                 |                        |   |               |                      | prend or unese<br>gradations.                                   |
| သွ       |  | 503                                   | 335 (1)<br>360 (2)  | 418      | 0.32 - 0.44 75 - 125       | 75 - 125        |                        | 24,000 (4500)   |               | Optional<br>6.0 max. | CA 3 & CA 7,<br>Optional CA 3 & CA 11,<br>6.0 max. CA 5 & CA 7, |
|          |  |                                       |   |          |                            |                 |                        |   |               |                      | CA 7 & CA 11,<br>CA 7, or CA 11                                 |
|          | Structures (except Superstructure)<br>Sidewalk | 503<br>424                            |   |          |                            |                 |                        | •••   |               |                      |   |
|          | Slope Wall<br>Fncasement                       | 511<br>512                            |   |          |                            |                 |                        | _   |               |                      | 1   |
|          |  | 540                                   |   | ;        | 0                          |                 |                        | 000   |               | 0                    | CA 3 & CA 7,  |
| <u>s</u> | End Section and Collar                         | 542                                   | 335 (1)<br>360 (2)  | 418      | 0.32 - 0.44                | 30 - 100        |                        | (4500)  |               | 0.0                  | CA 5 & CA 7,  |
|          | ó  | 909                                   | <u>}</u>  |          |                            |                 |                        |   |               |                      | CA 5 7 CA 11,   |
|          | _  | 637                                   |   |          |                            |                 |                        |   |               |                      | CA 7, CA 11,  |
|          | Sign Structures                                | 734                                   |   |          |                            |                 |                        |   |               |                      | CA 16   |
|          | Concrete Foundation                            |                                       |   |          |                            |                 |                        |   |               |                      | (13)  |
|          | Pole Foundation (12)                           | 836                                   |   |          |                            |                 |                        |   |               |                      |   |
|          |  | 878                                   |   |          |                            |                 |                        |   |               |                      |   |
|          | Drilled Shaft (12)                             |                                       |   |          |                            |                 |                        |   |               |                      |   |
|          | Square or Rectangular                          |                                       |   |          |                            |                 |                        |   | 1             |                      |   |

Notes:

£000

For Class SC concrete and for any other class of concrete that is to be placed underwater, except Class DS concrete, Truck-mixed or shrink-mixed. Shrink-mixed concrete will not be permitted for Class PV concrete.

he cement factor shall be increased by ten percent.

The maximum slump may be increased to 175 mm when a high range water-reducing admixture is used for all classes of concrete except Class PV, SC, and PP. For Class SC, the maximum slump may be increased to 200 mm. For Class PP-1, the maximum slump may be increased to 150 mm. For Class PS, the 175 mm maximum slump may be increased to 215 mm if the high range water-reducing admixture is the polycarboxylate type. 4

The slump range for slipform construction shall be 13 to 40 mm.

If concrete is placed to displace drilling fluid, or against temporary casing, the slump shall be 200 - 250 mm at the point of placement. If a water-reducing admixture is used in lieu of a high range water-reducing admixture according For Class BS concrete used in bridge deck patching, the coarse aggregate gradation shall be CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16, to Article 1020.05(b)(7), the slump shall be 50 – 100 mm. (Q) (Q)

except CA 11 may be used for full-depth patching. 8

In addition to the Type III portland cement, 60 kg/cu m of ground granulated blast-furnace slag and 30 kg/cu m of microsilica (silica fume) shall be used. For an air temperature greater than 30 °C, the Type III portland cement may be replaced with Type I or II portland cement. 8

<u>@</u>

The cement shall be a rapid hardening cement from the Department's "Approved List of Packaged, Dry, Rapid Hardening Cementitious Materials for Concrete Repairs" for PP-4 and calcium aluminate cement for PP-5. For Class PP concrete used in bridge deck patching, the aggregate gradation shall be CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16, except CA 11 may be used for full-depth patching. In addition, the mix design shall have 72 hours to obtain a 27,500 kPa compressive or 4,650 kPa flexural. (10)

The nominal maximum size permitted is 19 mm. Nominal maximum size is defined as the largest sieve which retains any of the aggregate sample particles.  $\overline{(1)}$ 

The concrete mix shall be designed to remain fluid throughout the anticipated duration of the pour plus one hour. At the Engineer's discretion, the Contractor may be required to conduct a minimum 1.5 cu m trial batch to verify the mix (12)

CA 3 or CA 5 may be used when the nominal maximum size does not exceed two-thirds the clear distance between parallel reinforcement bars, or between the reinforcement bar and the form. Nominal maximum size is defined in Note (13)

Alternate combinations of gradation sizes may be used with the approval of the Engineer. Refer also to Article 1004.02(d) for additional information on combining sizes. (14)

## **1020.05** Other Concrete Criteria. The concrete shall be according to the following.

(a) Proportioning and Mix Design. For all Classes of concrete, it shall be the Contractors responsibility to determine mix design material proportions and to proportion each batch of concrete. A Level III PCC Technician shall develop the mix design for all Classes of concrete, except Classes PC and PS. The mix design, submittal information, trial batch, and Engineer verification shall be according to the "Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician" course material.

The Contractor shall provide the mix designs a minimum of 45 calendar days prior to production. More than one mix design may be submitted for each class of concrete.

The Engineer will verify the mix design submitted by the Contractor. Verification of a mix design shall in no manner be construed as acceptance of any mixture produced. Once a mix design has been verified, the Engineer shall be notified of any proposed changes.

Tests performed at the jobsite will determine if a mix design can meet specifications. If the tests indicate it cannot, the Contractor shall make adjustments to a mix design, or submit a new mix design if necessary, to comply with the specifications.

(b) Admixtures. The Contractor shall be responsible for using admixtures and determining dosages for all Classes of concrete, cement aggregate mixture II, and controlled low-strength material that will produce a mixture with suitable workability, consistency, and plasticity. In addition, admixture dosages shall result in the mixture meeting the specified plastic and hardened properties. The Contractor shall obtain approval from the Engineer to use an accelerator when the concrete temperature is greater than 60 °F (16 °C). However, this accelerator approval will not be required for Class PP, RR, PC, and PS concrete. The accelerator shall be the non-chloride type unless otherwise specified in the contract plans.

The Department will maintain an Approved List of Corrosion Inhibitors. inhibitor dosage rates shall be according to Article 1020.05(b)(10). For information on approved controlled low-strength material air-entraining admixtures, refer to The Department will also maintain an Approved List of Concrete Article 1019.02. Admixtures, and an admixture technical representative shall be consulted by the Contractor prior to the pour when determining an admixture dosage from this list or when making minor admixture dosage adjustments at the jobsite. The dosage shall be within the range indicated on the approved list unless the influence by other admixtures, jobsite conditions (such as a very short haul time), or other circumstances warrant a dosage outside the range. The Engineer shall be notified when a dosage is proposed outside the range. To determine an admixture dosage, air temperature, concrete temperature, cement source and quantity, finely divided mineral sources and quantity, influence of other admixtures, haul time, placement conditions, and other factors as appropriate shall be considered. The Engineer may request the Contractor to have a batch of concrete mixed in the lab or field to verify the admixture dosage is correct. An admixture dosage or combination of admixture dosages shall not delay the initial set of concrete by more than one hour. When a retarding admixture is required or appropriate for a bridge deck or bridge deck overlay pour, the initial set time shall be delayed until the deflections due to the concrete dead load are no longer a concern for inducing cracks in the completed work. However, a retarding admixture shall not be used to further extend the pour time and justify the alteration of a bridge deck pour sequence.

When determining water in admixtures for water/cement ratio, the Contractor shall calculate 70 percent of the admixture dosage as water, except a value of 50 percent shall be used for a latex admixture used in bridge deck latex concrete overlays.

The sequence, method, and equipment for adding the admixtures shall be approved by the Engineer. Admixtures shall be added to the concrete separately. An accelerator shall always be added prior to a high range water-reducing admixture, if both are used.

Admixture use shall be according to the following.

- (1) When the atmosphere or concrete temperature is 65 °F (18 °C) or higher, a retarding admixture shall be used in the Class BS concrete and concrete bridge deck overlays. The proportions of the ingredients of the concrete shall be the same as without the retarding admixture, except that the amount of mixing water shall be reduced, as may be necessary, in order to maintain the consistency of the concrete as required. In addition, a high range water-reducing admixture shall be used in bridge deck concrete. At the option of the Contractor, a water-reducing admixture may be used with the high range water-reducing admixture in Class BS concrete.
- (2) At the Contractor's option, admixtures in addition to an air-entraining admixture may be used for Class PP-1 or RR concrete. When the air temperature is less than 55 °F (13 °C) and an accelerator is used, the non-chloride accelerator shall be calcium nitrite.
- (3) When Class C fly ash or ground granulated blast-furnace slag is used in Class PP-1 or RR concrete, a water-reducing or high range water-reducing admixture shall be used.
- (4) For Class PP-2 or PP-3 concrete, a non-chloride accelerator followed by a high range water-reducing admixture shall be used, in addition to the air-entraining admixture. The Contractor has the option to use a water-reducing admixture with the high range water-reducing admixture. For Class PP-3 concrete, the non-chloride accelerator shall be calcium nitrite. For Class PP-2 concrete, the non-chloride accelerator shall be calcium nitrite when the air temperature is less than 55 °F (13 °C).
- (5) For Class PP-4 concrete, a high range water-reducing admixture shall be used in addition to the air-entraining admixture. The Contractor has the option to use a water-reducing admixture with the high range water-reducing admixture. An accelerator shall not be used. For stationary or truck-mixed concrete, a retarding

admixture shall be used to allow for haul time. The Contractor has the option to use a mobile portland cement concrete plant, but a retarding admixture shall not be used unless approved by the Engineer.

For PP-5 concrete, a non-chloride accelerator, high range water-reducing admixture, and air-entraining admixture shall be used. The accelerator, high range water-reducing admixture, and air-entraining admixture shall be per the Contractor's recommendation and dosage. The approved list of concrete admixtures shall not apply. A mobile portland cement concrete plant shall be used to produce the patching mixture.

- (6) When a calcium chloride accelerator is specified in the contract, the maximum chloride dosage shall be 1.0 quart (1.0 L) of solution per 100 lb (45 kg) of cement. The dosage may be increased to a maximum 2.0 quarts (2.0 L) per 100 lb (45 kg) of cement if approved by the Engineer. When a calcium chloride accelerator for Class PP-2 concrete is specified in the contract, the maximum chloride dosage shall be 1.3 quarts (1.3 L) of solution per 100 lb (45 kg) of cement. The dosage may be increased to a maximum 2.6 quarts (2.6 L) per 100 lb (45 kg) of cement if approved by the Engineer.
- (7) For Class DS concrete a retarding admixture and a high range water-reducing admixture shall be used. For dry excavations that are 10 ft (3 m) or less, the high range water-reducing admixture may be replaced with a water-reducing admixture if the concrete is vibrated. The use of admixtures shall take into consideration the slump loss limits specified in Article 516.12 and the fluidity requirement in Article 1020.04 (Note 12).
- (8) At the Contractor's option, when a water-reducing admixture or a high range water-reducing admixture is used for Class PV, PP-1, RR, SC, and SI concrete, the cement factor may be reduced a maximum 0.30 hundredweight/cu yd (18 kg/cu m). However, a cement factor reduction will not be allowed for concrete placed underwater.
- (9) When Type F or Type G high range water-reducing admixtures are used, the initial slump shall be a minimum of 1 1/2 in. (40 mm) prior to addition of the Type F or Type G admixture, except as approved by the Engineer.
- (10) When specified, a corrosion inhibitor shall be added to the concrete mixture utilized in the manufacture of precast, prestressed concrete members and/or other applications. It shall be added, at the same rate, to all grout around post-tensioning steel when specified.

When calcium nitrite is used, it shall be added at the rate of 4 gal/cu yd (20 L/cu m), and shall be added to the mix immediately after all compatible admixtures have been introduced to the batch.

When Rheocrete 222+ is used, it shall be added at the rate of 1.0 gal/cu yd (5.0 L/cu m), and the batching sequence shall be according to the manufacturer's instructions.

- (c) Finely Divided Minerals. Use of finely divided minerals shall be according to the following.
  - (1) Fly Ash. At the Contractor's option, fly ash from approved sources may partially replace portland cement in cement aggregate mixture II, Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete.

The use of fly ash shall be according to the following.

- a. Measurements of fly ash and portland cement shall be rounded up to the nearest 5 lb (2.5 kg).
- b. When Class F fly ash is used in cement aggregate mixture II, Class PV, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete, the amount of portland cement replaced shall not exceed 25 percent by weight (mass).
- c. When Class C fly ash is used in cement aggregate mixture II, Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete, the amount of portland cement replaced shall not exceed 30 percent by weight (mass).
- d. Fly ash may be used in concrete mixtures when the air temperature is below 40 °F (4 °C), but the Engineer may request a trial batch of the concrete mixture to show the mix design strength requirement will be met.
- (2) Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace (GGBF) Slag. At the Contractor's option, GGBF slag may partially replace portland cement in concrete mixtures, for Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete. For Class PP-3 concrete, GGBF slag shall be used according to Article 1020.04.

The use of GGBF slag shall be according to the following.

- a. Measurements of GGBF slag and portland cement shall be rounded up to the nearest 5 lb (2.5 kg).
- b. When GGBF slag is used in Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC and SI concrete, the amount of portland cement replaced shall not exceed 35 percent by weight (mass).
- c. GGBF slag may be used in concrete mixtures when the air temperature is below 40 °F (4 °C), but the Engineer may request a trial batch of the concrete mixture to show the mix design strength requirement will be met.

(3) Microsilica. At the Contractor's option, microsilica may be added at a maximum of 5.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.

Microsilica shall be used in Class PP-3 concrete according to Article 1020.04.

- (4) High Reactivity Metakaolin (HRM). At the Contractor's option, HRM may be added at a maximum of 5.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.
- (5) Mixtures with Multiple Finely Divided Minerals. Except as specified for Class PP-3 concrete, the Contractor has the option to use more than one finely divided mineral in Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete as follows.
  - a. The mixture shall contain a maximum of two finely divided minerals. The finely divided mineral in portland-pozzolan cement or portland blast-furnace slag cement shall count toward the total number of finely divided minerals allowed. The finely divided minerals shall constitute a maximum of 35.0 percent of the total cement plus finely divided minerals. The fly ash portion shall not exceed 30.0 percent for Class C fly ash or 25.0 percent for Class F fly ash. The Class C and F fly ash combination shall not exceed 30.0 percent. The ground granulated blast-furnace slag portion shall not exceed 35.0 percent. The microsilica or high-reactivity metakaolin portion used together or separately shall not exceed ten percent. The finely divided mineral in the portland-pozzolan cement or portland blast-furnace slag blended cement shall apply to the maximum 35.0 percent.
  - b. Central Mixed. For Class PV, SC, and SI concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 565 lbs/cu yd (335 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. If a water-reducing or high-range water-reducing admixture is used, the Contractor has the option to use a minimum of 535 lbs/cu yd (320 kg/cu m).
  - c. Truck-Mixed or Shrink-Mixed. For Class PV (only truck-mixed permitted), SC, and SI concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 605 lbs/cu yd (360 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. If a water-reducing or high-range water-reducing admixture is used, the Contractor has the option to use a minimum of 575 lbs/cu yd (345 kg/cu m).
  - d. Central-Mixed, Truck-Mixed or Shrink-Mixed. For Class PP-1 and RR concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 650 lbs/cu yd (385 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. For Class PP-1 and RR concrete using Type III portland cement, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 620 lbs/cu yd (365 kg/cu m).

For Class PP-2 concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 735 lbs/cu yd (435 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. For Class BS concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 605 lbs/cu yd (360 kg/cu m). For Class DS concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 665 lbs/cu yd (395 kg/cu m).

If a water-reducing or high range water-reducing admixture is used in Class PP-1 and RR concrete, the Contractor has the option to use a minimum of 620 lbs/cu yd (365 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. If a water-reducing or high-range water-reducing admixture is used with Type III portland cement in Class PP-1 and RR concrete, the Contractor has the option to use a minimum of 590 lbs/cu yd (350 kg/cu m).

- e. Central-Mixed or Truck-Mixed. For Class PC and PS concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 565 lbs/cu yd (335 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together.
- f. The mixture shall contain a maximum of 705 lbs/cu yd (418 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided mineral(s) summed together for Class PV, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete. For Class PP-1 and RR concrete, the mixture shall contain a maximum of 750 lbs/cu yd (445 kg/cu m). For Class PP-1 and RR concrete using Type III portland cement, the mixture shall contain a maximum of 720 lbs/cu yd (425 kg/cu m). For Class PP-2 concrete, the mixture shall contain a maximum of 735 lbs/cu yd (435 kg/cu m).
- g. For Class SC concrete and for any other class of concrete that is to be placed underwater, except Class DS concrete, the allowable cement and finely divided minerals summed together shall be increased by ten percent.
- h. The combination of cement and finely divided minerals shall comply with Article 1020.05(d).
- (d) Alkali-Silica Reaction. For cast-in-place (includes cement aggregate mixture II), precast, and precast prestressed concrete, one of the mixture options provided in Article 1020.05(d)(2) shall be used to reduce the risk of a deleterious alkali-silica reaction in concrete exposed to humid or wet conditions. The mixture options are not intended or adequate for concrete exposed to potassium acetate, potassium formate, sodium acetate, or sodium formate. The mixture options will not be required for the dry environment (humidity less than 60 percent) found inside buildings for residential or commercial occupancy.

The mixture options shall not apply to concrete revetment mats, insertion lining of pipe culverts, portland cement mortar fairing course, controlled low-strength material, miscellaneous grouts that are not prepackaged, Class PP-3 concrete, Class PP-4 concrete, and Class PP-5 concrete.

(1) Aggregate Groups. Each combination of aggregates used in a mixture will be assigned to an aggregate group. The point at which the coarse aggregate and fine aggregate expansion values intersect in the following table will determine the group.

|                          | Aggregat  | e Groups             |           |
|--------------------------|-----------|----------------------|-----------|
| Coarse Aggregate         |           | Fine Aggregate       |           |
| or                       |           | Or                   |           |
| Coarse Aggregate         |           | Fine Aggregate Blend |           |
| Blend                    |           |                      |           |
|                          | A:        | STM C 1260 Expansion | on        |
| ASTM C 1260<br>Expansion | ≤0.16%    | >0.16% - 0.27%       | >0.27%    |
| ≤0.16%                   | Group I   | Group II             | Group III |
| >0.16% - 0.27%           | Group II  | Group II             | Group III |
| >0.27%                   | Group III | Group III            | Group IV  |

(2) Mixture Options. Based upon the aggregate group, the following mixture options shall be used. However, the Department may prohibit a mixture option if field performance shows a deleterious alkali-silika reaction or Department testing indicates the mixture may experience a deleterious alkali-silica reaction.

Group I – Mixture options are not applicable. Use any cement or finely divided mineral.

Group II – Mixture options 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 shall be used.

Group III - Mixture options 1, combine 2 with 3, 4 or 5 shall be used.

Group IV – Mixture options 1, combine 2 with 4, or 5 shall be used.

a. Mixture Option 1. The coarse or fine aggregates shall be blended to place the material in a group that will allow the selected cement or finely divided mineral to be used. Coarse aggregate may only be blended with another coarse aggregate. Fine aggregate may only be blended with another fine aggregate. Blending of coarse with fine aggregate to place the material in another group will not be permitted.

When a coarse for fine aggregate is blended, the weighted expansion value shall be calculated separately for the coarse and fine aggregate as follows:

Weighted Expansion Value =  $(a/100 \times A) + (b/100 \times B) + (c/100 \times C) + ...$ 

Where: a, b, c... = percentage of aggregate in the blend;

A, B, C... = expansion value for that aggregate.

b. Mixture Option 2. A finely divided mineral shall be used as described in 1), 2), 3), or 4) that follow.

- 1. Class F Fly Ash. For cement aggregate mixture II, Class PV, BS, PC, PS, MS, DS, SC and SI concrete, the Class F fly ash shall be a minimum 25.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.
  - If the maximum total equivalent available alkali content ( $Na_2O + 0.658K_2O$ ) exceeds 4.50 percent for the Class F fly ash, it may be used only if it complies with Mixture Option 5.
- 2. Class C Fly Ash. For cement aggregate mixture II, Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete, Class C fly ash shall be a minimum of 25.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.
  - If the maximum total equivalent available alkali content (Na<sub>2</sub>O + 0.658K<sub>2</sub>O) exceeds 4.50 percent or the calcium oxide exceeds 26.50 percent for the Class C fly ash, it may be used only per Mixture Option 5.
- 3. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag. For Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete, ground granulated blast-furnace slag shall be a minimum of 25.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.
  - If the maximum total equivalent available alkali content ( $Na_2O + 0.658K_2O$ ) exceeds 1.00 percent for the ground granulated blast-furnace slag, it may be used only per Mixture Option 5.
- 4. Microsilica or High Reactivity Metakaolin, Microsilica solids or high reactivity metakaolin shall be a minimum 5.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.
  - If the maximum total equivalent available alkali content ( $Na_2O + 0.658K_2O$ ) exceeds 1.00 percent for the Microsilica or High Reactivity Metakaolin, it may be used only if it complies with Mixture Option 5.
- c. Mixture Option 3. The cement used shall have a maximum total equivalent alkali content (Na<sub>2</sub>O + 0.658K<sub>2</sub>O) of 0.60 percent. When aggregate in Group II is involved and the Contractor desires to use a finely divided mineral, any finely divided mineral may be used with the cement unless the maximum total equivalent available alkali content (Na<sub>2</sub>O + 0.658K<sub>2</sub>O) exceeds 4.50 percent for the fly ash; or 1.00 percent for the ground granulated blast-furnace slag, microsilica or high reactivity metakaolin. If the alkali content is exceeded, the finely divided mineral may be used only per Mixture Option 5.
- d. Mixture option 4. The cement used shall have a maximum total equivalent alkali content (Na<sub>2</sub>O + 0.658K<sub>2</sub>O) of 0.45 percent. When aggregate in Group II or III is

involved and the Contractor desires to use a finely divided mineral, any finely divided mineral may be used with the cement unless the maximum total equivalent available alkali content (Na<sub>2</sub>O + 0.658K<sub>2</sub>O) exceeds 4.50 percent for the fly ash; or 1.00 percent for the ground granulated blast-furnace slag, microsilica, or high reactivity metakaolin. If the alkali content is exceeded, the finely divided mineral may be used only per Mixture Option 5.

e. Mixture Option 5. The proposed cement or finely divided mineral may be used if the ASTM C 1567 expansion value is ≤ 0.16 percent when performed on the aggregate in the concrete mixture with the highest ASTM C 1260 test result. The laboratory performing the ASTM C 1567 test shall be approved by the Department according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum "Minimum Laboratory Requirements for Alkali-Silica Reactivity (ASR) Testing". The ASTM C 1567 test will be valid for two years, unless the Engineer determines the materials have changed significantly. For latex concrete, the ASTM C 1567 test shall be performed without the latex. The 0.20 percent autoclave expansion limit in ASTM C 1567 shall not apply.

If during the two year time period the Contractor needs to replace the cement, and the replacement cement has an equal or lower total equivalent alkali content ( $Na_2O + 0.658K_2O$ ), a new ASTM C 1567 test will not be required.

The Engineer reserved the right to verify a Contractor's ASTM C 1567 test result. When the Contractor performs the test, a split sample may be requested by the Engineer. The Engineer may also independently obtain a sample at any time. The proposed cement or finely divided mineral will not be allowed for use if the Contractor or Engineer obtains an expansion value greater than 0.16 percent.

**1020.06 Water/Cement Ratio.** The water/cement ratio shall be determined on a weight (mass) basis. When a maximum water/cement ratio is specified, the water shall include mixing water, water in admixtures, free moisture on the aggregates, and water added at the jobsite. The quantity of water may be adjusted within the limit specified to meet slump requirements.

When fly ash, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, high-reactivity metakaolin, or microsilica (silica fume) are used in a concrete mix, the water/cement ratio will be based on the total cement and finely divided minerals contained in the mixture.

**1020.07 Slump.** The slump shall be determined according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 119.

If the measured slump falls outside the limits specified, a check test will be made. In the event of a second failure, the Engineer may refuse to permit the use of the batch of concrete represented.

If the Contractor is unable to add water to prepare concrete of the specified slump without exceeding the maximum design water/cement ratio, additional cement or water-reducing admixture shall be added.

**1020.08 Air Content.** The air content shall be determined according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 152 or Illinois Modified AASHTO T 196. The air-entrainment shall be obtained by the use of cement with an approved air-entraining admixture added during the mixing of the concrete or the use of air-entraining cement.

If the air-entraining cement furnished is found to produce concrete having an air content outside the limits specified, its use shall be discontinued immediately and the Contractor shall provide other air-entraining cement which will produce air contents within the specified limits.

If the air content obtained is above the specified maximum limit at the jobsite, the Contractor, with the Engineer's approval, may add to the truck mixer non air-entraining cement in the proportion necessary to bring the air content within the specified limits, or the concrete may be further mixed, within the limits of time and revolutions specified, to reduce the air content. If the air content obtained is below the specified minimum limit, the Contractor may add to the concrete a sufficient quantity of an approved air-entraining admixture at the jobsite to bring the air content within the specified limits.

**1020.09 Strength Tests.** The specimens shall be molded and cured according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 23. Specimens shall be field cured with the construction item as specified in Illinois Modified AASHTO T 23. The compressive strength shall be determined according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 22. The flexural strength shall be determined according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 177.

Except for Class PC and PS concrete, the Contractor shall transport the strength specimens from the site of the work to the field laboratory or other location as instructed by the Engineer. During transportation in a suitable light truck, the specimens shall be embedded in straw, burlap, or other acceptable material in a manner meeting with the approval of the Engineer to protect them from damage; care shall be taken to avoid impacts during hauling and handling. For strength specimens, the Contractor shall provide a water storage tank for curing.

**1020.10 Handling, Measuring, and Batching Materials.** Aggregates shall be handled in a manner to prevent mixing with soil and other foreign material.

Aggregates shall be handled in a manner which produces a uniform gradation, before placement in the plant bins. Aggregates delivered to the plant in a nonuniform gradation condition shall be stockpiled. The stockpiled aggregate shall be mixed uniformly before placement in the plant bins.

Aggregates shall have a uniform moisture content before placement in the plant bins. This may require aggregates to be stockpiled for 12 hours or more to allow drainage, or water added to the stockpile, or other methods approved by the Engineer. Moisture content requirements for crushed slag or lightweight aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01(e).

Aggregates, cement, and finely divided minerals shall be measured by weight (mass). Water and admixtures shall be measured by volume or weight (mass).

The Engineer may permit aggregates, cement, and finely divided minerals to be measured by volume for small isolated structures and for miscellaneous items. Aggregates, cement, and finely divided minerals shall be measured individually. The volume shall be based upon dry, loose materials.

**1020.11 Mixing Portland Cement Concrete.** The mixing of concrete shall be according to the following.

- (a) Ready-Mixed Concrete. Ready-mixed concrete is central-mixed, truck-mixed, or shrink-mixed concrete transported and delivered in a plastic state ready for placement in the work and shall be according to the following.
  - (1) Central-Mixed Concrete. Central-mixed concrete is concrete which has been completely mixed in a stationary mixer and delivered in a truck agitator, a truck mixer operating at agitating speed, or a nonagitator truck.

The stationary mixer shall operate at the drum speed for which it was designed. The batch shall be charged into the drum so that some of the water shall enter in advance of the cement, finely divided minerals, and aggregates. The flow of the water shall be uniform and all water shall be in the drum by the end of the first 15 seconds of the mixing period. Water shall begin to enter the drum from zero to two seconds in advance of solid material and shall stop flowing within two seconds of the beginning of mixing time.

Some coarse aggregate shall enter in advance of other solid materials. For the balance of the charging time for solid materials, the aggregates, finely divided minerals, and cement (to assure thorough blending) shall each flow at acceptably uniform rates, as determined by visual observation. Coarse aggregate shall enter two seconds in advance of other solid materials and a uniform rate of flow shall continue to within two seconds of the completion of charging time.

The entire contents of the drum, or of each single compartment of a multiple-drum mixer, shall be discharged before the succeeding batch is introduced.

The volume of concrete mixed per batch shall not exceed the mixer's rated capacity as shown on the standard rating plate on the mixer by more than ten percent.

The minimum mixing time shall be 75 seconds for a stationary mixer having a capacity greater than 2 cu yd (1.5 cu m). For a mixer with a capacity equal to or less than 2 cu yd (1.5 cu m) the mixing time shall be 60 seconds. Transfer time in multiple drum mixers is included in the mixing time. Mixing time shall begin when all materials are in the mixing compartment and shall end when the discharge of any

part of the batch is started. The required mixing times will be established by the Engineer for all types of stationary mixers.

When central-mixed concrete is to be transported in a truck agitator or a truck mixer, the stationary-mixed batch shall be transferred to the agitating unit without delay and without loss of any portion of the batch. Agitating shall start immediately thereafter and shall continue without interruption until the batch is discharged from the agitator. The ingredients of the batch shall be completely discharged from the agitator before the succeeding batch is introduced. Drums and auxiliary parts of the equipment shall be kept free from accumulations of materials.

The vehicles used for transporting the mixed concrete shall be of such capacity, or the batches shall be so proportioned, that the entire contents of the mixer drum can be discharged into each vehicle load.

- (2) Truck-Mixed Concrete. Truck-mixed concrete is completely mixed and delivered in a truck mixer. When the mixer is charged with fine and coarse aggregates simultaneously, not less than 60 nor more than 100 revolutions of the drum or blades at mixing speed shall be required, after all of the ingredients including water are in the drum. When fine and coarse aggregates are charged separately, not less than 70 revolutions will be required. Additional mixing beyond 100 revolutions shall be at agitating speed unless additions of water, admixtures, cement, or other materials are made at the jobsite. The mixing operation shall begin immediately after the cement and water, or the cement and wet aggregates, come in contact. The ingredients of the batch shall be completely discharged from the drum before the succeeding batch is introduced. The drum and auxiliary parts of the equipment shall be kept free from accumulations of materials. If additional water or an admixture is added at the jobsite, the concrete batch shall be mixed a minimum of 40 additional revolutions after each addition.
- (3) Shrink-Mixed Concrete. Shrink-mixed concrete is mixed partially in a stationary mixer and completed in a truck mixer for delivery. The mixing time of the stationary mixer may be reduced to a minimum of 30 seconds to intermingle the ingredients, before transferring to the truck mixer. All ingredients for the batch shall be in the stationary mixer and partially mixed before any of the mixture is discharged into the truck mixer. The partially mixed batch shall be transferred to the truck mixer without delay and without loss of any portion of the batch, and mixing in the truck mixer shall start immediately. The mixing time in the truck mixer shall be not less than 50 nor more than 100 revolutions of the drum or blades at mixing speed. Additional mixing beyond 100 revolutions shall be at agitating speed, unless additions of water, admixtures, cement, or other materials are made at the jobsite. Units designed as agitators shall not be used for shrink mixing. The ingredients of the batch shall be completely discharged from the drum before the succeeding batch is introduced. The drum and auxiliary parts of the equipment shall be kept free from accumulations of materials. If additional water or an admixture is added at the jobsite, the concrete batch shall be mixed a minimum of 40 additional revolutions after each addition.

- (4) Mixing Water. Wash water shall be completely discharged from the drum or container before a batch is introduced. All mixing water shall be added at the plant and any adjustment of water at the jobsite by the Contractor shall not exceed the specified maximum water/cement ratio or slump. If strength specimens have been made for a batch of concrete, and subsequently during discharge there is more water added, additional strength specimens shall be made for the batch of concrete. No additional water may be added at the jobsite to central-mixed concrete if the mix design has less than 565 lbs/cu yd (335 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together.
- (5) Mixing and Agitating Speeds. The mixing or agitating speeds used for truck mixers or truck agitators shall be per the manufacturer's rating plate.
- (6) Capacities. The volume of plastic concrete in a given batch will be determined according to AASHTO T 121, based on the total weight (mass) of the batch, determined either from the weight (masses) of all materials, including water, entering the batch or directly from the net weight (mass) of the concrete in the batch as delivered.

The volume of mixed concrete in truck mixers or truck agitators shall in no case be greater than the rated capacity determined according to the Truck Mixer, Agitator, and Front Discharge Concrete Carrier Standards of the Truck Mixer Manufacturer's Bureau, as shown by the rating plate attached to the truck. If the truck mixer does not have a rating plate, the volume of mixed concrete shall not exceed 63 percent of the gross volume of the drum or container, disregarding the blades. For truck agitators, the value is 80 percent.

(7) Time of Haul. Haul time shall begin when the delivery ticket is stamped. The delivery ticket shall be stamped no later than five minutes after the addition of the mixing water to the cement, or after the addition of the cement to the aggregate when the combined aggregates contain free moisture in excess of two percent by weight (mass). If more than one batch is required for charging a truck using a stationary mixer, the time of haul shall start with mixing of the first batch. Haul time shall end when the truck is emptied for incorporation of the concrete into the work.

The time elapsing from when water is added to the mix until it is deposited in place at the site of the work shall not exceed 30 minutes when the concrete is transported in nonagitating trucks.

The maximum haul time for concrete transported in truck mixers or truck agitators shall be according to the following.

| Concrete Temperature at Point |       | Time    |
|-------------------------------|-------|---------|
| of Discharge °F (°C)          | Hours | Minutes |
| 50-64 (10-17.5)               | 1     | 30      |

| >64 (>17.5) - without retarder | 1 | 0  |
|--------------------------------|---|----|
| >64 (>17.5) - with retarder    | 1 | 30 |

To encourage start-up testing for mix adjustments at the plant, the first two trucks will be allowed an additional 15 minutes haul time whenever such testing is performed.

For a mixture which is not mixed on the jobsite, a delivery ticket shall be required for each load. The following information shall be recorded on each delivery ticket: (1) ticket number; (2) name of producer and plant location; (3) contract number; (4) name of Contractor; (5) stamped date and time batched; (6) truck number; (7) quantity batched; (8) amount of admixture(s) in the batch; (9) amount of water in the batch; and (10) Department mix design number.

For concrete mixed in jobsite stationary mixers, the above delivery ticket may be waived, but a method of verifying the haul time shall be established to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

- (8) Production and Delivery. The production of ready-mixed concrete shall be such that the operations of placing and finishing will be continuous insofar as the job operations require. The Contractor shall be responsible for producing concrete that will have the required workability, consistency, and plasticity when delivered to the work. Concrete which is unsuitable for placement as delivered will be rejected. The Contractor shall minimize the need to adjust the mixture at the jobsite, such as adding water, admixtures, and cement prior to discharging.
- (9) Use of Multiple Plants in the Same Construction Item. The Contractor may simultaneously use central-mixed, truck-mixed, and shrink-mixed concrete from more than one plant, for the same construction item, on the same day, and in the same pour. However, the following criteria shall be met.
  - a. Each plant shall use the same cement, finely divided minerals, aggregates, admixtures, and fibers.
  - b. Each plant shall use the same mix design. However, material proportions may be altered slightly in the field to meet slump and air content criteria. Field water adjustments shall not result in a difference that exceeds 0.02 between plants for water/cement ratio. The required cement factor for central-mixed concrete shall be increased to match truck-mixed or shrink-mixed concrete, if the latter two types of mixed concrete are used in the same pour.
  - c. The maximum slump difference between deliveries of concrete shall be 3/4 in. (19 mm) when tested at the jobsite. If the difference is exceeded, but test results are within specification limits, the concrete may be used. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action and shall test subsequent deliveries of concrete until the slump difference is corrected. For each day, the first three truck loads of delivered concrete from each plant shall be tested for slump by the Contractor.

Thereafter, when a specified test frequency for slump is to be performed, it shall be conducted for each plant at the same time.

- d. The maximum air content difference between deliveries of concrete shall be 1.5 percent when tested at the jobsite. If the difference is exceeded, but test results are within specification limits, the concrete may be used. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action and shall test subsequent deliveries of concrete until the air content difference is corrected. For each day, the first three truck loads of delivered concrete from each plant shall be tested for air content by the Contractor. Thereafter, when a specified test frequency for air content is to be performed, it shall be conducted for each plant at the same time.
- e. Strength tests shall be performed and taken at the jobsite for each plant. When a specified strength test is to be performed, it shall be conducted for each plant at the same time. The difference between plants for strength shall not exceed 900 psi (6200 kPa) compressive and 90 psi (620 kPa) flexural. If the strength difference requirements are exceeded, the Contractor shall take corrective action.
- f. The maximum haul time difference between deliveries of concrete shall be 15 minutes. If the difference is exceeded, but haul time is within specification limits, the concrete may be used. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action and check subsequent deliveries of concrete.
- (b) Class PC Concrete. The concrete shall be central-mixed or truck-mixed. Variations in plastic concrete properties shall be minimized between batches.
- (c) Class PV Concrete. The concrete shall be central-mixed or truck-mixed.

The required mixing time for stationary mixers with a capacity greater than 2 cu yd (1.5 cu m) may be less than 75 seconds upon satisfactory completion of a mixer performance test. Mixer performance tests may be requested by the Contractor when the quantity of concrete to be placed exceeds 50,000 sq yd (42,000 sq m). The testing shall be conducted according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research's Policy Memorandum, "Field Test Procedures for Mixer Performance and Concrete Uniformity Tests".

The Contractor will be allowed to test two mixing times within a range of 50 to 75 seconds. If satisfactory results are not obtained from the required tests, the mixing time shall continue to be 75 seconds for the remainder of the contract. If satisfactory results are obtained, the mixing time may be reduced. In no event will mixing time be less than 50 seconds.

The Contractor shall furnish the labor, equipment, and material required to perform the testing according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research's Policy

Memorandum, "Field Test Procedures for Mixer Performance and Concrete Uniformity Tests".

A contract which has 12 ft (3.6 m) wide pavement or base course, and a continuous length of 1/2 mile (0.8 km) or more, shall have the following additional requirements.

- (1) The plant and truck delivery operation shall be able to provide a minimum of 50 cu yd (38 cu m) of concrete per hour.
- (2) The plant shall have automatic or semi-automatic batching equipment.
- (d) All Other Classes of Concrete. The concrete shall be central-mixed, truck-mixed, or shrink-mixed concrete.

1020.12 Mobile Portland Cement Concrete Plants. The use of a mobile portland cement concrete plant may be approved under the provisions of Article 1020.10 for volumetric proportioning in small isolated structures, thin overlays, and for miscellaneous and incidental concrete items.

The first 1 cu ft (0.03 cu m) of concrete produced may not contain sufficient mortar and shall not be incorporated in the work. The side plate on the cement feeder shall be removed periodically (normally the first time the mixer is used each day) to see if cement is building up on the feed drum.

Sufficient mixing capacity of mixers shall be provided to enable continuous placing and finishing insofar as the job operations and the specifications require.

Slump and air tests made immediately after discharge of the mix may be misleading, since the aggregates may absorb a significant amount of water for four or five minutes after mixing.

**1020.13** Curing and Protection. The method of curing, curing period, and method of protection for each type of concrete construction is included in the following Index Table.

| INDEX TABLE OF C                 | URING AND PROTECTION OF            | CONCRETE C               | ONSTRUCTION                            |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------|--|
| TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION             | CURING<br>METHODS                  | CURING<br>PERIOD<br>DAYS | LOW AIR TEMPERATURE PROTECTION METHODS |
| Cast-in-Place Concrete 11/       |                                    |                          |  |
| Pavement                         | 9151                               |                          |  |
| Shoulder                         | 1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) 3/5/     | 3                        | 1020.13(c)                             |
| Base Course                      | 1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) 21       | 3                        | 1020.13(c)                             |
| Base Course Widening Driveway    | 1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(3)          |                          | 1020.13(0)                             |
| Median                           |                                    |                          |  |
| Barrier                          | ,                                  |                          |  |
| Curb                             | 4151                               |                          | 15/                                    |
| Gutter                           | 1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) 4/5/     | 3                        | 1020.13(c) 16/                         |
| Curb & Gutter                    |                                    |                          |  |
| Sidewalk                         |                                    |                          |  |
| Slope Wall Paved Ditch           |                                    |                          |  |
| Catch Basin                      |                                    |                          |  |
| Manhole                          | 1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) 4/       | 3                        | 1020.13(c)                             |
| Inlet                            |                                    |                          | `,                                     |
| Valve Vault                      |                                    |                          |  |
| Pavement Patching                | 1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) 2/       | 3 <sup>12/</sup>         | 1020.13(c)                             |
| Bridge Deck Patching             | 1020.13(a)(3)(5)                   | 3 or 7 12/               | 1020.13(c)                             |
| Railroad Crossing                | 1020.13(a)(3)(5)                   | 1                        | 1020.13(c)                             |
| Piles and Drilled Shafts         | 1020.13(a)(3)(5)                   | 7                        | 1020.13(d)(1)(2)(3)                    |
| Foundations & Footings           | 4101                               |                          |  |
| Seal Coat                        | 1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) 4/6/     | 7                        | 1020.13(d)(1)(2)(3)                    |
| Substructure                     | 1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) 1/7/     | 7                        | 1020.13(d)(1)(2)(3)                    |
| Superstructure (except deck)     | 1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(5) 8/          | 7                        | 1020.13(d)(1)(2)                       |
| Deck                             |                                    |                          |  |
| Bridge Approach Slab             | 1020.13(a)(5)                      | 7                        | 1020.13(d)(1)(2) 17/                   |
| Retaining Walls                  | 1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) 1/7/     | 7                        | 1020.13(d)(1)(2)                       |
| Pump Houses                      | 1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) 1/       | 7                        | 1020.13(d)(1)(2)                       |
| Culverts                         | 1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) 4/6/     | 7                        | 1020.13(d)(1)(2) 18/                   |
| Other Incidental Concrete        | 1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(5)             | 3                        | 1020.13(c)                             |
| Precast Concrete 11/             |                                    |                          |  |
| Bridge Slabs                     |                                    |                          | -                                      |
| Piles and Pile Caps              | 1020.13(a)(3)(5) <sup>9/ 10/</sup> | As <sup>13/</sup>        | 9/                                     |
| Other Structural Members         |                                    | Required                 |  |
| All Other Precast Items          | 1020.13(a)(3)(4)(5) 2/9/10/        | As <sup>14/</sup>        | 9/                                     |
|                                  |                                    | Required                 |  |
| Precast, Prestressed Concrete 11 | <i>I</i>                           |                          |  |
|                                  |                                    | Until Strand             |  |
| All Items                        | 1020(a)(3)(5) 9/ 10/               | Tensioning is            | 9/                                     |
|                                  |                                    | Released 15/             |  |

# Notes-General:

- 1/ Type I, membrane curing only
- 2/ Type II, membrane curing only
- 3/ Type III, membrane curing only

- 4/ Type I, II and III membrane curing
- 5/ Membrane Curing will not be permitted between November 1 and April 15.
- 6/ The use of water to inundate foundations and footings, seal coats or the bottom slab of culverts is permissible when approved by the Engineer, provided the water temperature can be maintained at 45 °F (7 °C) or higher.
- 7/ Asphalt emulsion for waterproofing may be used in lieu of other curing methods when specified and permitted according to Article 503.18.
- 8/ On non-traffic surfaces which receive protective coat according to Article 503.19, a linseed oil emulsion curing compound may be used as a substitute for protective coat and other curing methods. The linseed oil emulsion curing compound will be permitted between April 16 and October 31 of the same year, provided it is applied with a mechanical sprayer according to Article 1101.09(b).
- 9/ Steam, supplemental heat, or insulated blankets (with or without steam/supplemental heat) are acceptable and shall be according to the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research's Policy Memorandum "Quality Control/Quality Assurance Program for Precast Concrete Products" and the "Manual for Fabrication of Precast, Prestressed Concrete Products".
- 10/ A moist room according to AASHTO M 201 is acceptable for curing.
- 11/ If curing is required and interrupted because of form removal for cast-in-place concrete items, precast concrete products, or precast prestressed concrete products, the curing shall be resumed within two hours from the start of the form removal.
- 12/ Curing maintained only until opening strength is attained for pavement patching, with a maximum curing period of three days. For bridge deck patching the curing period shall be three days if Class PP concrete is used and 7 days if Class BS concrete is used.
- 13/ The curing period shall end when the concrete has attained the mix design strength. The producer has the option to discontinue curing when the concrete has attained 80 percent of the mix design strength or after seven days. All strength test specimens shall remain with the units and shall be subjected to the same curing method and environmental condition as the units, until the time of testing.
- 14/ The producer shall determine the curing period or may elect to not cure the product. All strength test specimens shall remain with the units and shall be subjected to the same curing method and environmental condition as the units, until the time of testing.

- 15/ The producer has the option to continue curing after strand release.
- 16/When structural steel or structural concrete is in place above slope wall, Article 1020.13(c) shall not apply. The protection method shall be according to Article 1020.13(d)(1).
- 17/ When Article 1020.13(d)(2) is used to protect the deck, the housing may enclose only the bottom and sides. The top surface shall be protected according to Article 1020.13(d)(1).
- 18/ For culverts having a waterway opening of 10 sq ft (1 sq m) or less, the culverts may be protected according to Article 1020.13(d)(3).
- (a) Methods of Curing. Except as provided for in the Index Table of Curing and Protection of Concrete Construction, curing shall be accomplished by one of the following described methods. When water is required to wet the surface, it shall be applied as a fine spray so that it will not mar or pond on the surface. Except where otherwise specified, the curing period shall be at least 72 hours.
  - (1) Waterproof Paper Method. The surface of the concrete shall be covered with waterproof paper as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent marring the surface. The surface of the concrete shall be wetted immediately before the paper is placed. The blankets shall be lapped at least 12 in. (300 mm) end to end, and these laps shall be securely weighted with a windrow of earth, or other approved method, to form a closed joint. The same requirements shall apply to the longitudinal laps where separate strips are used for curing edges, except the lap shall be at least 9 in. (225 mm). The edges of the blanket shall be weighted securely with a continuous windrow of earth or any other means satisfactory to the Engineer to provide an air-tight cover. Any torn places or holes in the paper shall be repaired immediately by patches cemented over the openings, using a bituminous cement having a melting point of not less than 180 °F (82 °C). The blankets may be reused, provided they are air-tight and kept serviceable by proper repairs.

A longitudinal pleat shall be provided in the blanket to permit shrinkage where the width of the blanket is sufficient to cover the entire surface. The pleat will not be required where separate strips are used for the edges. Joints in the blanket shall be sewn or cemented together in such a manner that they will not separate during use.

(2) Polyethylene Sheeting Method. The surface of the concrete shall be covered with white polyethylene sheeting as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent marring the surface. The surface of the concrete shall be wetted immediately before the sheeting is placed. The edges of the sheeting shall be weighted securely with a continuous windrow of earth or any other means satisfactory to the Engineer to provide an air-tight cover. Adjoining sheets shall overlap not less than 12 in. (300 mm) and the laps shall be securely weighted with earth, or any other means satisfactory to the Engineer, to provide an air tight cover.

For surface and base course concrete, the polyethylene sheets shall be not less than 100 ft (30 m) in length nor longer than can be conveniently handled, and shall be of such width that, when in place, they will cover the full width of the surface, including the edges, except that separate strips may be used to cover the edges. Any tears or holes in the sheeting shall be repaired. When sheets are no longer serviceable as a single unit, the Contractor may select from such sheets and reuse those which will serve for further applications, provided two sheets are used as a single unit; however, the double sheet units will be rejected when the Engineer deems that they no longer provide an air tight cover.

(3) Wetted Burlap Method. The surface of the concrete shall be covered with wetted burlap blankets as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent marring the surface. The blankets shall overlap 6 in. (150 mm). At least two layers of wetted burlap shall be placed on the finished surface. The burlap shall be kept saturated by means of a mechanically operated sprinkling system. In place of the sprinkling system, at the Contractor's option, two layers of burlap covered with impermeable covering shall be used. The burlap shall be kept saturated with water. Plastic coated burlap may be substituted for one layer of burlap and impermeable covering.

The blankets shall be placed so that they are in contact with the edges of the concrete, and that portion of the material in contact with the edges shall be kept saturated with water.

(4) Membrane Curing Method. Membrane curing will not be permitted where a protective coat, concrete sealer, or waterproofing is to be applied, or at areas where rubbing or a normal finish is required, or at construction joints other than those necessary in pavement or base course. Concrete at these locations shall be cured by another method specified in Article 1020.13(a).

After the concrete has been finished and the water sheen has disappeared from the surface, the concrete shall be immediately sealed with membrane curing compound of the type specified. The seal shall be maintained for the specified curing period. The edges of the concrete shall, likewise, be sealed immediately after the forms are removed. Two separate applications, applied at least one minute apart, each at the rate of not less than 1 gal/250 sq ft (0.16 L/sq m) will be required upon the surfaces and edges of the concrete. These applications shall be made with the mechanical equipment specified. Type III compound shall be agitated immediately before and during the application.

At locations where the coating is discontinuous or where pin holes show or where the coating is damaged due to any cause and on areas adjacent to sawed joints, immediately after sawing is completed, an additional coating of membrane curing compound shall be applied at the above specified rate. The equipment used may be of the same type as that used for coating variable widths of pavement. Before the additional coating is applied adjacent to sawed joints, the cut faces of the joint shall be protected by inserting a suitable flexible material in the joint, or placing an

adhesive width of impermeable material over the joint, or by placing the permanent sealing compound in the joint. Material, other than the permanent sealing compound, used to protect cut faces of the joint, shall remain in place for the duration of the curing period. In lieu of applying the additional coating, the area of the sawed joint may be cured according to any other method permitted.

When rain occurs before an application of membrane curing compound has dried, and the coating is damaged, the Engineer may require another application be made in the same manner and at the same rate as the original coat. The Engineer may order curing by another method specified, if unsatisfactory results are obtained with membrane curing compound.

(5) Wetted Cotton Mat Method. After the surface of concrete has been textured or finished, it shall be covered immediately with dry or damp cotton mats. The cotton mats shall be placed in a manner which will not mar the concrete surface. A texture resulting from the cotton mat material is acceptable. The cotton mats shall then be wetted immediately and thoroughly soaked with a gentle spray of water. For bridge decks, a foot bridge shall be used to place and wet the cotton mats.

The cotton mats shall be maintained in a wetted condition until the concrete has hardened sufficiently to place soaker hoses without marring the concrete surface. The soaker hoses shall be placed on top of the cotton mats at a maximum 4 ft (1.2 m) spacing. The cotton mats shall be kept wet with a continuous supply of water for the remainder of the curing period. Other continuous wetting systems may be used if approved by the Engineer.

After placement of the soaker hoses, the cotton mats shall be covered with white polyethylene sheeting or burlap-polyethylene blankets.

For construction items other than bridge decks, soaker hoses or a continuous wetting system will not be required if the alternative method keeps the cotton mats wet. Periodic wetting of the cotton mats is acceptable.

For areas inaccessible to the cotton mats on bridge decks, curing shall be according to Article 1020.13(a)(3).

(b) Removing and Replacing Curing Covering. When curing methods specified above in Article 1020.13(a), (1), (2), or (3) are used for concrete pavement, the curing covering for each day's paving shall be removed to permit testing of the pavement surface with a profilograph or straightedge, as directed by the Engineer.

Immediately after testing, the surface of the pavement shall be wetted thoroughly and the curing coverings replaced. The top surface and the edges of the concrete shall not be left unprotected for a period of more than 1/2 hour.

(c) Protection of Concrete, Other Than Structures, From Low Air Temperatures. When the official National Weather Service forecast for the construction area predicts a low of 32 °F (0 °C), or lower, or if the actual temperature drops to 32 °F (0 °C), or lower, concrete less than 72 hours old shall be provided at least the following protection.

| Minimum Temperature    | Protection   |
|------------------------|--|
| 25 – 32 °F (-4 – 0 °C) | Two layers of polyethylene sheeting, one layer of polyethylene and one layer of burlap, or two layers of waterproof paper. |
| Below 25 °F (-4 °C)    | 6 in. (150 mm) of straw covered with one layer of polyethylene sheeting or waterproof paper.                               |

These protective covers shall remain in place until the concrete is at least 96 hours old. When straw is required on pavement cured with membrane curing compound, the compound shall be covered with a layer of burlap, polyethylene sheeting or waterproof paper before the straw is applied.

After September 15, there shall be available to the work within four hours, sufficient clean, dry straw to cover at least two days production. Additional straw shall be provided as needed to afford the protection required. Regardless of the precautions taken, the Contractor shall be responsible for protection of the concrete placed and any concrete damaged by cold temperatures shall be removed and replaced.

(d) Protection of Concrete Structures From Low Air Temperatures. When the official National Weather Service forecast for the construction area predicts a low below 45 °F (7 °C), or if the actual temperature drops below 45 °F (7 °C), concrete less than 72 hours old shall be provided protection. Concrete shall also be provided protection when placed during the winter period of December 1 through March 15. Concrete shall not be placed until the materials, facilities, and equipment for protection are approved by the Engineer.

When directed by the Engineer, the Contractor may be required to place concrete during the winter period. When winter construction is specified, the Contractor shall proceed with the construction, including excavation, pile driving, concrete, steel erection, and all appurtenant work required for the complete construction of the item, except at times when weather conditions make such operations impracticable.

Regardless of the precautions taken, the Contractor shall be responsible for protection of the concrete placed and any concrete damaged by cold temperatures shall be removed and replaced.

(1) Protection Method I. The concrete shall be completely covered with insulating material such as fiberglass, rock wool, or other approved commercial insulating material having the minimum thermal resistance R, as defined in ASTM C 168, for

the corresponding minimum dimension of the concrete unit being protected as shown in the following table.

| Minimum Po | Thermal        |              |
|------------|----------------|--------------|
| in.        | (mm)           | Resistance R |
| 6 or less  | (150 or less)  | R=16         |
| > 6 to 12  | (> 150 to 300) | R=10         |
| > 12 to 18 | (> 300 to 450) | R=6          |
| > 18       | (> 450)        | R=4          |

The insulating material manufacturer shall clearly mark the insulating material with the thermal resistance R value.

The insulating material shall be completely enclosed on sides and edges with an approved waterproof liner and shall be maintained in a serviceable condition. Any tears in the liner shall be repaired in a manner approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall provide means for checking the temperature of the surface of the concrete during the protection period.

On formed surfaces, the insulating material shall be attached to the outside of the forms with wood cleats or other suitable means to prevent any circulation of air under the insulation and shall be in place before the concrete is placed. The blanket insulation shall be applied tightly against the forms. The edges and ends shall be attached so as to exclude air and moisture. If the blankets are provided with nailing flanges, the flanges shall be attached to the studs with cleats. Where tie rods or reinforcement bars protrude, the areas adjacent to the rods or bars shall be adequately protected in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer. Where practicable, the insulation shall overlap any previously placed concrete by at least 1 ft (300 mm). Insulation on the underside of floors on steel members shall cover the top flanges of supporting members. On horizontal surfaces, the insulating material shall be placed as soon as the concrete has set, so that the surface will not be marred and shall be covered with canvas or other waterproof covering. The insulating material shall remain in place for a period of seven days after the concrete is placed.

The Contractor may remove the forms, providing the temperature is 35 °F (2 °C) and rising and the Contractor is able to wrap the particular section within two hours from the time of the start of the form removal. The insulation shall remain in place for the remainder of the seven days curing period.

(2) Protection Method II. The concrete shall be enclosed in adequate housing and the air surrounding the concrete kept at a temperature of not less than 50 °F (10 °C) nor more than 80 °F (27 °C) for a period of seven days after the concrete is placed. The Contractor shall provide means for checking the temperature of the surface of the concrete or air temperature within the housing during the protection period. All exposed surfaces within the housing shall be cured according to the Index Table.

The Contractor shall provide adequate fire protection where heating is in progress and such protection shall be accessible at all times. The Contractor shall maintain labor to keep the heating equipment in continuous operation.

At the close of the heating period, the temperature shall be decreased to the approximate temperature of the outside air at a rate not to exceed 15 °F (8 °C) per 12 hour period, after which the housing maybe removed. The surface of the concrete shall be permitted to dry during the cooling period.

- (3) Protection Method III. As soon as the surface is sufficiently set to prevent marring, the concrete shall be covered with 12 in. (300 mm) of loose, dry straw followed by a layer of impermeable covering. The edges of the covering shall be sealed to prevent circulation of air and prevent the cover from flapping or blowing. The protection shall remain in place until the concrete is seven days old. If construction operations require removal, the protection removed shall be replaced immediately after completion or suspension of such operations.
- **1020.14 Temperature Control for Placement.** Temperature control for concrete placement shall be according to the following.
  - (a) Concrete other than Structures. Concrete may be placed when the air temperature is above 35 °F (2 °C) and rising, and concrete placement shall stop when the falling temperature reaches 40 °F (4 °C) or below, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

The temperature of concrete immediately before placement shall be a minimum of 50 °F (10 °C) and a maximum of 90 °F (32 °C). If concrete is pumped, the temperature of the concrete as placed in the forms shall be a minimum of 50 °F (10 °C) and a maximum of 90 °F (32 °C). A maximum concrete temperature shall not apply to Class PP concrete.

(b) Concrete in Structures. Concrete may be placed when the air temperature is above 40 °F (4 °C) and rising, and concrete placement shall stop when the falling temperature reaches 45 °F (7 °C) or below, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

The temperature of the concrete immediately before placement shall be a minimum of 50 °F (10 °C) and a maximum of 90 °F (32 °C). If concrete is pumped, the temperature of the concrete as placed in the forms shall be a minimum of 50 °F (10 °C) and a maximum of 90 °F (32 °C).

When insulated forms are used, the maximum temperature of the concrete mixture immediately before placement shall be 80 °F (25 °C).

When concrete is placed in contact with previously placed concrete, the temperature of the mixed concrete may be increased to 80 °F (25 °C) by the Contractor to offset anticipated heat loss.

- (c) All Classes of Concrete. Aggregates and water shall be heated or cooled uniformly and as necessary to produce concrete within the specified temperature limits. No frozen aggregates shall be used in the concrete.
- (d) Temperature. The concrete temperature shall be determined according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 309.
- 1020.15 Heat of Hydration Control for Concrete Structures. The Contractor shall control the heat of hydration for concrete structures when the least dimension for a drilled shaft, foundation, footing, substructure, or superstructure concrete pour exceeds 5.0 ft (1.5 m). The work shall be according to the following.
  - (a) Temperature Restrictions. The maximum temperature of the concrete after placement shall not exceed 150 °F (66 °C). The maximum temperature differential between the internal concrete core and concrete 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the exposed surface shall not exceed 35 °F (19 °C). The Contractor shall perform temperature monitoring to ensure compliance with the temperature restrictions.
  - (b) Thermal Control Plan. The Contractor shall provide a thermal control plan a minimum of 28 calendar days prior to concrete placement for review by the Engineer. Acceptance of the thermal control plan by the Engineer shall not preclude the Contractor from specification compliance, and from preventing cracks in the concrete. At a minimum, the thermal control plan shall provide detailed information on the following requested items and shall comply with the specific specifications indicated for each item.
    - (1) Concrete mix design(s) to be used. Grout mix design if post-cooling with embedded pipe.

The mix design requirements in Articles 1020.04 and 1020.05 shall be revised to include the following additional requirements to control the heat of hydration.

- a. The concrete mixture shall be uniformly graded and preference for larger size aggregate shall be used in the mix design. Article 1004.02(d)(2) and information in the "Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician Course Manual of Instructions for Design of Concrete Mixtures" shall be used to develop the uniformly graded mixture.
- b. The following shall apply to all concrete except Class DS concrete or when self-consolidating concrete is desired. For central-mixed concrete, the Contractor shall have the option to develop a mixture with a minimum of 520 lbs/cu yd (309 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. For truck-mixed or shrink-mixed concrete, the Contractor shall have the option to develop a mixture with a minimum of 550 lbs/cu yd (326 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. A water-reducing or high range water-reducing admixture shall be used in the central mixed, truck-mixed or shrink-mixed concrete mixture. For any mixture to be placed underwater, the minimum

cement and finely divided minerals shall be 550 lbs/cu yd (326 kg/cu m) for central-mixed concrete, and 580 lbs/cu yd (344 kg/cu m) for truck-mixed or shrink-mixed concrete.

For Class DS concrete, CA 11 may be used. If CA 11 is used, the Contractor shall have the option to develop a mixture with a minimum cement and finely divided minerals of 605 lbs/cu yd (360 kg/cu m) summed together. If CA 11 is used and either Class DS concrete is placed underwater or a self-consolidating concrete mixture is desired, the Contractor shall have the option to develop a mixture with a minimum cement and finely divided minerals of 635 lbs/cu yd (378 kg/cu m) summed together.

- c. The minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 375 lbs/cu yd (222 kg/cu m). When the total of organic processing additions, inorganic processing additions, and limestone addition exceed 5.0 percent in the cement, the minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 400 lbs/cu yd (237 kg/cu m). For a drilled shaft, foundation, footing, or substructure, the minimum portland cement may be reduced to as low as 330 lbs/cu yd (196 kg/cu m) if the concrete has adequate freeze/thaw durability. The Contractor shall provide freeze/thaw test results according to AASHTO T 161 Procedure A or B, and the relative dynamic modulus of elasticity of the mix design shall be a minimum of 80 percent. Freeze/thaw testing will not be required for concrete that will not be exposed to freezing and thawing conditions as determined by the Engineer.
- d. The maximum cement replacement with fly ash shall be 40.0 percent. The maximum cement replacement with ground granulated blast-furnace slag shall be 65.0 percent. When cement replacement with ground granulated blast-furnace slag exceeds 35.0 percent, only Grade 100 shall be used.
- e. The mixture may contain a maximum of two finely divided minerals. The finely divided mineral in portland-pozzolan cement or portland blast-furnace slag cement shall count toward the total number of finely divided minerals allowed. The finely divided minerals shall constitute a maximum of 65.0 percent of the total cement plus finely divided minerals. The fly ash portion shall not exceed 40.0 percent. The ground granulated blast-furnace slag portion shall not exceed 65.0 percent. The microsilica or high-reactivity metakaolin portion used together or separately shall not exceed 5.0 percent.
- f. The time to obtain the specified strength may be increased to a maximum 56 days, provided the curing period specified in Article 1020.13 is increased to a minimum of 14 days.

The minimum grout strength for filling embedded pipe shall be as specified for the concrete, and testing shall be according to AASHTO T 106.

(2) The selected mathematical method for evaluating heat of hydration thermal effects, which shall include the calculated adiabatic temperature rise, calculated maximum concrete temperature, and calculated maximum temperature differential between the internal concrete core and concrete 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the exposed surface. The time when the maximum concrete temperature and maximum temperature differential will occur is required if the time frame will be more than seven days.

Acceptable mathematical methods include ACI 207.2R "Report on Thermal and Volume Change Effects on Cracking of Mass Concrete" as well as other proprietary methods. The Contractor shall perform heat of hydration testing on the cement and finely divided minerals to be used in the concrete mixture. The test shall be according to ASTM C 186 or other applicable test methods, and the result for heat shall be used in the equation to calculate adiabatic temperature rise.

The Contractor has the option to propose a higher maximum temperature differential between the internal concrete core and concrete 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the exposed surface, but the proposed value shall not exceed 50 °F (10 °C). In addition, based on strength gain of the concrete, multiple maximum temperature differentials at different times may be proposed. The proposed value shall be justified through a mathematical method.

(3) Proposed maximum concrete temperature or temperature range prior to placement.

Article 1020.14 shall apply except a minimum 40 °F (10 °C) concrete temperature will be permitted.

(4) Pre-cooling, post-cooling, and surface insulation methods that will be used to ensure the concrete will comply with the specified maximum temperature and specified or proposed temperature differential. For reinforcement that extends beyond the limits of the pour, the Contractor shall indicate if the reinforcement is required to be covered with insulation.

Refer to ACI 207.4R "Cooling and Insulating Systems for Mass Concrete" for acceptable methods that will be permitted. A copy of the ACI document shall be provided to the Engineer at the construction site. If embedded pipe is used for post-cooling, the material shall be polyvinyl chloride or polyethylene. The embedded pipe system shall be properly supported, and the Contractor shall subsequently inspect glued joints to ensure they are able to withstand free falling concrete. The embedded pipe system shall be leak tested after inspection of the glued joints, and prior to the concrete placement. The leak test shall be performed at maximum service pressure or higher for a minimum of 15 minutes. All leaks shall be repaired. The embedded pipe cooling water may be from natural sources such as streams and rivers, but shall be filtered to prevent system stoppages. When the embedded pipe is no longer needed, the surface connections to the pipe shall be removed to a depth of 4 in. (100 mm) below the surface of the concrete. The remaining pipe shall be

completely filled with grout. The 4 in. (100 mm) deep concrete hole shall be filled with nonshrink grout. Form and insulation removal shall be done in a manner to prevent cracking and ensure the maximum temperature differential is maintained. Insulation shall be in good condition as determined by the Engineer and properly attached.

(5) Dimensions of each concrete pour, location of construction joints, placement operations, pour pattern, lift heights, and time delays between lifts.

Refer to ACI 207.1R "Guide to Mass Concrete" for acceptable placement operations that will be permitted. A copy of the ACI document shall be provided to the Engineer at the construction site.

(6) Type of temperature monitoring system, the number of temperature sensors, and location of sensors.

A minimum of two independent temperature monitoring systems and corresponding sensors shall be used.

The temperature monitoring system shall have a minimum temperature range of 32 °F (0 °C) to 212 °F (100 °C), an accuracy of  $\pm$  2 °F ( $\pm$  1 °C), and be able to automatically record temperatures without external power. Temperature monitoring shall begin once the sensor is encased in concrete, and with a maximum interval of one hour. Temperature monitoring may be discontinued after the maximum concrete temperature has been reached, post-cooling is no longer required, and the maximum temperature differential between the internal concrete core and the ambient air temperature does not exceed 35 °F (19 °C). The Contractor has the option to select a higher maximum temperature differential, but the proposed value shall not exceed 50 °F (28 °C). The proposed value shall be justified through a mathematical method.

At a minimum, a temperature sensor shall be located at the theoretical hottest portion of the concrete, normally the geometric center, and at the exterior face that will provide the maximum temperature differential. At the exterior face, the sensor shall be located 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the surface of the concrete. Sensors shall also be located a minimum of 1 in. (25 mm) away from reinforcement, and equidistant between cooling pipes if either applies. A sensor will also be required to measure ambient air temperature. The entrant/exit cooling water temperature for embedded pipe shall also be monitored.

Temperature monitoring results shall be provided to the Engineer a minimum of once each day and whenever requested by the Engineer. The report may be electronic or hard copy. The report shall indicate the location of each sensor, the temperature recorded, and the time recorded. The report shall be for all sensors and shall include ambient air temperature and entrant/exit cooling water temperatures. The temperature data in the report may be provided in tabular or graphical format, and the report shall indicate any corrective actions during the monitoring period. At the

completion of the monitoring period, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer a final report that includes all temperature data and corrective actions.

- (7) Indicate contingency operations to be used if the maximum temperature or temperature differential of the concrete is reached after placement.
- (c) Temperature Restriction Violations. If the maximum temperature of the concrete after placement exceeds 150 °F (66 °C), but is less than 158 °F (70 °C), the concrete will be accepted if no cracking or other unacceptable defects are identified. If cracking or unacceptable defects are identified, Article 105.03 shall apply. If the concrete temperature exceeds 158 °F (70 °C), Article 105.03 shall apply.

If a temperature differential between the internal concrete core and concrete 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the exposed surface exceeds the specified or proposed maximum value allowed, the concrete will be accepted if no cracking or other unacceptable defects are identified. If unacceptable defects are identified, Article 105.03 shall apply.

When the maximum 150 °F (66 °C) concrete temperature or the maximum allowed temperature differential is violated, the Contractor shall implement corrective action prior to the next pour. In addition, the Engineer reserves the right to request a new thermal control plan for acceptance before the Contractor is allowed to pour again.

(d) Inspection and Repair of Cracks. The Engineer will inspect the concrete for cracks after the temperature monitoring is discontinued, and the Contractor shall provide access for the Engineer to do the inspection. A crack may require repair by the Contractor as determined by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for the repair of all cracks. Protective coat or a concrete sealer shall be applied to a crack less than 0.007 in. (0.18 mm) in width. A crack that is 0.007 in. (0.18 mm) or greater shall be pressure injected with epoxy according to Section 590.

## PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE SIDEWALK (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise Article 424.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"424.07 Expansion Joints. Expansion joints shall be 1/2 in. (13 mm) thick and consist of preformed joint filler. The top of the joint filler shall be 1/4 in. (6 mm) below the surface of the sidewalk.

Expansion joints shall be placed in locations as follows.

- (a) Expansion joints shall be placed between the sidewalk and all structures such as light poles, traffic signal poles, traffic poles and subway columns, which extend through the sidewalk.
- (b) Transverse expansion joints shall be placed at maximum intervals of 50 ft (15 m) in the sidewalk. Where the sidewalk is constructed adjacent to pavement or curb having expansion joints, the expansion joints in the sidewalk shall be placed in line with the adjacent expansion joints as nearly as practicable.
- (c) Expansion joints shall also be placed where the sidewalk abuts existing sidewalks, between driveway pavement and sidewalk, and between sidewalk accessibility ramps and curbs where the ramp abuts a curb."

## QUALITY CONTROL/QUALITY ASSURANCE OF CONCRETE MIXTURES (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Add the following to Section 1020 of the Standard Specifications:

"1020.16 Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures. This Article specifies the quality control responsibilities of the Contractor for concrete mixtures (except Class PC and PS concrete), cement aggregate mixture II, and controlled low-strength material incorporated in the project, and defines the quality assurance and acceptance responsibilities of the Engineer.

A list of quality control/quality assurance (QC/QA) documents is provided in Article 1020.16(g), Schedule D.

A Level I Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Technician shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department's training for concrete testing.

A Level II Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Technician shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department's training for concrete proportioning.

A Level III Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Technician shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department's training for concrete mix design.

A Concrete Tester shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department's training to assist with concrete testing and is monitored on a daily basis.

Aggregate Technician shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department's training for gradation testing involving aggregate production and mixtures.

Mixture Aggregate Technician shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department's training for gradation testing involving mixtures.

Gradation Technician shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department's training to assist with gradation testing and is monitored on a daily basis.

(a) Equipment/Laboratory. The Contractor shall provide a laboratory and test equipment to perform their quality control testing.

The laboratory shall be of sufficient size and be furnished with the necessary equipment, supplies, and current published test methods for adequately and safely performing all required tests. The laboratory will be approved by the Engineer according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum "Minimum Private Laboratory Requirements for Construction Materials Testing or Mix Design". Production of a mixture shall not begin until the Engineer provides written approval of the laboratory.

The Contractor shall refer to the Department's "Required Sampling and Testing Equipment for Concrete" for equipment requirements.

Test equipment shall be maintained and calibrated as required by the appropriate test method, and when required by the Engineer. This information shall be documented on the Department's "Calibration of Concrete Testing Equipment" form.

Test equipment used to determine compressive or flexural strength shall be calibrated each 12 month period by an independent agency, using calibration equipment traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST). The Contractor shall have the calibration documentation available at the test equipment location.

The Engineer will have unrestricted access to the plant and laboratory at any time to inspect measuring and testing equipment, and will notify the Contractor of any deficiencies. Defective equipment shall be immediately repaired or replaced by the Contractor.

(b) Quality Control Plan. The Contractor shall submit, in writing, a proposed Quality Control (QC) Plan to the Engineer. The QC Plan shall be submitted a minimum of 45 calendar days prior to the production of a mixture. The QC Plan shall address the quality control of the concrete, cement aggregate mixture II, and controlled low-strength material incorporated in the project. The Contractor shall refer to the Department's "Model Quality Control Plan for Concrete Production" to prepare a QC Plan. The Engineer will respond in writing to the Contractor's proposed QC Plan within 15 calendar days of receipt.

Production of a mixture shall not begin until the Engineer provides written approval of the QC Plan. The approved QC Plan shall become a part of the contract between the Department and the Contractor, but shall not be construed as acceptance of any mixture produced.

The QC Plan may be amended during the progress of the work, by either party, subject to mutual agreement. The Engineer will respond in writing to a Contractor's proposed QC Plan amendment within 15 calendar days of receipt. The response will indicate the approval or denial of the Contractor's proposed QC Plan amendment.

(c) Quality Control by Contractor. The Contractor shall perform quality control inspection, sampling, testing, and documentation to meet contract requirements. Quality control includes the recognition of obvious defects and their immediate correction. Quality control also includes appropriate action when passing test results are near specification limits, or to resolve test result differences with the Engineer. Quality control may require increased testing, communication of test results to the plant or the jobsite, modification of operations, suspension of mixture production, rejection of material, or other actions as appropriate. The Engineer shall be immediately notified of any failing tests and subsequent remedial action. Passing tests shall be reported no later than the start of the next work day.

When a mixture does not comply with specifications, the Contractor shall reject the material; unless the Engineer accepts the material for incorporation in the work, according to Article 105.03.

(1) Personnel Requirements. The Contractor shall provide a Quality Control (QC) Manager who will have overall responsibility and authority for quality control. The jobsite and plant personnel shall be able to contact the QC Manager by cellular phone, two-way radio or other methods approved by the Engineer.

The QC Manager shall visit the jobsite a minimum of once a week. A visit shall be performed the day of a bridge deck pour, the day a non-routine mixture is placed as determined by the Engineer, or the day a plant is anticipated to produce more than 1000 cu yd (765 cu m). Any of the three required visits may be used to meet the once per week minimum requirement.

The Contractor shall provide personnel to perform the required inspections, sampling, testing and documentation in a timely manner. The Contractor shall refer to the Department's "Qualifications and Duties of Concrete Quality Control Personnel" document.

A Level I PCC Technician shall be provided at the jobsite during mixture production and placement, and may supervise concurrent pours on the project. For concurrent pours, a minimum of one Concrete Tester shall be required at each pour location. If the Level I PCC Technician is at one of the pour locations, a Concrete Tester is still required at the same location. Each Concrete Tester shall be able to contact the Level I PCC Technician by cellular phone, two-way radio or other methods approved by the Engineer. A single Level I PCC Technician shall not supervise concurrent pours for multiple contracts.

A Level II PCC Technician shall be provided at the plant, or shall be available, during mixture production and placement. A Level II PCC Technician may supervise a maximum of three plants. Whenever the Level II PCC Technician is not at the plant during mixture production and placement, a Concrete Tester or Level I PCC Technician shall be present at the plant to perform any necessary concrete tests. The Concrete Tester, Level I PCC Technician, or other individual shall also be trained to perform any necessary aggregate moisture tests, if the Level II PCC Technician is not at the plant during mixture production and placement. The Concrete Tester, Level I PCC Technician, plant personnel, and jobsite personnel shall have the ability to contact the Level II PCC Technician by cellular phone, two-way radio, or other methods approved by the Engineer.

For a mixture which is produced and placed with a mobile portland cement concrete plant as defined in Article 1103.04, a Level II PCC Technician shall be provided. The Level II PCC Technician shall be present at all times during mixture production and placement.

- A Concrete Tester, Mixture Aggregate Technician, and Aggregate Technician may provide assistance with sampling and testing. A Gradation Technician may provide assistance with testing. A Concrete Tester shall be supervised by a Level I or Level II PCC Technician. A Gradation Technician shall be supervised by a Level II PCC Technician, Mixture Aggregate Technician, or Aggregate Technician.
- (2) Required Plant Tests. Sampling and testing shall be performed at the plant, or at a location approved by the Engineer, to control the production of a mixture. The required minimum Contractor plant sampling and testing is indicated in Article 1020.16(g) Schedule A.
- (3) Required Field Tests. Sampling and testing shall be performed at the jobsite to control the production of a mixture, and to comply with specifications for placement. For standard curing, after initial curing, and for strength testing; the location shall be approved by the Engineer. The required minimum Contractor jobsite sampling and testing is indicated in Article 1020.16(g), Schedule B.
- (d) Quality Assurance by Engineer. The Engineer will perform quality assurance tests on independent samples and split samples. An independent sample is a field sample obtained and tested by only one party. A split sample is one of two equal portions of a field sample, where two parties each receive one portion for testing. The Engineer may request the Contractor to obtain a split sample. Aggregate split samples and any failing strength specimen shall be retained until permission is given by the Engineer for disposal. The results of all quality assurance tests by the Engineer will be made available to the Contractor. However, Contractor split sample test results shall be provided to the Engineer before Department test results are revealed. The Engineer's quality assurance independent sample and split sample testing is indicated in Article 1020.16(g), Schedule C.
  - (1) Strength Testing. For strength testing, Article 1020.09 shall apply, except the Contractor and Engineer beam strength specimens may be cured in the same tank.
  - (2) Comparing Test Results. Differences between the Engineer's and the Contractor's split sample test results will not be considered extreme if within the following limits:

| Test Parameter       | Acceptable Limits of Precision   |
|----------------------|--|
| Slump                | 0.75 in. (20 mm)   |
| Air Content          | 0.9%   |
| Compressive Strength | 900 psi (6200 kPa)   |
| Flexural Strength    | 90 psi (620 kPa)   |
| Aggregate Gradation  | See "Guideline for Sample<br>Comparison" in Appendix "A" of the<br>Manual of Test Procedures for<br>Materials. |

When acceptable limits of precision have been met, but only one party is within specification limits, the failing test shall be resolved before the material may be considered for acceptance.

## (3) Test Results and Specification Limits.

- a. Split Sample Testing. If either the Engineer's or the Contractor's split sample test result is not within specification limits, and the other party is within specification limits; immediate retests on a split sample shall be performed for slump, air content, or aggregate gradation. A passing retest result by each party will require no further action. If either the Engineer's or Contractor's slump, air content, or aggregate gradation split sample retest result is a failure; or if either the Engineer's or Contractor's strength test result is a failure, and the other party is within specification limits; the following actions shall be initiated to investigate the test failure:
  - 1. The Engineer and the Contractor shall investigate the sampling method, test procedure, equipment condition, equipment calibration, and other factors.
  - 2. The Engineer or the Contractor shall replace test equipment, as determined by the Engineer.
  - 3. The Engineer and the Contractor shall perform additional testing on split samples, as determined by the Engineer.

For aggregate gradation, jobsite slump, and jobsite air content; if the failing split sample test result is not resolved according to 1., 2., or 3., and the mixture has not been placed, the Contractor shall reject the material; unless the Engineer accepts the material for incorporation in the work according to Article 105.03. If the mixture has already been placed, or if a failing strength test result is not resolved according to 1., 2., or 3., the material will be considered unacceptable.

If a continued trend of difference exists between the Engineer's and the Contractor's split sample test results, or if split sample test results exceed the acceptable limits of precision, the Engineer and the Contractor shall investigate according to items 1., 2., and 3.

b. Independent Sample Testing. For aggregate gradation, jobsite slump, and jobsite air content; if the result of a quality assurance test on a sample independently obtained by the Engineer is not within specification limits, and the mixture has not been placed, the Contractor shall reject the material, unless the Engineer accepts the material for incorporation in the work according to Article 105.03. If the mixture has already been placed or the Engineer obtains a failing strength test result, the material will be considered unacceptable.

- (e) Acceptance by the Engineer. Final acceptance will be based on the Standard Specifications and the following:
  - (1) The Contractor's compliance with all contract documents for quality control.
  - (2) Validation of Contractor quality control test results by comparison with the Engineer's quality assurance test results using split samples. Any quality control or quality assurance test determined to be flawed may be declared invalid only when reviewed and approved by the Engineer. The Engineer will declare a test result invalid only if it is proven that improper sampling or testing occurred. The test result is to be recorded and the reason for declaring the test invalid will be provided by the Engineer.
  - (3) Comparison of the Engineer's quality assurance test results with specification limits using samples independently obtained by the Engineer.

The Engineer may suspend mixture production, reject materials, or take other appropriate action if the Contractor does not control the quality of concrete, cement aggregate mixture II, or controlled low-strength material for acceptance. The decision will be determined according to (1), (2), or (3).

## (f) Documentation.

(1) Records. The Contractor shall be responsible for documenting all observations, inspections, adjustments to the mix design, test results, retest results, and corrective actions in a bound hardback field book, bound hardback diary, or appropriate Department form, which shall become the property of the Department. The documentation shall include a method to compare the Engineer's test results with the Contractor's results. The Contractor shall be responsible for the maintenance of all permanent records whether obtained by the Contractor, the consultants, the subcontractors, or the producer of the mixture. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer full access to all documentation throughout the progress of the work.

The Department's form MI 504M, form BMPR MI654, and form BMPR MI655 shall be completed by the Contractor, and shall be submitted to the Engineer weekly or as required by the Engineer. A correctly completed form MI 504M, form BMPR MI654, and form BMPR MI655 are required to authorize payment by the Engineer, for applicable pay items.

(2) Delivery Truck Ticket. The following information shall be recorded on each delivery ticket or in a bound hardback field book: initial/final revolution counter reading, at the jobsite, if the mixture is truck-mixed; time discharged at the jobsite; total amount of each admixture added at the jobsite; total amount of water added at the jobsite; and total amount of cement added at the jobsite if the air content needed adjustment.

| ı | (g) Basis of Payment and Schedules. Quality Control/Quality Assurance of portland cement<br>concrete mixtures will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in<br>the cost of the various concrete contract items. |  |  |  |      |      |      |  |
|---|---|--|--|--|------|------|------|--|
|   |   |  |  |  | <br> | <br> | <br> |  |
|   |   |  |  |  |      |      |      |  |
|   |   |  |  |  |      |      |      |  |
|   |   |  |  |  |      |      |      |  |
|   |   |  |  |  |      |      |      |  |
|   |   |  |  |  |      |      |      |  |
|   |   |  |  |  |      |      |      |  |
|   |   |  |  |  |      |      |      |  |
|   |   |  |  |  |      |      |      |  |

#### SCHEDULE A

| (  | CONTRACTOR PLANT SAMPLING AND TESTING                    |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Item   | Test   | Frequency  | IL Modified AASHTO<br>or Department Test Method                                      |  |  |
| Aggregates<br>(Arriving at Plant)                        | Gradation <sup>2/</sup>                                  |  | T 2, T 11, T 27, and<br>T 248  |  |  |
| Aggregates<br>(Stored at Plant in<br>Stockpiles or Bins) | Gradation <sup>2/</sup>                                  | 2,500 cu yd<br>(1,900 cu m) for each<br>gradation number <sup>3/</sup>                   | T 2, T 11, T 27, and<br>T 248  |  |  |
| Aggregates<br>(Stored at Plant in<br>Stockpiles or Bins) | Moisture <sup>4/</sup> :<br>Fine Aggregate               | Once per week for<br>moisture sensor,<br>otherwise daily for<br>each gradation<br>number | Flask, Dunagan,<br>Pychnometer Jar,<br>or T 255                                      |  |  |
| , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,                    | Moisture <sup>4/</sup> :<br>Coarse<br>Aggregate          | As needed to control production for each gradation number                                | Dunagan,<br>Pychnometer Jar,<br>or T 255   |  |  |
| Mixture <sup>5/</sup>                                    | Slump, Air Content, Unit Weight / Yield, and Temperature | As needed to control production  | T 141 and T 119<br>T 141 and T 152 or<br>T 196<br>T 141 and T 121<br>T 141 and T 309 |  |  |

- 1/ Refer to the Department's "Manual of Test Procedures for Materials".
- 2/ All gradation tests shall be washed. Testing shall be completed no later than 24 hours after the aggregate has been sampled.
- 3/ One per week (Sunday through Saturday) minimum unless the stockpile has not received additional aggregate material since the previous test.
  - One per day minimum for a bridge deck pour unless the stockpile has not received additional aggregate material since the previous test. The sample shall be taken and testing completed prior to the pour. The bridge deck aggregate sample may be taken the day before the pour or as approved by the Engineer.
- 4/ If the moisture test and moisture sensor disagree by more than 0.5 percent, retest. If the difference remains, adjust the moisture sensor to an average of two or more moisture tests, using the Dunagan or Illinois Modified AASHTO T 255 test method. The Department's "Water/Cement Ratio Worksheet" form shall be completed when applicable.
- 5/ The Contractor may also perform strength testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 141, T 23, and T 22 or T 177; or water content testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 318; or other tests at the plant to control mixture production.

## SCHEDULE B

| CONTRACTOR JOBSITE SAMPLING & TESTING 1/  |   |  |   |  |
|---|---|--|---|--|
| · · · Item·   | Measured<br>Property  | Random Sample Testing Frequency per Mix Design and per Plant <sup>2/</sup> | IL Modified<br>AASHTO Test<br>Method                      |  |
| Pavement,<br>Shoulder,<br>Base Course,  | Slump <sup>3/4/</sup>   | 1 per 500 cu yd<br>(400 cu m) or<br>minimum 1/day                          | T 141 and T 119   |  |
| Base Course<br>Widening,<br>Driveway Pavement,  | Air Content 3/ 5/   | 1 per 100 cu yd<br>(80 cu m) or<br>minimum 1/day                           | T 141<br>And<br>T 152 or T 196                            |  |
| Railroad Crossing,<br>Cement Aggregate<br>Mixture II  | Compressive<br>Strength <sup>7/8/</sup><br>or<br>Flexural<br>Strength <sup>7/8/</sup>   | 1 per 1250 cu yd<br>(1000 cu m) or<br>minimum 1/day                        | T 141, T 22 and<br>T 23<br>Or<br>T 141, T 177 and<br>T 23 |  |
| Bridge Approach<br>Slab <sup>9/</sup> ,<br>Bridge Deck <sup>9/</sup> ,  | Slump <sup>3/4/</sup>   | 1 per 50 cu yd<br>(40 cu m) or<br>minimum 1/day                            | T 141 and T 119   |  |
| Bridge Deck Overlay  9/ Superstructure 9/,  | Air Content 3/ 5/<br>6/   | 1 per 50 cu yd<br>(40 cu m) or<br>minimum 1/day                            | T 141<br>And<br>T 152 or T 196                            |  |
| Substructure, Culvert, Miscellaneous Drainage Structures, Retaining Wall, Building Wall, Drilled Shaft Pile & Encasement Footing, Foundation, Pavement Patching, Structural Repairs | Compressive<br>Strength <sup>77 8/</sup><br>or<br>Flexural<br>Strength <sup>77 8/</sup> | 1 per 250 cu yd<br>(200 cu m) or<br>minimum 1/day                          | T 141, T 22 and<br>T 23<br>Or<br>T 141, T 177 and<br>T 23 |  |
| Seal Coat   | Slump <sup>3/</sup>   | 1 per 250 cu yd<br>(200 cu m)  | T 141 and T 119   |  |
|   | Air Content 3/ 5/   | minimum 1/day As needed to control production                              | T 141<br>And<br>T 152 or T 196                            |  |
|   | Compressive<br>Strength <sup>7/8/</sup><br>or<br>Flexural<br>Strength <sup>7/8/</sup>   | 1 per 250 cu yd<br>(200 cu m)<br>or<br>minimum 1/day                       | T 141, T 22 and<br>T 23<br>Or<br>T 141, T 177 and<br>T 23 |  |

| CONTRACTOR JOBSITE SAMPLING & TESTING 1/   |   |   |  |  |  |
|--|---|---|--|--|--|
| Curb,<br>Gutter,<br>Median.  | Slump <sup>3/4/</sup>   | 1 per 100 cu yd<br>(80 cu m) or<br>minimum 1/day  | T 141 and T 119  |  |  |
| Barrier,<br>Sidewalk,<br>Slope Wall,   | Air Content 3/ 5/ 6/  | 1 per 50 cu yd<br>(40 cu m) or<br>minimum 1/day   | T 141<br>And<br>T 152 or T 196                         |  |  |
| Paved Ditch, Fabric Formed Concrete Revetment Mat <sup>10/</sup> , Miscellaneous Items, Incidental Items | Compressive<br>Strength <sup>7/8/</sup><br>or<br>Flexural<br>Strength <sup>7/8/</sup> | 1 per 400 cu yd<br>(300 cu m)<br>or minimum 1/day | T 141, T 22 and T 23<br>Or<br>T 141, T 177 and<br>T 23 |  |  |
| All  | Temperature 3/  | As needed to control production                   | T 141 and<br>T 309                                     |  |  |
| Controlled Low-Strength<br>Material (CLSM)   | Flow, Air Content<br>and<br>Compressive<br>Strength                                   | As needed to control production                   | Illinois Test Procedure<br>307                         |  |  |

- 1/ Sampling and testing of small quantities of curb, gutter, median, barrier, sidewalk, slope wall, paved ditch, miscellaneous items, and incidental items may be waived by the Engineer if requested by the Contractor. However, quality control personnel are still required according to Article 1020.16(c)(1) The Contractor shall also provide recent evidence that similar material has been found to be satisfactory under normal sampling and testing procedures. The total quantity that may be waived for testing shall not exceed 100 cu yd (76 cu m) per contract.
- 2/ If one mix design is being used for several construction items during a day's production, one testing frequency may be selected to include all items. The construction items shall have the same slump, air content, and water/cement ratio specifications. The frequency selected shall equal or exceed the testing required for the construction item.
  - One sufficiently sized sample shall be taken to perform the required test(s). Random numbers shall be determined according to the Department's "Method for Obtaining Random-Samples for Concrete". The Engineer will-provide random sample locations.
- 3/ The temperature, slump, and air content tests shall be performed on the first truck load delivered, for each pour. Unless a random sample is required for the first truck load, testing the first truck load does not satisfy random sampling requirements.
- 4/ The slump random sample testing frequency shall be a minimum 1/day for a construction item which is slipformed.
- 5/ If a pump or conveyor is used for placement, a correction factor shall be established to allow for a loss of air content during transport. The first three truck loads delivered shall be tested, before and after transport by the pump or conveyor, to establish the correction factor. Once the correction is determined, it shall be re-checked after an additional

50 cu yd (40 cu m) is pumped, or an additional 100 cu yd (80 cu m) is conveyored. This shall continue throughout the pour. If the re-check indicates the correction factor has changed, a minimum of two truckloads is required to re-establish the correction factor. The correction factor shall also be re-established when significant changes in temperature, distance, pump or conveyor arrangement, and other factors have occurred. If the correction factor is 3.0 percent or more, the Contractor shall take corrective action to reduce the loss of air content during transport by the pump or conveyor. The Contractor shall record all air content test results, correction factors and corrected air contents. The corrected air content shall be reported on form BMPR MI654.

6/ If the Contractor's or Engineer's air content test result is within the specification limits, and 0.2 percent or closer to either limit, the next truck load delivered shall be tested by the Contractor. For example, if the specified air content range is 5.0 to 8.0 percent and the test result is 5.0, 5.1, 5.2, 7.8, 7.9 or 8.0 percent, the next truck shall be tested by the Contractor.

If the Contractor's or Engineer's air content or slump test result is not within the specification limits, all subsequent truck loads delivered shall be tested by the Contractor until the problem is corrected.

- 7/ The test of record for strength shall be the day indicated in Article 1020.04. For cement aggregate mixture II, a strength requirement is not specified and testing is not required. Additional strength testing to determine early falsework and form removal, early pavement or bridge opening to traffic, or to monitor strengths is at the discretion of the Contractor. Strength shall be defined as the average of at least two cylinder or two beam breaks for field tests.
- 8/ In addition to the strength test, an air test, slump test, and temperature test shall be performed on the same sample. For mixtures pumped or conveyored, the Contractor shall sample according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 141.
- 9/ The air content test will be required for each delivered truck load.
- 1.0/ For fabric formed concrete revetment mat, the slump test is not required and the flexural strength test is not applicable.

#### SCHEDULE C

| ENGINEER QUALITY ASSURANCE INDEPENDENT SAMPLE TESTING |   |                                |  |  |
|---|---|--------------------------------|--|--|
| Location Measured Property Testing Frequency 1/       |   |                                |  |  |
| Plant   | Gradation of aggregates stored in stockpiles or bins, Slump and Air Content | As determined by the Engineer. |  |  |
| Jobsite   | Slump, Air Content and Strength   | As determined by the Engineer. |  |  |

| ENGINEER QUALITY ASSURANCE SPLIT SAMPLE TESTING                                     |  |  |  |
|---|--|--|--|
| Location  | Measured Property  | Testing Frequency 1/   |  |
| Plant   | Gradation of aggregates stored in stockpiles or bins <sup>2/</sup> | At the beginning of the project, the first test performed by the Contractor. Thereafter, a minimum of 10% of total tests required of the Contractor will be performed per aggregate gradation number and per plant.                              |  |
| Slump and<br>Air Content  |  | As determined by the Engineer.   |  |
| Slump <sup>2/</sup> and Air Content <sup>2/3/</sup> Jobsite  Strength <sup>2/</sup> |  | At the beginning of the project, the first three tests performed by the Contractor. Thereafter, a minimum of 20% of total tests required of the Contractor will be performed per plant, which will include a minimum of one test per mix design. |  |
|   |  | At the beginning of the project, the first test performed by the Contractor. Thereafter, a minimum of 20% of total tests required of the Contractor will be performed per plant, which will include a minimum of one test per mix design.        |  |

- 1/ The Engineer will perform the testing throughout the period of quality control testing by the Contractor.
- 2/ The Engineer will witness and take immediate possession of or otherwise secure the Department's split sample obtained by the Contractor.
- 3/ Before transport by pump or conveyor, a minimum of 20 percent of total tests required of the Contractor will be performed per mix design and per plant. After transport by pump or conveyor, a minimum of 20 percent of total tests required of the Contractor will be performed per mix design and per plant.

#### SCHEDULE D

## CONCRETE QUALITY CONTROL AND QUALITY ASSURANCE DOCUMENTS

- (a) Model Quality Control Plan for Concrete Production (\*)
- (b) Qualifications and Duties of Concrete Quality Control Personnel (\*)
- (c) Development of Gradation Bands on Incoming Aggregate at Mix Plants (\*)
- (d) Required Sampling and Testing Equipment for Concrete (\*)
- (e) Method for Obtaining Random Samples for Concrete (\*)
- (f) Calibration of Concrete Testing Equipment (BMPR PCCQ01 through BMPR PCCQ09) (\*)
- (g) Water/Cement Ratio Worksheet (BMPR PCCW01) (\*)
- (h) Field/Lab Gradations (MI 504M) (\*)
- (i) Concrete Air, Slump and Quantity (BMPR MI654) (\*)
- (j) P.C. Concrete Strengths (BMPR MI655) (\*)
- (k) Aggregate Technician Course or Mixture Aggregate Technician Course (\*)
- (I) Portland Cement Concrete Tester Course (\*)
- (m) Portland Cement Concrete Level I Technician Course Manual of Instructions for Concrete Testing (\*)
- (n) Portland Cement Concrete Level II Technician Course Manual of Instructions for Concrete Proportioning (\*)
- (o) Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician Course Manual of Instructions for Design of Concrete Mixtures (\*)
- (p) Manual of Test Procedures for Materials

<sup>\*</sup> Refer to Appendix C of the Manual of Test Procedures for Materials for more information."

# SELF-CONSOLIDATING CONCRETE FOR PRECAST AND PRECAST PRESTRESSED PRODUCTS (BDE)

Effective: July 1, 2004 Revised: April 1, 2012

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of constructing precast and precast prestressed concrete products with self-consolidating concrete. The concrete shall be according to the special provision, "Portland Cement Concrete", except as modified herein.

<u>Definition</u>. Self-consolidating concrete is a flowable mixture that does not require mechanical vibration for consolidation.

Mix Design Criteria. Article 1020.04 shall apply, except as follows:

- (a) If the maximum cement factor is not specified for the product, it shall not exceed 7.05 cwt/cu yd (418 kg/cu m).
- (b) If the maximum allowable water/cement ratio is not specified for the product, it shall not exceed 0.44.
- (c) The slump requirements shall not apply.
- (d) The concrete mixture shall be uniformly graded, and information in the "Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician Course Manual of Instructions for Design of Concrete Mixtures" shall be used to develop the uniformly graded mix design. The coarse aggregate gradations shall be CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, CA 16, or a blend of these gradations. However, the final gradation when using a single coarse aggregate or combination of coarse aggregates shall have 100 percent pass the 1 in. (25 mm) sieve, and 95 percent pass the 3/4 in. (19 mm) sieve. The fine aggregate proportion shall be a maximum 50 percent by weight (mass) of the total aggregate used.
- (e) The slump flow range shall be 22 in. (560 mm) minimum to 28 in. (710 mm) maximum.
- (f) The visual stability index shall be a maximum of 1.
- (g) The J-ring value shall be a maximum of 2 in. (50 mm).
- (h) The L-box blocking ratio shall be a minimum of 80 percent.
  - (i) The hardened visual stability index shall be a maximum of 1.

<u>Test Methods</u>. Illinois Test Procedures SCC-1, SCC-2, SCC-3, SCC-4, SCC-6, SCC-8, (Option C) and Illinois Modified AASHTO T 22, 23, 121, 141, 152, 196, and 309 shall be used for testing of self-consolidating mixtures.

<u>Mixing Portland Cement Concrete</u>. In addition to Article 1020.11, the mixing time for central-mixed concrete shall not be reduced as a result of a mixer performance test. Truck-mixed concrete shall be mixed in a truck mixer for a minimum of 100 revolutions.

The batch sequence, mixing speed, and mixing time shall be appropriate to prevent cement balls and mix foaming for central-mixed and truck-mixed concrete.

Concrete Placement for Precast Products. The maximum distance of horizontal flow from the point of deposit shall not exceed 25 ft (7.6 m) for precast products. However, when the maximum distance of horizontal flow from the point of discharge exceeds 15 ft (4.6 m), the dynamic segregation index shall be a maximum 10.0 percent. If the maximum is exceeded, the maximum distance of horizontal flow from the point of deposit will not be allowed to exceed 15 ft (4.6 m).

Concrete Placement for Precast Prestressed Products. The maximum distance of horizontal flow from the point of deposit shall not exceed 15 ft (4.6 m) for precast prestressed products. In addition, the placement operation shall be moved as required to ensure the leading edge of the flowing concrete does not exceed 15 ft (4.6 m). For a bed of beams, a single beam shall be completely filled with concrete before placement of concrete in the next beam. For deck beams with void tubes installed in place prior to the pour, the concrete shall be placed on one side of the void tube until the concrete flows completely under the void tube to the other side. Once this has been completed, the concrete placement operation may be moved to the other side.

<u>Consolidation</u>. Concrete shall be rodded with a piece of lumber, conduit, or vibrator if the material has lost its fluidity prior to placement of additional concrete. The vibrator will be permitted if it can be used in a manner that does not cause coarse aggregate separation from the mortar as determined by the Engineer. Any other method for restoring the fluidity of the concrete shall be approved by the Engineer.

## SIDEWALK, CORNER OR CROSSWALK CLOSURE (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Add the following to Article 701.03 of the Standard Specifications:

"(p) Detectable Pedestrian Channelizing Barricades ......1106.02(k)"

Add the following to Article 701.15 of the Standard Specifications:

"(n) Detectable Pedestrian Channelizing Barricade. Detectable pedestrian channelizing barricades are cane detectable and visible to persons having low vision. These barricades are used to channelize pedestrian traffic."

Add the following to Article 1106.02 of the Standard Specifications:

"(m) Detectable Pedestrian Channelizing Barricades. The top and bottom panels shall have alternating white and orange stripes sloping at 45 degrees on the side exposed to pedestrian traffic. Barricade stripes shall be 6 in. (150 mm) in width. The predominant color for other barricade components shall be white, orange, or silver.

The top and bottom rails shall be continuous to allow for detection for hand trailing and cane trailing, respectively.

The faces of the barricade rails shall be vertical."

## SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE)

Effective: April 2, 2005 Revised: April 1, 2011

To account for the preparatory work and operations necessary for the movement of subcontractor personnel, equipment, supplies, and incidentals to the project site and for all other work or operations that must be performed or costs incurred when beginning work approved for subcontracting according to Article 108.01 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall make a mobilization payment to each subcontractor.

This mobilization payment shall be made at least 14 days prior to the subcontractor starting work. The amount paid shall be equal to 3 percent of the amount of the subcontract reported on form BC 260A submitted for the approval of the subcontractor's work.

The mobilization payment to the subcontractor is an advance payment of the reported amount of the subcontract and is not a payment in addition to the amount of the subcontract; therefore, the amount of the advance payment will be deducted from future progress payments.

This provision shall be incorporated directly or by reference into each subcontract approved by the Department.

## TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise the first paragraph of Article 280.04(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(f) Temporary Erosion Control Seeding. This system consists of seeding all erodible/bare areas to minimize the amount of exposed surface area. Seed bed preparation will not be required if the surface of the soil is uniformly smooth and in a loose condition. Light disking shall be done if the soil is hard packed or caked. Erosion rills greater than 1 in. (25 mm) in depth shall be filled and area blended with the surrounding soil. Fertilizer nutrients will not be required."

Delete the last sentence of Article 280.08(e) of the Standard Specifications.

## TRAFFIC CONTROL DEFICIENCY DEDUCTION (BDE)

Effective: August 1, 2011

Revise the third sentence of the third paragraph of Article 105.03(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The daily monetary deduction will be \$2,500."

**TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE)** This Training Special Provision supersedes Section 7b of the Special Provision entitled "Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities," and is in implementation of 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

As part of the contractor's equal employment opportunity affirmative action program, training shall be provided as follows:

The contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman in the type of trade or job classification involved. The number of trainees to be trained under this contract will be 1. In the event the contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, he shall determine how many, if any, of the trainees are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this special provision. The contractor shall also insure that this Training Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training.

The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within the reasonable area of recruitment. Prior to commencing construction, the contractor shall submit to the Illinois Department of Transportation for approval the number of trainees to be trained in each selected classification and training program to be used. Furthermore, the contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. The contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and will be reimbursed for such trainees as provided hereinafter.

Training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman status is a primary objective of this Training Special Provision. Accordingly, the contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority trainees and women (e.g. by conducting systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women trainees) to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps that he has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the contractor is in compliance with this Training Special Provision. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which he has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he has been employed as a journeyman. The contractor should satisfy this requirement by including appropriate questions in the employee application or by other suitable means. Regardless of the method used the contractor's records should document the findings in each case.

The minimum length and type of training for each classification will be as established in the training program selected by the contractor and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. The Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration shall approve a program, if it is reasonably calculated to meet the equal employment opportunity obligations of the contractor and to qualify the average trainee for journeyman status in the classification concerned by the end of the training period. Furthermore, apprenticeship programs registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau and training programs approved by not necessarily sponsored by the U.S. Department of Labor, Manpower Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training shall also be considered acceptable provided it is being administered in a manner consistent with the equal employment obligations of Federal-aid highway construction contracts. Approval or acceptance of a training program shall be obtained from the State prior to commencing work on the classification covered by the program. It is the intention of these provisions that training is to be provided in the construction crafts rather then clerk-typists or secretarial-type positions. Training is permissible in lower level management positions such as office engineers, estimators, timekeepers, etc., where the training is oriented toward construction applications. Training in the laborer classification may be permitted provided that significant and meaningful training is provided and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. Some offsite training is permissible as long as the training is an integral part of an approved training program and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Except as otherwise noted below, the contractor will be reimbursed 80 cents per hour of training given an employee on this contract in accordance with an approved training program. As approved by the Engineer, reimbursement will be made for training of persons in excess of the number specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the contractor from receiving other reimbursement. Reimbursement for offsite training indicated above may only be made to the contractor where he does one or more of the following and the trainees are concurrently employed on a Federal-aid project; contributes to the cost of the training, provides the instruction to the trainee or pays the trainee's wages during the offsite training period.

No payment shall be made to the contractor if either the failure to provide the required training, or the failure to hire the trainee as a journeyman, is caused by the contractor and evidences a lack of good faith on the part of the contractor in meeting the requirement of this Training Special Provision. It is normally expected that a trainee will begin his training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project as long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program.

It is not required that all trainees be on board for the entire length of the contract. A contractor will have fulfilled his responsibilities under this Training Special Provision if he has provided acceptable training to the number of trainees specified. The number trained shall be determined on the basis of the total number enrolled on the contract for a significant period.

Trainees will be paid at least 60 percent of the appropriate minimum journeyman's rate specified in the contract for the first half of the training period, 75 percent for the third quarter of the training period, and 90 percent for the last quarter of the training period, unless apprentices or trainees in an approved existing program are enrolled as trainees on this project. In that case, the appropriate rates approved by the Departments of Labor or Transportation in connection with the existing program shall apply to all trainees being trained for the same classification who are covered by this Training Special Provision.

The contractor shall furnish the trainee a copy of the program he will follow in providing the training. The contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily complete.

The contractor will provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting his performance under this Training Special Provision.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT The unit of measurement is in hours.

<u>BASIS OF PAYMENT</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of 80 cents per hour for TRAINEES. The estimated total number of hours, unit price and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

20338

## WARM MIX ASPHALT (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of designing, producing and constructing Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) in lieu of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) for N30, N50, and N70 mixtures at the Contractor's option. Work shall be according to Sections 406, 407, 408, 1030, and 1102 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein. In addition, any references to HMA in the Standard Specifications, or the special provisions shall be construed to include WMA.

WMA is an asphalt mixture which can be produced at temperatures lower than allowed for HMA utilizing approved WMA technologies. WMA technologies are defined as the use of additives or processes which allow a reduction in the temperatures at which HMA mixes are produced and placed. WMA is produced by the use of additives, a water foaming process, or combination of both. Additives include minerals, chemicals or organics incorporated into the asphalt binder stream in a dedicated delivery system. The process of foaming injects water into the asphalt binder stream, just prior to incorporation of the asphalt binder with the aggregate.

Approved WMA technologies may also be used in HMA provided all the requirements specified herein, with the exception of temperature, are met. However, asphalt mixtures produced at temperatures in excess of 275 °F (135 °C) will not be considered WMA when determining the grade reduction of the virgin asphalt binder grade.

## Materials.

Add the following to Article 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications.

"(h) Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) Technologies (Note 3)"

Add the following note to Article 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications.

"Note 3. Warm mix additives or foaming processes shall be selected from the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Approved List, "Warm-Mix Asphalt Technologies"."

### Equipment.

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1102.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1102.01 Hot-Mix Asphalt Plant. The hot-mix asphalt (HMA) plant shall be the batch-type, continuous-type, or dryer drum plant. The plants shall be evaluated for prequalification rating and approval to produce HMA according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Approval of Hot-Mix Asphalt Plants and Equipment". Once approved, the Contractor shall notify the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research to obtain approval of all plant modifications. The plants shall not be used to produce mixtures concurrently for more than one project or for private work unless permission is granted in writing by the Engineer. The plant units shall be so designed, coordinated and operated that they will

function properly and produce HMA having uniform temperatures and compositions within the tolerances specified. The plant units shall meet the following requirements."

Add the following to Article 1102.01(a) of the Standard Specifications.

- "(13) Equipment for Warm Mix Technologies.
  - a. Foaming. Metering equipment for foamed asphalt shall have an accuracy of ± 2 percent of the actual water metered. The foaming control system shall be electronically interfaced with the asphalt binder meter.
  - b. Additives. Additives shall be introduced into the plant according to the supplier's recommendations and shall be approved by the Engineer. The system for introducing the WMA additive shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes."

## Mix Design Verification.

Add the following to Article 1030.04 of the Standard Specifications.

- "(d) Warm Mix Technologies.
  - (1) Foaming. WMA mix design verification will not be required when foaming technology is used alone (without WMA additives). However, the foaming technology shall only be used on HMA designs previously approved by the Department.
  - (2) Additives. WMA mix designs utilizing additives shall be submitted to the Engineer for mix design verification. Additional mixture verification requirements include Hamburg Wheel testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T324 and tensile strength testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T283 which shall meet the criteria in Tables 1 and 2 respectively herein. The Contractor shall provide the additional material as follows:
    - a. Four gyratory specimens to be prepared in the Contractor's lab according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T324.
    - b. Sufficient mixture to conduct tensile strength testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T283.

Table 1. Illinois Modified AASHTO T324 Requirements 1/

| Asphalt Binder | # Wheel | Max Rut Depth     |
|----------------|---------|-------------------|
| Grade          | Passes  | in. (mm)          |
| PG 76-XX       | 20,000  | 1/2 in. (12.5 mm) |
| PG 70-XX       | 15,000  | 1/2 in. (12.5 mm) |
| PG 64-XX       | 10,000  | 1/2 in. (12.5 mm) |

|          | <br> |
|----------|------|
| PG 58-XX |      |

1/ Loose WMA shall be oven aged at 270  $\pm$  5 °F (132  $\pm$  3 °C) for two hours prior to gyratory compaction of Hamburg Wheel specimens.

Table 2. Tensile Strength Requirements

| Asphalt Binder | Tensile Strength psi (kPa) |             |
|----------------|----------------------------|-------------|
| Grade          | Minimum                    | Maximum     |
| PG 76-XX       | 80 (552)                   | 200 (1379)  |
| PG 70-XX       |                            |             |
| PG 64-XX       | 60 (414)                   | 200 (1379)" |
| PG 58-XX       |                            |             |

## Production.

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1030.06(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"At the start of mix production for HMA, WMA, and HMA using WMA technologies, QC/QA mixture start-up will be required for the following situations; at the beginning of production of a new mix of a new mixture design, at the beginning of each production season, and at every plant utilized to produce mixtures, regardless of the mix."

Insert the following after the sixth paragraph of Article 1030.06(a) of the Standard Specifications:

- "Warm mix technologies shall be as follows.
- (1) Mixture sampled to represent the test strip shall include additional material sufficient for the Department to conduct Hamburg Wheel testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T324 and tensile strength testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T283 (approximately 110 lb (50 kg) total).
- (2) Upon completion of the start-up, WMA production shall cease. The Contractor may revert to HMA production provided a start-up has been previously completed for the current construction season for the mix design. WMA may resume once all the test results, including Hamburg Wheel results are completed and found acceptable by the Engineer."

Add the following after the first paragraph of Article 1030.05(d)(2)c. of the Standard Specifications:

"During production of each WMA mixture or HMA utilizing WMA technologies, the Engineer will request a minimum of one randomly located sample, identified by the Engineer, for Hamburg Wheel testing to determine compliance with the requirements specified in Table 1 herein."

# Quality Control/Quality Assurance Testing.

Revise the table in Article 1030.05(d)(2)a. of the Standard Specifications to read:

|   | Frequency of Tests   | Frequency of Tests   | Test Method<br>See Manual of      |
|---|--|--|-----------------------------------|
| Parameter   | High ESAL Mixture<br>Low ESAL Mixture  | All Other Mixtures   | Test Procedures for Materials     |
| Aggregate<br>Gradation  | 1 washed ignition<br>oven test on the mix<br>per half day of<br>production                                   | 1 washed ignition oven test on the mix per day of production | Illinois<br>Procedure             |
| % passing sieves:<br>1/2 in. (12.5 mm),<br>No. 4 (4.75 mm),<br>No. 8 (2.36 mm),<br>No. 30 (600 μm)<br>No. 200 (75 μm) | Note 4.  | Note 4.  |                                   |
| Note 1. Asphalt Binder Content by Ignition Oven   | 1 per half day of production   | 1 per day  | Illinois-Modified<br>AASHTO T 308 |
| Note 2.<br>VMA<br>Note 3.   | Day's production ≥ 1200 tons: 1 per half day of  | N/A  | Illinois-Modified<br>AASHTO R 35  |
|   | Day's production   |  |                                   |
|   | 1 per half day of production for first 2 days and 1 per day thereafter (first sample of the day)             |  |                                   |
| Air Voids  Bulk Specific  | Day's production ≥ 1200 tons:  | 1 per day  | Illinois-Modified                 |
| Gravity<br>of Gyratory Sample   | 1 per half day of production   |  |                                   |
| Note 5.   | Day's production < 1200 tons:  |  |                                   |
|   | 1 per half day of<br>production for first<br>2 days and 1 per<br>day thereafter (first<br>sample of the day) |  |                                   |
| Maximum Specific<br>Gravity of Mixture  | Day's production ≥ 1200 tons:  1 per half day of production  | 1 per day  | Illinois-Modified<br>AASHTO T 209 |

|           | Frequency of Tests   | Frequency of Tests | Test Method                                       |
|-----------|--|--------------------|---|
| Parameter | High ESAL Mixture<br>Low ESAL Mixture  | All Other Mixtures | See Manual of<br>Test Procedures<br>for Materials |
|           | Day's production < 1200 tons:  |                    |   |
|           | 1 per half day of<br>production for first<br>2 days and 1 per<br>day thereafter (first<br>sample of the day) |                    |   |

Note 1. The No. 8 (2.36 mm) and No. 30 (600  $\mu$ m) sieves are not required for All Other Mixtures.

Note 2. The Engineer may waive the ignition oven requirement for asphalt binder content if the aggregates to be used are known to have ignition asphalt binder content calibration factors which exceed 1.5 percent. If the ignition oven requirement is waived, other Department approved methods shall be used to determine the asphalt binder content.

Note 3. The  $G_{sb}$  used in the voids in the mineral aggregate (VMA) calculation shall be the same average  $G_{sb}$  value listed in the mix design.

Note 4. The Engineer reserves the right to require additional hot bin gradations for batch

Note 5. The WMA compaction temperature for mixture volumetric testing shall be 270  $\pm$  5 °F (132  $\pm$  3 °C) for quality control testing. The WMA compaction temperature for quality assurance testing will be 270  $\pm$  5 °F (132  $\pm$  3 °C) if the mixture is not allowed to cool to room temperature. If the mixture is allowed to cool to room temperature it shall be reheated to standard HMA compaction temperatures."

### Construction Requirements.

Revise the second paragraph of Article 406.06(b)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The HMA shall be delivered at a temperature of 250 to 350 °F (120 to 175 °C). WMA shall be delivered at a minimum temperature of 215 °F (102 °C)."

### Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid at the contract unit price bid for the HMA pay items involved. Anti-strip will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the cost of the work.

80288

## **WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE)**

Effective: June 2, 2012

The Contractor shall provide a weekly report of Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) trucks hired by the Contractor or subcontractors (i.e. not owned by the Contractor or subcontractors) that are used on the jobsite; or used for the delivery and/or removal of equipment/material to and from the jobsite. The jobsite shall also include offsite locations, such as plant sites or storage sites, when those locations are used solely for this contract.

The report shall be submitted on the form provided by the Department within ten business days following the reporting period. The reporting period shall be Monday through Sunday for each week reportable trucking activities occur. The report shall be submitted to the Engineer and a copy shall be provided to the district EEO Officer.

Any costs associated with providing weekly DBE trucking reports shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

80302

### PIPE UNDERDRAINS FOR STRUCTURES

Effective: May 17, 2000 Revised: January 22, 2010

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a pipe underdrain system as shown on the plans, as specified herein, and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials. Materials shall meet the requirements as set forth below:

The perforated pipe underdrain shall be according to Article 601.02 of the Standard Specifications. Outlet pipes or pipes connecting to a separate storm sewer system shall not be perforated.

The drainage aggregate shall be a combination of one or more of the following gradations, FA1, FA2, CA5, CA7, CA8, CA11, or CA13 thru 16, according to Sections 1003 and 1004 of the Standard Specifications.

The fabric surrounding the drainage aggregate shall be Geotechnical Fabric for French Drains according to Article 1080.05 of the Standard Specifications.

<u>Construction Requirements.</u> All work shall be according to the applicable requirements of Section 601 of the Standard Specifications except as modified below.

The pipe underdrains shall consist of a perforated pipe drain situated at the bottom of an area of drainage aggregate wrapped completely in geotechnical fabric and shall be installed to the lines and gradients as shown on the plans.

<u>Method of Measurement.</u> Pipe Underdrains for Structures shall be measured for payment in feet (meters), in place. Measurement shall be along the centerline of the pipe underdrains. All connectors, outlet pipes, elbows, and all other miscellaneous items shall be included in the measurement. Concrete headwalls shall be included in the cost of Pipe Underdrains for Structures, but shall not be included in the measurement for payment.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for PIPE UNDERDRAINS FOR STRUCTURES of the diameter specified. Furnishing and installation of the drainage aggregate, geotechnical fabric, forming holes in structural elements and any excavation required, will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the cost of the pipe underdrains for structures.

## POROUS GRANULAR EMBANKMENT, SPECIAL

Effective: September 28, 2005 Revised: November 14, 2008

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of furnishing and placing porous granular embankment special material as detailed on the plans, according to Section 207 except as modified herein.

Materials. The gradation of the porous granular material may be any of the following CA 8 thru CA 18, FA 1 thru FA 4, FA 7 thru FA 9, and FA 20 according to Articles 1003 and 1004.

Construction. The porous granular embankment special shall be installed according to Section 207, except that it shall be uncompacted.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Cubic Yard (Cubic Meter) for POROUS GRANULAR EMBANKMENT, SPECIAL.

# REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Nonsegregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Compliance with Governmentwide Suspension and Debarment Requirements
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying

#### **ATTACHMENTS**

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

#### I. GENERAL

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under Title 23 (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in bid proposal or request for proposal documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract).

- 2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.
- 3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.
- 4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors.

#### II. NONDISCRIMINATION

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230 are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR 60, 29 CFR 1625-1627, Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR 60, and 29 CFR 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR 230, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

- 1. Equal Employment Opportunity: Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, 29 CFR 1625-1627, 41 CFR 60 and 49 CFR 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:
- a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract.
- b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:
  - "It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or onthe-job training."
- 2. EEO Officer: The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

- 3. Dissemination of Policy: All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:
- a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.
- b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.
- c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.
- d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.
- e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.
- **4. Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.
- a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.
- b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.
- c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.
- **5. Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:
- a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.
- b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.
- c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If

the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

#### 6. Training and Promotion:

- a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.
- b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).
- c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.
- d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.
- **7. Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:
- a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.
- b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.
- c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.
- d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

- 8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities: The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established there under. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.
- 9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment: The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.
- a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.
- b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

### 10. Assurance Required by 49 CFR 26.13(b):

- a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's U.S. DOT-approved DBE program are incorporated by reference.
- b. The contractor or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the contracting agency deems appropriate.
- 11. Records and Reports: The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.
  - a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:
- (1) The number and work hours of minority and nonminority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;
  - (2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and
  - (3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women;
- b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on Form FHWA-1391. The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

### III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.

The contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color,

religion, sex, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location, under the contractor's control, where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

#### IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size). The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. Contracting agencies may elect to apply these requirements to other projects.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

### 1. Minimum wages

a. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.d. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.b. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b.(1) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

- (i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and
- (ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and
- (iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.
- (2) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.
- (3) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.
- (4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs 1.b.(2) or 1.b.(3) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.
- c. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.
- d. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

#### 2. Withholding

The contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contracting agency may, after written notice to the contractor, take such

action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

#### 3. Payrolls and basic records

- a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.
- (1) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the contracting agency. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee ( e.g. , the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose Division Wage and Hour Web http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the contracting agency for transmission to the State DOT, the FHWA or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the contracting agency..
- (2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:
  - (i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under §5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under §5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;
  - (ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;

- (iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.
- (3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH–347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(2) of this section.
- (4) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.
- c. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 3.a. of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the FHWA may, after written notice to the contractor, the contracting agency or the State DOT, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

#### 4. Apprentices and trainees

a. Apprentices (programs of the USDOL).

Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

b. Trainees (programs of the USDOL).

Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration.

The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration.

Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

- c. Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.
- d. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

- **5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.
- **6. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert Form FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts and also require the subcontractors to include Form FHWA-1273 in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.
- **7. Contract termination: debarment.** A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for

debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12

- **8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.
- **9. Disputes concerning labor standards.** Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

### 10. Certification of eligibility.

- a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).
- b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).
- c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

#### V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT

The following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

- 1. Overtime requirements. No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.
- 2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section.
- 3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The FHWA or the contacting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such

contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2.) of this section.

**4. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1.) through (4.) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1.) through (4.) of this section.

#### VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System.

- 1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).
- a. The term "perform work with its own organization" refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions:
- (1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;
- (2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;
- (3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and
  - (4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.
- b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.
- 2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.
- 3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

- 4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.
- 5. The 30% self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements.

#### **VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

- 1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.
- 2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).
- 3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C.3704).

### **VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

### 18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

# IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

- 1. That any person who is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract is not prohibited from receiving an award due to a violation of Section 508 of the Clean Water Act or Section 306 of the Clean Air Act.
- 2. That the contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph (1) of this Section X in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

# X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more — as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200.

### 1. Instructions for Certification - First Tier Participants:

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.
- c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.
- d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
- e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded,"

as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

- f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.
- g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.
- h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<a href="https://www.epls.gov/">https://www.epls.gov/</a>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.
- i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
- j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

\* \* \* \* \*

# 2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:

- a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:
- (1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
- (2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;
- (3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with

commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification; and

- (4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.
- b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

#### 2. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200)

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.
- c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
- d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).
- e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.
- f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.
- g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (https://www.epls.gov/), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.
- h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the

certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

\* \* \* \* \*

## Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:

- 1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency.
- 2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

\* \* \* \* \*

# XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 (49 CFR 20).

- 1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:
- a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
- b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.
- 2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.
- 3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

#### MINIMUM WAGES FOR FEDERAL AND FEDERALLY ASSISTED CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

This project is funded, in part, with Federal-aid funds and, as such, is subject to the provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act of March 3, 1931, as amended (46 Sta. 1494, as amended, 40 U.S.C. 276a) and of other Federal statutes referred to in a 29 CFR Part 1, Appendix A, as well as such additional statutes as may from time to time be enacted containing provisions for the payment of wages determined to be prevailing by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act and pursuant to the provisions of 29 CFR Part 1. The prevailing rates and fringe benefits shown in the General Wage Determination Decisions issued by the U.S. Department of Labor shall, in accordance with the provisions of the foregoing statutes, constitute the minimum wages payable on Federal and federally assisted construction projects to laborers and mechanics of the specified classes engaged on contract work of the character and in the localities described therein.

General Wage Determination Decisions, modifications and supersedes decisions thereto are to be used in accordance with the provisions of 29 CFR Parts 1 and 5. Accordingly, the applicable decision, together with any modifications issued, must be made a part of every contract for performance of the described work within the geographic area indicated as required by an applicable DBRA Federal prevailing wage law and 29 CFR Part 5. The wage rates and fringe benefits contained in the General Wage Determination Decision shall be the minimum paid by contractors and subcontractors to laborers and mechanics.

#### NOTICE

The most current **General Wage Determination Decisions** (wage rates) are available on the IDOT web site. They are located on the Letting and Bidding page at <a href="http://www.dot.state.il.us/desenv/delett.html">http://www.dot.state.il.us/desenv/delett.html</a>.

In addition, ten (10) days prior to the letting, the applicable Federal wage rates will be e-mailed to subscribers. It is recommended that all contractors subscribe to the Federal Wage Rates List or the Contractor's Packet through IDOT's subscription service.

PLEASE NOTE: if you have already subscribed to the Contractor's Packet you will automatically receive the Federal Wage Rates.

The instructions for subscribing are at <a href="http://www.dot.state.il.us/desenv/subsc.html">http://www.dot.state.il.us/desenv/subsc.html</a>.

If you have any questions concerning the wage rates, please contact IDOT's Chief Contract Official at 217-782-7806.